

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/





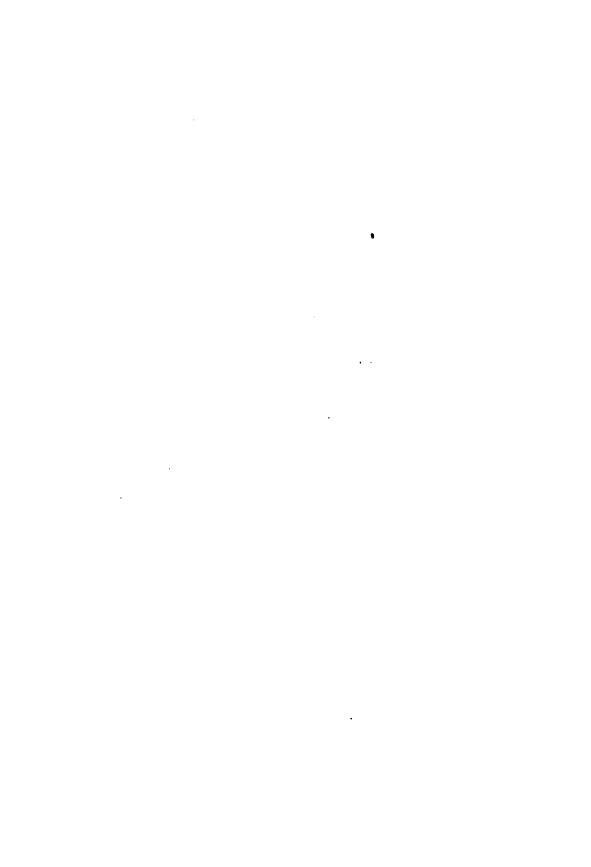
HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

FROM THE LIBRARY OF
George Lyman Kittredge
GURNEY PROFESSOR
OF ENGLISH LITERATURE
1917–1941

	•	
·		







Early English Text Society. Original Series, 14.

Hing Yorn,

Floniz and Blaungheflun,

The Assumption of our Lady.

FIRST EDITED IN 1866
BY THE REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,

AND NOW RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS,

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

GEORGE H. MCKNIGHT, Ph.D.,

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY, U.S.A.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD, W.C.

1866 (RE-EDITED 1901).

Price Five Shillings.

Engly English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon, Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK

Hon, Secs. (North & East: Prof. G. L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mr for America:) South & West: Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltin

LORD ALDENHAM, M.A. ISRAEL GOLLANCZ, M.A.

S. L. LEE, B.A.

REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. DR. J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A.

PROF. NAPIER, M.A., Ph.D. EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq. ALFRED W. POLLARD, M.A.

REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, LIT

DR. HENRY SWEET, M.A.

DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

THE Early English Text Society was started by Dr. Furnivall in 1864 for purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and li

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once take hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the Ori Series with which the Society began, an Extra Series which should be mainly developed fresh editions of all that is most valuable in printed MSS, and Caxton's and black-letter books, though first editions of MSS, will not be excluded when the venience of issuing completed Texts demands their inclusion in the Extra Series.

During the thirty-six years of the Society's existence, it has produced, whatever shortcomings, an amount of good solid work for which all students of Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered sible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Languand Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and custom our forefathers and foremothers.

But the Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritor of the speech of Cynewulf, Chancer, and Shakspere, who care two guineas a year of the records of that speech. 'Let the dead past bury its dead' is still the cry of Grown Britain and her Colonies, and of America, in the matter of language. The Society between had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got reason it; and many Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have pared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, eith in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that every Member will britebefore his or her friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal supportant all Early English MSS, are printed, no proper History of our Language or Societies possible.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a ye for the Original Series, and £1 1s. for the Extra Series, due in advance on the 1st January, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crost 'Uno Bank of London,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., For bury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them, must add their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Sentyearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices beending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

King Horn, Floriz and Blauncheflur, The Assumption of our Lady.

Early English Text Society.
Original Series, No. 14.
1866.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.

NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

King Horn,

Floniz and Blaungheflun,

The Assumption of our Lady.

FIRST EDITED IN 1866
BY THE REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,

AND NOW RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS,

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

BY

GEORGE H. MCKNIGHT, Ph.D.,

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY, U.S.A.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.,

PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD, W.C.

1866 (RE-EDITED 1901).

11472·14·2



Original Series, No. 14.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.



CONTENTS.

									PAGE
PREFACE	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	vi
INTRODU	CTION	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	vii
KING HO	orn, from	THRE	88M						
(CAMBR. UNI	IV. MS.	Gg. 4. 2	7. 3	•••	•••	•••	•••	1
. 1	LAUD MISC.	. MS. 1	08	•••	•••	•••	•••	. •••	1
3	HARL MS. S	2253	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	1
FLORIS .	AND BLAU	NCHEFI	UR, FR	OM THR	ee mss.	.:			
7	TRENTHAM	MS.	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	71
3	us. cott. v	ITELL.	D. III	•••		•••	•••	7	14, 84
(GAMBRIDGE	MS. G	g. 4. 27.	. 2	•••	•••	•••	•••	80
THE ASS	UMPTION (o r ou	R LADY,	FROM	THREE	M88. :			
•	CAMBR. UN	IV. MS.	Gg. 4.	27. 2	•••	•••	•••	•••	111
1	BRIT. MUS.	ADD. 1	18. 10,08	36	•••	•••	•••	•••	111
1	HARL. MS.	2382	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	118
notes	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	137
GLOSSAR	Y	•••	•••		•••	•••		•••	155

51 * 1/2



§ 2. VERSIONS.

The story of Horn is known in several different versions. Of these the one printed in the present volume is the oldest and in many respects the most archaic. The story, which it will be unnecessary to summarize here, is told in a simple, direct style with a noticeable lack of unnecessary description inserted for embellishment. The explanation of the peculiar features of this version is no doubt to be found in the purpose for which this version was used. It was probably intended to be sung, as one would infer from the opening lines, and perhaps is such a song, or ballad, as the one which, as the French version informs us (R. H. 2776 ff. cf. p. xiv. below), Horn sang about his love Rigmenil. The manner of the narrative is determined by the song character of the poem. more detail than in a modern song, at the same time less detail than in a modern story. Events are sometimes simply referred to as though already known instead of being fully described. The bravery of Murry, Horn's father, is alluded to in such a manner as to lead one to expect to hear more about his feats of prowess. No motive is given for the journey to Ireland. We are conducted from place to place with Horn, from Aylmer's court in Westernesse to that of Thurston, or from Horn's wedding feast at Aylmer's court to the annihilation of the Saracen invaders of Suddenne, almost in a breath. In this way sometimes incidents are thrown absurdly out of perspective. For instance, when Horn wishes to 'prove his knighthood' (v. 588), while the others are at table, he sets out on his 'fole," and at the seashore finds a shipload of hepene honde. He slays about a hundred of them. At eureche dunte be heued of wente. He fixes the leader's head on the point of his sword and thus returns to the hall. All this, which forms the matter for about four hundred twelve-syllabled lines in the more prolix French version, is here related in an off-hand manner, in about forty short lines. The pitched battle of the French version becomes here a mere after-dinner recreation. It would be possible to multiply instances (cf. pp. x-xii) showing the abridged character of the present version.

Very different from the English gleeman's version, is the highly elaborated French version of the story. This version, which is preserved in three MSS. at Oxford, at Cambridge, and at London, consists of about 5250 lines of twelve syllables, arranged in *laisses*, or strophes, of about twenty lines bound together by a single rime. Here we have a full-fledged romance, with descriptions of rich adornments, of feastings, of battles, of

Brede (R.) und Stengel (E.). Das agn. Lied vom wackern Ritter Horn. Ausg.
 Abh. VIII. Marburg, 1883. Also Fr. Michel. For the Bannatyne Club, 1845.

games, and of tournaments quite in the manner of the contemporary romances current in France and in Norman England. The archaic traits of the English King Horn are no longer so obvious. The names of persons and of places, with the exception of those of Horn, Rymenhild: Rigmel (Rigmenil), Fiken(h)ild: Wikele, Modi: Modin, Westernesse: Westir (Yrlaunde), and Sudden(n)e, are quite different in the two versions.

But with all this difference of detail, the story in its essential elements is the same in the two versions. Wissmann, in the introduction to his critical edition, says, "der französische roman (R. H.) weist kein einziges notwendiges bindeglied, keinen schönen altertümlichen zug auf, den das englische gedicht, King Horn (K. H.) nicht enthielte; dieses dagegen hat trotz seines geringen umfanges, eine reiche von alten, wahrhaft poetischen motiven jenem voraus." And further, "aus alle dem ergibt sich, dass K. H. keine bearbeitung des französischen romans sein kann." Wissmann's further conclusions, however, are less tenable, when he continues: "das umgekehrte verhältniss dagegen ist nicht nur denkbar, sondern bis zu einem gewissen grade sogar notwendig; eine ältere quelle als das lied von King Horn für R. H. vorauszusetzen sind wir durch nichts berechtigt."

Limited space forbids a thorough-going comparison of the two versions. The essential elements of the story are in each case nearly the same. the French version (R. H.) again Horn the prince with his companions is set affoat from Suddenne in an open boat, arrives in Bretaigne, is hospitably received by King Hunlaf, is loved by the princess Rigmenil, from whom he receives a magic ring, is betrayed by Wikele, one of his companions, and is exiled from Bretaigne. He takes ship for Westir, the court of King Godreche, and is well received by the king and his two sons. He distinguishes himself in all things, and is loved and wooed by the princess Lemburc. But after delivering the Irish kingdom (Westir) from an African invasion, he is recalled by a messenger to Bretaigne, where, after vanquishing his rival Modun in a tournament, he rescues Rigmenil and himself plays the part of bridegroom at the wedding prepared. He then repairs to Suddenne, and after ridding his father's kingdom of the invaders, is warned in a dream of Wikele's second treachery, and returns again just in time to save his bride from a forced marriage with Wikele. With the death of Wikele and the establishment of Horn's loyal friend Haderof (Athulf) in Ireland and of Horn and Rigmenil in Suddenne. the French story ends.

In addition to this similarity in general outline must be mentioned

1 Wissmann (Th.), Quell. u. Forsch. XVI. Strassburg, 1876.

occasional parallelism between the two versions in minor details or even in phraseology. As instances of the first we may cite: Of his feire size Al pe bur gan lizte K. H. 385-6: De la belte de horn tute la chambre resplent. R. H. 1053. Drink to horn of horne K. H. 1145; Mes com apelent horn li engleis naturer R. H. 4206. He lokede on his rynge And pozte on Rymenhilde K. H. 873-4; Si regarde sa main e lanel kest gemmez. Ke li fud de Rimel al departir donez R. H. 3166-7. whan bu farst to woze tak him bine glove K. H. 793-4; Mes une rien uus di joe dont seiez purgardez, Si alez donneier ke oue uus nel menez Kar il est de beaute issi enluminez ke uus la v il iert petit serrez preisez R. H. 2323-6. Biuore me to kerue And of be cupe serue K. H. 233-4; Horn me seruira vi de ma cupe portant R. H. 463. As instances of phrases from King Horn reflected in R. H., we may cite: Stiwarde, tak nu here Mi fundlyng for to lere Of pine mestere, Of wude and of rivere K. H. 227-30; De bois Wibute sail and roper K. H. 188; de riueer refet il altre tal R. H. 377. Kil naient auirun dunt a (!) seient aidanz Sigle ne guuernad (!) dunt il seint naianz R. H. 60-61. Ston he dude lade, ant lym perto he made K. H. 1502 H. Vn castel ad ia fet de pere e de furment R. H. 5097. These instances, which might be multiplied, will serve to show how closely related in origin are these two versions, English and French.

The identity of the two versions is, however, by no means complete. The more condensed version (K. H.) presents some traits not to be found in R. H. We may mention: Horn's farewell to his boat, 139 ff.; Rimenhild's assistance in bringing about the dubbing of Horn, 435 ff.; Rimenhild's dream, 651 ff.; Horn's charge to Athulf to care for Rimenhild, 743 ff.; the drowning of the messenger from Rimenhild to Horn, 968 ff.; the palmer's account of Rimenhild's grief, 1035 ff.; Athulf's watching from the tower, 1091 ff.; Horn's fictitious tale to Rimenhild of his own death, 1175 ff.

If K. H. offers these few traits independent of R. H., the latter, longer narrative introduces episode after episode either barely suggested in a single line of K. H., or entirely foreign to the English version. For example, we may mention: the more circumstantial account of Horn's descent, and of the heroic death of Aaluf, 250 ff.; Rimel's amusing method of wheedling Athelfrus into bringing Horn to her, 604 ff.; her confidences to her maid Herselot, 729 ff.; the elaborate account of Horn's victory over Malbroin and Rodmund, 1295 ff.; Wikele's contrived pretext for a quarrel with Horn, 1839 ff.; Horn's loathness to take oath, though he is willing to vindicate his word by meeting in combat any two or even five or six chosen antagonists, 1924 ff.; the love of princess

Lemburg for Horn, 2394 ff.; the stone-throwing contest, 2568 ff.; the game of chess, 2696 ff.; Lemburc's apartments, 2709 ff.; the harp-playing, 2776 ff.; the elaborate battle description once more, 3234 ff.; the death of Egfer, 3358 ff.; the meeting of Horn with Wikele and Modin, 4094 ff.; the tournament at Rimil's wedding, 4456 ff.; the victory, with Hardre's aid, over the Saracens in Suddenne, 4604 ff.; the touching description of Horn's meeting with his mother, 4882 ff.; the besiegement of Hunlaf and Rimel by Wikele, 5100 ff.; the intervention of Wikele's brother, Wothere, 5052 ff., etc.1

If the subject matter in the two versions is different, the style is far more so. The simple, condensed, somewhat archaic manner of K. H. stands in marked contrast to the sophisticated style of the French romance. The difference is perhaps that to be expected between two versions, one intended for English-speaking, the other for French-speaking people.² But the difference is perhaps more largely that between ballad and romance. In K. H. the author gives no evidence of himself directly or indirectly, whereas Thomas, the author of R. H., continually addresses his public in the second person and directly introduces his personal opinion. The incidents which in K. H. are condensed almost to unintelligibility, in R. H. are liberally supplied with motives and explanations. The character of Rimenhild in K. H., almost wild in its naturalness, suggests somewhat one of the female divinities of Germanic mythology. Rimel, of the French romance, is an eminently sophisticated, almost modern young woman who understands the arts of coaxing and of coquetry.

The luxury and refinement described in the French version, contrast³ markedly with the primitive manners and surroundings suggested in the Rimenhild shares her single sleeping-room with her six maidens; Rimel has so many maids that these have private rooms. Rimel keeping by her only her one trusted maid. Rimenhild on her wedding day, has four maid attendants; Rimel, thirty. King Murry's retinue consists of two knights, and the sons of the king of Westir appear to have been without retinue; in R. H. the two princes in their mesnée privée have vingt de gens ben escernée. Even the seneschal of King Hunlaf has twenty knights in his retinue. Stimming further points out the feudalistic relations existing between Horn and his companions in R. H. (as well as in H. C.) of which one can hardly detect a trace in

¹ For complete list of traits peculiar to R. H. cf. J. Caro, in Eng. Stud. xii, 331-2.

Cf. the relation of the English version of Fl. and Bl. to the French original.

³ Cf. Stimming. Review of Wissmann's ed. of K. H. Engl. Stud. i, 357 ff.

K. H. Further the author of the romance, quite in keeping with the conventions of contemporary romances, has introduced and elaborated descriptions of battles and of sports and tournaments on every possible occasion. In R. H. Horn is a *curteis* knight, whose knightly honour forbids him to take oath.

Stimming further points out the difference in cultivation of manner as reflected in the love-making scenes of the two versions. When Athulf is introduced to Rimenhild's bower, Anon vpon Apulf child Rymenhild gan wexe wild, K. H. 295-6, she has him seat himself on her bed, embraces him, and offers herself as his bride. Rimel, on the other hand, who before Apulf's coming has carefully regarded the glass, pur veer sa belted, Pur saver de su vis cum il est culured, on his appearance, takes him by the hand, leads him to a seat, seats herself beside him, and then expresses the wish, "Bels amis, dès ore voil estre mise en vostre justise," politely adding, "si vostre plaisir est."

All this, Stimming concludes, is an unmistakable evidence of the later time of R. H.'s composition. Granting the truth of this conclusion, the difference of treatment in the two versions is also no doubt in part due to the difference in the public for which each version was intended, and also still more, perhaps, to the difference in function of the two works. It must be noted that K. H. is a popular ballad-like poem perhaps of the kind referred to in R. H., while the French R. H. is an artificial and conventionalized romance of prowess and love.

That the ballad-like version K. H., simple, even primitive in matter, in manner, and in metrical form, should have been derived from the sophisticated, artificial romance, R. H. deserves little consideration. On the other hand that the artificial romance should have been derived from the simple ballad-like story, incomplete in its record of details, is even more unworthy of consideration, though quite probably Thomas, the French romancer, may have been to some extent influenced by this English version, with which he was probably acquainted, as we may infer from the following passage:

Mes un lai ai oi dunt ioe sai la meitie Si iol sousse tut, par ma crestiente En cest nostre pais nad launt bone cite Ki tant me fust a main e a ma uolente Ke ainz ne la perdisse ke lousse ublie

Mut en auez oi parler en cest regne

E de lamur de horn ke ele od taunt ame

Coe est veir dist Guffer, Rigmel est mut loéé
Bele soeur de beaute en meinte cuntréé
E de horn ai oi meinte feiz renoméé
Quil est pruz e vallanz e corteis sanz pounéé.
R. H. 2783-2801.

The French romance is no doubt constructed from an English story, as we may infer from the proper names, which in general seem to be Germanic in origin, from occasional English words, e. g. welcume 3 800,

wite God, wrec 150, etc., from references to English such as, Mes com expelent horn li engleis, R. H. 4206, and especially from the general features of the story which seem to be Germanic. Further, "in the introduction to the French romance of Waldelf we are informed that the romance of Horn was taken from an English original" (T. Wright, Essays on Middle Ages, I, 102. London, 1846). The English gleeman's version quite likely was composed directly from oral tradition, while the romance rests upon some version of the story, the "parchemin" so often referred to. This hypothetical version, judging from the identity of the story in its main outline with that in K. H., must be the version upon which R. H. rests also, or must rest upon the same tradition with K. H.

A third version of the story of Horn is the romance of Horn Childe and Maiden Rimnild, the only copy of which is the incomplete one contained in the famous collection of the Auchinleck MS. of the 14th century. (One leaf lost in the middle and one or two at the end.) Of this romance, which is composed in twelve-lined strophes, rime couée, there are preserved 1136 lines, that is to say, 96 strophes, not all complete. The story, very briefly summarized, is as follows:

Hapcolf, king of "al Ingelond fram Humber nort," has one son named Horn. To Horn Hapcolf gives eight companions and puts all under the instruction of Arlaund. Hapcolf annihilates a host of Danish invaders, but within nine months is again attacked, this time by three kings from Ireland, and after an heroic fight, in which he slays five thousand, is stoned to death, and "an erle of Northumberland" seizes the kingdom.

Herlaund conducts the nine boys "fer soupe in Inglond," where they are received by Houlac the king. The king's only daughter, Rimneld, loves him and asks Herlaund to bring Horn to her bower. As in the other versions, Arlaund first brings Haperof, but the second time brings Horn to Rimneld, and the princess gives Horn rich presents, and promises to be his if he shall be dubbed knight. But Wikard and Wikel, two of Horn's companions, calumniate Horn and Rimneld to the king, and Horn is banished. After vain attempts at a reconciliation with the king, he takes leave of Rimneld, who gives him a ring with a magic stone:

"When he ston wexeh wan han chaungeh he hought of hi leman When he ston wexeh rede han haue y lorn mi maidenhed."

Horn takes the name of Godebounde, has heroic adventure in the forest, wins a great tournament in Wales, then crosses over to Ireland, and delivers king Finlawe (Finlak) from his enemy, Malkan, the one who

had slain Horn's father. Atula, Finlak's daughter, loves Horn, but he remains true to Rimneld, notices that the stone in his ring has turned pale, and with a hundred knights, crosses over into England in time to save Rimneld from marrying King Moioun, overthrows Moioun in the tournament, slays Wigard and smites out the eye of the false Wizel, Wigard's brother. Horn marries Rimneld, and, after five days of feasting, makes ready a force to go into North-Humberland to win back his father's kingdom. The single MS. ends abruptly at this point.

It will be seen that the main outline of the story as told in the other two versions, is here preserved, but with many modifications, with some omissions and some additions. The scene of action has shifted. hear no more of the to us obscure names Suddenne and Westir; the whole action takes place in the British isles. The names of the persons, too, are greatly transformed, Horn and Rimneld, and possibly Moioun being about the only names common to all the versions. The whole introduction of the present version, dealing with the bravery and death of Habeolf, Horn's father, which forms about a quarter of this romance version as preserved to us, is entirely strange to K. H. and to R. H. Other features peculiar to H. C. are: Hapeolf's instructions to the boy companions of Horn, to bear fealty to Horn, 137 ff.; the fine gifts and rich entertainment by Rimnild of Herlaund and Haderof and, later, of Horn, 330 ff., 377 ff.; the manner of the courtship, where Horn no longer plays the reluctant part, urging his poverty as an excuse, 373 ff.; the episode of the departure of Horn's companions Tebeaud, Winwald, Garins and Abelston for foreign lands, 445 ff. Wikel here does not accuse Horn of designs on the king's life and kingdom, 486 ff. Horn remains at home from the hunting, not to visit Rimnild, but "for blodeleteing, Al for a maladye." 485 ff. There is no Saracen invasion of Houlac's kingdom. Horn tries to appease the king, 541 ff. The ring has a different function. 571 ff. The ring it is that prompts Horn's return to Rimnild. Still other features peculiar to this edition are: the heroic adventure in the forest, 613 ff.; the tournament at the court of Elidan in Wales, 664 ff.; and the whole account of Horn's experiences in Ireland, the occasion of his journey there, the character of the battle (in which Horn is wounded), and the absence of mention of king Finlak's proposal to give his daughter and kingdom to Horn.

All these independent traits in H. C. lead us to conclude that this version must rest, directly or indirectly, on a tradition different from that underlying K. H. and R. H. That, as Stimming thinks probable, the writer "unmittelbar aus der sage selbst geschöpft" seems unlikely con-

sidering the highly sophisticated 1 nature and artificial form of this version, and the frequent remarks of the author, "in boke as we rede," etc. More likely it rests directly on an earlier version of the story, which in its turn rests on a Northern tradition of the story. That such a Northern tradition existed we have evidence in the Scottish ballads of Hind Horn [Child's (F. J.) English and Scottish Ballads. Boston, 1882-84], which while emphasizing only one element, the separation of the two lovers and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring, agree with the H. C. version rather than with that of K. H. and R. H.

What, then, is the relation of H. C. to K. H. and to R. H.? Wissmann says, apparently with truth: "Das Gedicht von Horn Childe hat von dem Gehalt des K. H. nichts bewahrt, was nicht auch R. H. hätte." On the other hand H. C. has a number of important traits in common with R. H., for instance, the names: Herland (R. H.); Herlaund, Arlaund, Harlaund, Arland, etc. (H. C.); Allof (R. H); Hapcolf (H. C.); Wikel (R. H.); Wizel (H. C.); Haperof (R. H.); Haderof (H. C.) and Hunlaf (R. H.); Houlac (H. C.); further, Haderof's ignorance of Herland's intention to palm him off as Horn, the love of the Irish princess for Horn, Horn's meeting with Moioun (Moging) and Wikard, and his riddle of the net told here, the tournament and the contest between Horn and Moioun, Horn's thanks to king Houlac (Hunlaf). From the considerable French element in the vocabulary of H. C., including frequent rime words, the French form Cornwayle riming with the French phrase saun faile, it is reasonable to suppose that the author was acquainted with French, and the general tone of the romance, the feudalism inculcated by King Hapcolf, 133 ff., the tournaments and the general air of luxury in addition to the abovementioned striking traits in common with R. H., suggest almost inevitably that the author of H. C. must have been acquainted with, and influenced by, the French version.

The Scottish ballads of Hind Horn (cf. Child, as above, I, 187), as said above, emphasize only one element of the original story, namely, the separation of Horn and the princess, and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring. The story in Hind Horn agrees more closely (notably in the function of the ring, peculiar to the Northern versions) with H. C. than with R. H. or K. H., and seems to rest, along with H. C., on a northern version of the story.

The later French romance Ponthus et la belle Sidoine is an adapta-

¹ The author of H. C. endeavours to be realistic. There are no more vague terms, like *Sarazins*, etc. Further, there is a parallelism with the story of Harold, suggesting that this version has been influenced by historical events.

tion of the French version (R. H.) of the Horn story. It is purely an artificial product based on R. H., and has little bearing on the origin and history of the version in hand. It is interesting in this connection as showing how possible it is to tell the same story with different names, the only name in common between R. H., and the adaptation being that of the steward Herlant. (Cf. English translation, King Ponthus and the Fair Sidone, edited by F. J. Mather, Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xii, 1-150.) The story of Ponthus also appears in a German Volksbuch (cf. Simrock, I. 1 ff.).

§ 3. ELEMENTS OF THE STORY.

The story of Horn, it is generally believed, had its origin in the turbulent times of the Danish invasions, but the kernel of genuine historical tradition is probably small. How the different elements in such a story aggregate, we can plainly see in the case of the Hereward: "The writer of the life of Hereward," according to Wright, "had, among other sources of information, the work of the presbyter, Leofric, Hereward's This Leofric, he tells us, occupied himself in collecting for the edification of his hearers, all the acts of the giants and warriors from the fables of the ancients, or, in the instance of more modern heroes, from the trustworthy relations of those who had known them, and in writing them in English that they might be preserved in people's memories." In this way grew the Hereward story, and in a similar manner, we may suppose, that the story of Horn attracted to itself many new and foreign elements, receiving its development and final form probably at the hands of the jongleurs, or gleemen, whom we are to think of as wandering widely and gathering romantic material from the most remote regions.

In another place (Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xv. 221–232) I have attempted to point out some of the 'Germanic elements' in the story. It seems possible to distinguish two essential elements in the story: (1) Horn's expulsion from his kingdom and his return and avengement of his father's death; (2) the separation and reunion of the faithful lovers. Of these elements the first seems to be especially Germanic. At least historic incidents which might supply the nucleus for such a tale were particularly common in connection with the continual wars between Denmark, Norway and Sweden, and also with the invasions of England, Danish and Norman. (Cf. the death of Beaduheard. Eng. Chron. (Winch.) a. 787, also the death of Aethelwulf at hands of Danes, avenged by his brother Aethelstan. Gaimar, 2391 ff.) The second element also may have been of Germanic origin, though it has become greatly convention-

King Horn. § 3. Elements of the Story. § 4. Topography. xvii

alized and has come to be the more prominent element in the story. The minor features of the story, though often purely conventional, and, therefore, belonging to no distinct nationality, at times show Germanic traits, as for instance in the *comitatus* relation existing between Horn and his followers, in the manner of wooing and of wedding, in the etiquette of the feasts, in the etiquette of the duel, and in the formal challenge on the part of a champion of an invading host, to a duel upon the result of which shall depend the marriage of a princess or the fate of a kingdom (cf. Mod. Lang. Assoc. Publ., as above, pp. 228-231).

The story as it is preserved in K. H., the earliest of existing versions. is no doubt a greatly expanded form of the original nucleus. The timely rescue of the princess from a forced marriage, which in the Scottish ballad has been preserved at the expense of the complete loss of the other element, the recovery of the kingdom and the avengement of the father's death, even in the earlier K. H. version has come quite to overshadow the recovery and revenge element. It seems very probable also that there has been a duplication of the rescue scene, due either to the desire of the jongleur, or minstrel, to repeat a successful climax, or to a blending of two versions of the same story, a not at all uncommon feature in such romances, and that the second rescue scene, with its more archaic and more particularly Germanic features, represents the sole turning-point in an earlier and simpler version, the first and more conventional rescue scene being an expansion contributed by a later composer. All this, which rests largely on conjecture, would assume for the nucleus of the story a relatively simple incident in which there are involved only two places, the kingdom from which the prince is expelled and which he regains, and the kingdom where he finds refuge.

§ 4. TOPOGRAPHY.

The topography of the Horn story offers some difficult but interesting problems. In the northern version (H. C.) all is made relatively clear. The author of this version assigns the events to very definite places. Horn's father is king of "al Ingelond fram Humber norp." He repels a Danish invasion on the east coast, and is slain by invaders from Ireland. Horn and his companions take refuge "fer soupe in Inglond." Thence Horn goes in exile to Wales and later into Ireland. The Norman

¹ Cf. the seeming duplication of names, Rymenhild, Reymyld etc.; Reynild, Ermenyld, etc., all of which may have come from an original Eormenhild (cf. OE. Leechdoms), the variants being due to metathesis as in OE. yrnan: rinnan. Cf. also the explanation of Westernesse below, p. xx.

trouvère, also, clarifies matters somewhat by assigning definite names to two of the three kingdoms involved, Bretaigne and Westir (Ki ore est Hirlande lors westir fu apelee, 2184, H). But both the Norman and the older English versions have consistently the perplexing name Sudenne (Sodenne); and the earlier English version has also the vague name Westernesse (Westnesse), leaving as a certain starting-point in our study of the topography only Yrlonde, also referred to as westene lond (754 H).

From internal evidence in King Horn we learn little that is definite about the situation of Suddenne. In drifting from Suddenne to Westernesse, Horn and his companions spend "Al pe day and al pe nizt, Til hit sprang dai lizt," K. H. 122-3; and again we are told of the same voyage "Dai hit is igon and oper, Wipute sail and roper," 187-8. On the return voyage to Suddenne, Bipinne daies fiue, pat schup gan ariue, 1295-6. On hearing of Fikenhild's second treachery Horn exclaims, "Crist for his wundes fiue, To nizt me puder drive, 1423-4, and then, Er pan horn hit wiste, To fore pe sunne vpriste, His schup stod undur ture At Rymenhilde bure, 1435-39. From all which we can only conclude that ideas of direction and distance are very vague in the mind of the English composer.

In regard to the kingdom of Suddenne, some have thought that the name must be connected with Subdene mentioned in Beowulf, which would make Suddenne refer to some place in northern Europe, possibly in Denmark. (Parallelism with the Havelok would also support this opinion.) But neither the proper names of the story, nor the phonology of the word Suddenne itself, support this view. Ward 1 suggests that the name is a mere vague poetical designation, and brings together historical facts and internal evidence in the attempt to determine the definite place. He cites the name Hornesbeorh on the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, calls attention to the phrase in King Horn, "y come into bis yle," referring to the Sarazin incursion in which Horn's father was killed, and from the fact that "it was upon Dorsetshire that a descent of the Northmen took place, which was the first recorded appearance in Wessex, and which evidently made a great impression upon the people, concludes that "Dorsetshire has a very fair claim to be considered the birthplace of the Horn legend."

One is loath, however, to let go the only thread that seems to lead to an explanation of the name Suddenne itself. Francisque Michel was the first to point out that in the Brit. Mus. text of Gaimar's L'estorie des

¹ Ward (H. L. W.), Catalogue of Romances in the British Museum, I, 450.

Engleis, one reads that "Edelbrit fu feit reis de Kent E de Sudeine ensement," vv. 955-6. In spite of the fact that the other three versions have; one, Surrie, the other two Suthreie, one is tempted to cling to this clew, and the fact that in the same manuscript later, Gainar, in referring to the same political division says, "Puis regnat son fiz, E Adelstán, un rei gentils, Li uns out Westsexe, e lattre Kent, Suthdreie, e Suthsexe ensement, vv. 2388-91, gives ground for the supposition that Sudeine may refer collectively to Surrey and Sussex. In that case the coast of Sussex was probably the scene of the first act in the Horn drama.

Whichever of these views is the true one, we may be reasonably certain that the Suddenne in the mind of the composer of K. H. lay on the south coast of England. Knowing this, we may perhaps determine, at least approximately, the situation of Westernesse. In the Harleian and Laud MSS., the messenger sent to seek Horn, says, Ich seche from Westnesse horn knight of estnesse," which indicates that the composer conceives Westernesse to be west of Suddenne. Further it is very certain, as Ward (as above, p. 449) points out, that an early version of the Horn story has supplied several of the incidents of the Hereward. The influence of the story of Horn on the *Hereward* is particularly obvious in chapters 4-6, where Hereward gets into trouble at the court of a king of Cornwall named Alef, by killing a champion who had claimed the princess in marriage; Hereward is imprisoned, but is released by the princess, who sends him to her chosen lover, the son of a king of Ireland; a letter subsequently reaches him, saying that she is about to be forced into marriage with another Irish prince. Hereward reaches Cornwall again, visits the bridal feast in disguise, and is presented with the cup by the "This," as Ward remarks, "is certainly some evidence that the Westnesse or Westernesse of our poem may be taken to signify Cornwall. The name, Aylmar (i. e. Athelmar), also does not oppose this view. The name was a very common one in South England, and was borne by two of the Aldermen of Devonshire, who seem to have had some authority over Cornwall also, one about 930, another in the early part of the 11th century, and both bearing the epithet 'Ailmer the Great.'"

¹ Aethelwulf was King of Kent, Surrey and Sussex (Gaimar, 2391. Cf. also 2476, 2480-82). Aethelstan had Wessex, for see 2480-82. Aethelwulf was defeated by the Danes (2440-46), and was avenged by his brother Aethelstan, who defeated the Danes (2480-83).

² All three MSS. of K. H. say of Horn's father, "king he wes by weste," perhaps referring to this western division of the eastern kingdom. Asser visits Alfred at the latter's royal 'vill' which is called Denne. East Dene (or Dean) and West Dene are two villages near Chichester. There are also two villages of the same name near East bourne.

Another possible explanation of Westernesse may be suggested. The duplication of names and incidents in Westernesse and Ireland has been referred to above. The -er suffix of Westernesse certainly suggests the -r termination in Westir (the name in R. H.), which is probably a Norse name for Ireland (cf. the other Norse names in Ireland: Thurston, Regnild, = Norse Ragnhilda, and Harild. Cf. also R. H. 2184 H, quoted above, p. xviii), and it is not at all impossible to conceive that in the original, simpler form of the story, there were but two scenes to this drama, and that Westernesse of the English version, and Westir of the Norman version, alike refer to Ireland, only that on account of the amplification of the story, one came to think of Aylmar's kingdom as in England, and added a -nesse to the Norse form Westir (Vestr) so as to make the term fit a promontory on the western end of the south coast of England, in Devonshire or in Cornwall.

§ 5. STYLE.

As we have seen, the story of Horn belongs to a second growth of English story. The manner of expression, and the general movement of the story are quite different from those peculiar to Anglo-Saxon poetry, lacking almost entirely the parallelism,—the appositional construction and the heaped-up epithets, or kennings of the earlier stories. French element in the vocabulary, there seems to have been introduced a manner of expression more like the French than like the earlier English. The movement is direct, and the imagery very simple and popular. He was brizt so be glas. He was whit so be flur, Rose red was his colur, 14-16, Also blak so eny cole, 624. Also he sprunge of stone, 1102, etc. In this respect King Horn is less closely linked with the past than is Layamon's Brut, which was composed in the West Midlands, where the OE. traditions in poetry persisted the longest. The Brut, while presenting many of the modern features of manner and of phrase, still preserves much of the manner of the past. There are in King Horn a number of the conventionalized phrases, to be found also in Layamon (cf. Notes to vv. 11, 67, 69, etc.), but the number of such instances is much smaller than one would have expected, and if Layamon's West Midland work represents an earlier stage than King Horn in the development from the Anglo-Saxon manner of writing, the composer of Horn has certainly been subjected to many new and modernizing influences.

The very element in common between Layamon and King Horn is, perhaps, the new, the modern phraseology more often than the old phraseology rooted in the past. While, then, there are but few traces of

the older English poetic phraseology, there is much in common between King Horn and the romances of the 13th and 14th centuries. language in King Horn seems to be already again crystallizing into new conventional forms. In spite of the different demands of the metre of Horn from those of the later, more regular, forms of versification, there are a very great number of stereotyped phrases common to King Horn and to the contemporary and succeeding romances composed in the other metre, I have brought together in the Notes a number of instances of this agreement in phraseology. The minor elements, also, are often rather mediæval than Anglo-Saxon, and the customs described, the princess's manner of speceiving visitors, the manner of salutation in meeting and in parting, etc., if truly representing the manners of the time of the composition of King Horn, soon became conventionalized and common to the whole body of Middle English romance, (Cf. Notes to vv. 315, 319, 321, 403, 537, 739, etc.) In these respects the composer of K. H. no doubt at times follows the conventional mode of composition of his time, but he is probably also at times an innovator, for several scenes in Horn seem to have been prototypes directly imitated in later romances in the *Ipomydon* and in the Richard Coeur de Lion. (Cf. Notes to 239 ff., 264.)

On the whole, then, we see that the language of King Horn is much less influenced, than one would expect, by older English models. The language of the second growth of story seems to have fallen into new conventional moulds quite independent of the older tradition.

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

As we have seen, the phraseology of King Horn shows relatively little trace of influence by the older English traditional stereotyped forms of expression. In this respect if Layamon is the link connecting native English poetry with the past, King Horn is the link joining to the newer traditions of poetry, which were forming. For, as we have seen, if King Horn has some phrases in common with Layamon, these are the modern forms of expression more often than the phrases rooted in the older English tradition. And, as we have seen, while King Horn has relatively little of phraseology inherited from the past, it has a multitude of stereotyped phrases in common with the poetry of contemporary and later composition (cf. Notes). In the same way in versification, if Layamon is the link connecting with the Anglo-Saxon mode of versification, King Horn is the link connecting with the newer mode, of Romance or mediæval Latin origin,

The exact theory of the versification of King Horn remains yet to be established. Luick in his article in Paul's Grundriss offers the very ingenious hypothesis that in the 'beginnings of English as well as of German rimed verse, we have before us the coming to light again of the primitive Teutonic measured song verse.' This hypothesis, though ingenious and plausible, does not admit of verification, and it is perhaps safer to adhere to the view of Schipper (Grundriss der englischen Metrik), who sees in Layamon's verse the direct traditional descendants of the OE. types, and in King Horn a further development of the versification of Layamon.

We see then, probably, in the versification of King Horn a transitional stage in the development of native English metre, connecting, as we have seen, more closely with the future than with the past. It was probably the occurrence in each verse of two syllables marked from the other syllables by a stronger stress, that gave rise to a feeling of uniformity in rhythm. This tendency toward uniformity in rhythm was fostered by the regular introduction of rime, for since the riming syllable naturally bore one of the two verse accents, and since the riming syllables in two riming verses would occupy the same relative position, hence in a riming verse the second of the two verse accents must balance with that in the other verse of the pair, and the balance established between the second pair of accents would naturally lead to a complete balance between the two verses. In other words the two verses would be levelled to the same rhythm.

The regular introduction of rime was, no doubt, attended by the gradual loss of alliteration, which would cease to be significant as marking the verse accent, since it could hardly be made to fall regularly on the same syllable with the rime, and would hence be merely an unorganic adornment of the verse. As the position of the two verse accents came to be a fixed one, there seems to have been a tendency by raising some of the syllables bearing merely a logical stress, to rhythmic importance, thus bring about a verse with regular measure.

The most natural products of this development are the two types (1) with three accents and feminine rime, the natural product of the O. A. D. and C metrical types, (2) with four accents and masculine rime the natural product of the OE. B and E types. These forms of versewere very similar, as Schipper has pointed out (as above, § 39), to two popular Romance forms of verse—namely: the first form, three accent with feminine ending, to the half verses of the Alexandrine; and the second form, four accents with masculine ending, to the verses of the short riming couplets and to the first member of the septenar.

development toward regular measure, which had its origin as explained above, was furthered by the influence of the Romance and Mediæval Latin forms of verse. In certain ME. poems, notably the Bestiary, there are to be found verses constructed regularly after Romance or Mediæval Latin models along with native forms in all the stages of development:

- His muö is yet wel unkuö
 Wiß pater noster and crede;
 Faren he norö, er fare he suö
 Leren he sal his nede. vv. 112–15.
- 2. De mire muneë us
 Mete to tilen,
 Longe liuenoëe,
 5 is little wile. vv. 273-6.
 De leun stant on hille
 And he man hunten here. vv. 1-2.

The native forms must have been influenced by this close association with foreign forms.

To these conditions and to this course of development we must probably attribute the origin of the versification in King Horn. The rime has become a regular and essential element, the alliteration, a rare and amessential element in the verse. The forms mark a transitional stage in development, but are more closely related to the new than to the old. There has been a half-hearted attempt to introduce regularity of measure, but the rhythm of the OE. types has still influenced the ear of the The most frequent verse form is the one with three accents composer. and feminine rime, about 1300 verses (Schipper). This is developed from the OE through a stronger accent on one of the original theses; e. g., king he was biweste so longe so hit laste, vv. 5, 6 C, where the measure has been developed from the OE. A. type through stronger stress on was and so respectively. Sometimes the original OE. A. type is preserved; e. g., Hi slozen and fúzten be nízt and be úzten, 1473-4 C. But that this was not considered normal is shown by the fact that the other two texts, L and H, have made these two verses quoted, fit into the new normal form, by adding a new syllable in each verse, so that we have in MS. L. He smyten and he fouten be nyzt and eke be ouzten, vv. 1473-4 L. The next most frequent type is the one with four accents and masculine rime; e.g., Here sone hauede to name horn; Feyrer child ne micte ben born, 9, 10 L. Less frequent types are; that with three accents and masculine ending, e. g., bu art gret and strong, Fair and evene long, 99-100 C; and that with four accents and feminine rime, e. g., To debe he hem alle brozte, His fader deb wel dere hi bozte, 951-2 C (but cf. L and H, which have more normal forms).

While nearly all the verses may be made to fit into one of the types mentioned above, there are some which do not fit naturally into any one of the new types, but which seems rather to be a stereotyped form handed down from OE. tradition; e. g., Bi be se side (OE. C type) 35, of alls wymmanne (OE. C type) 71, Wringinde here honde (OE. E type) 118, Bi be se brinke 151, In to a galeie 199, He was be faireste 187 C. (OE. C types). (Cf. L which tries to make this verse fit better into the new versification, For pat he was fayrest), We ben of sodenne 189 L, Of Cristrene blode (OE. type E) 191 C. And be fairnesse 227 C. poru out westnesse 228 L (MS. C adapts the verse by changing the westnesse of L. H. to Westernesse).

Compound proper names seem to have been a source of confusion. Should both elements of the name receive stress, primary and secondary, as in OE., or should only one? Notice the struggles of the scribes with verse 169: Hy metten wip almair king C, Metten he with aylmer king L, metten hue Eylmer, pe kyng H. Also 257. Ailbrus gan lere C, And aylbrous gan leren L, Apelbrus gon leren H. On the whole the scribes have been fairly successful in making the native material fit into the new forms, but not unfrequently may be detected traces of the rhythm of the native OE. types, especially of the C type.

§ 7. DIALECT.

In what dialect King Horn was originally composed, it is not easy to determine. This is a particularly difficult matter because the real pronunciation is disguised behind a great diversity of written forms. Under the circumstances the only safe guide is to be found in the rimes. Even these are very unsatisfactory since they are too few to permit any safe generalizations. For instance, it is impossible to apply satisfactorily Prof. Hempl's -wō-, -wō- test (cf. Journ. of Germ. Phil. I, pp. 14-30). In a similar way it is impossible to apply Pogatscher's ingenious test by means of the shortened product of WG. 4, WS. & (cf. Anglia, xxiii, pp. 301 ff.) because of want of rime material. Another difficulty in using the rime-test is the double pronunciation indicated, notably in the case of WS. -eald-, éa- as the result of contraction (e. g. WS. sléan), and of words with initial palatal 3- (e. g., WS. geong). Cf. examples below.

From a consideration of the phonology of the poem Wissmann concludes (King Horn, Untersuchungen, Strassburg, 1876, p. 33) that, "Im Allgemeinen ist der Charakter des Vocalismus ein südöstlicher, der jedoch von dem kentischen in vielen Punkten sich unterscheidet. Die grösste

¹ The rimes throughout indicate that the second syllables in compound words and the more important suffixes still bore an accent. Cf. 169-70, 199-200, 209-10, 219-20, 1353-4, etc.

Wahrscheinlichkeit hat Essex als Gegend der Entstehung für sich." A further investigation reveals to me no reason for dissenting from this view. Some of the more prominent features of the phonology are as follows:

In all of the three MSS. the sign x has been disused. In its place eccurs, now x, now x, now x, so that the indication of pronunciation is often ambiguous. That the letter x sometimes denotes the x sound seems certain (cf. Wissmann, Untersuchungen, as above, p. 10). The original pure x, as in some districts of America, had nearly disappeared, or been lengthened, or become x or part of a diphthong. The letter x was thus left free to denote the x sound, though sometimes assisted in this function by the letter x.

OE. & and OE. & (ê) shortened.

In the North and the Midland, OE. $\check{\alpha}$ and $\hat{\alpha}$ (umlaut of WG, αi) shortened, appear as α , OE. (WS.) $\hat{\alpha}$ (= WG. $\hat{\alpha}$) shortened usually as e. In the West-Southern and Middle-Southern, (1) early writings have e (α , αi), (2) later writings have α . In Kentish and East-Southern the prevailing vowel is e. (Cf. Morsbach, §§ 96–105.)

In K. H. OE. & appears (1) in C usually as a (one exception bed 536), (2) in H as e, e. g., sumwet: net 725-6, (3) in L as a or e. OE. & (i-unlaut) shortened seems to have been written the same. Cf. 5-6, .653-4, 1249-50, with some variations from the rule in 21-2, 553-4, 1305-6, 701-2 C H. The pronunciation of this shortened OE. & (i-unlaut) seems to have been e. Cf. geste: feste 553-4, 1305-6, biteste: laste 5-6. Apparent evidence to the contrary are haste: laste 653-4 C L (but beste: leste H), and icaste: ilaste 701-2 C H (but keste L), hadde: ladde 21-2, hadde: dradde 1249-50 C L, but hedde: dredde 1249-50 H.

Note 1. OE. (WS.) & must have had a close pronunciation (?) if we may judge from the rimes; here: lere 241-2, lede: 3ede 309-10 C, ete: suete 1349-50, lere: yfere 257-8, swete: forlete 231-2, seche: speche 183-4, 483-4, etc. Or perhaps we must conclude that ? close and ? open were not carefully distinguished in rime, for cf. stede: drede 273-4 C, and Note 2.

Note 2. OE. a when lengthened in open syllables seems to have had an open & sound. Cf. makede: verade 179-80, pere: fare 497-8 L H, *peke: take 567-8, pere: aylmere 537-8 L, C H, 1613-14, 3ate: late 1123-4 C, 1593-4 C, brake: gate 1157-8 C, lede: made 1501-2 L H, slape: rape 1531-2 C. Cf. also the ai: ei rimes. L and H write ai, ay, ei, and ey without distinction. Cf. 1087-8 L, 1361-2 C, 1399-1400, etc.

Note 3. Pogatscher's ingenious test (Anglia, xxiii, 301 ff.) can not be applied here, because, so far as I can see, there are no instances of rimes with shortened OE. \hat{w} (WG. \hat{a}). This \hat{w} with original length occurs in rime, now with a lengthened in open syllable (cf. Note 2, above), now with \hat{e} . Cf. seche: speche 183-4, swete: forlete 231-2, etc.

On the whole, then, we may conclude that it is possible to assume for K. H. the East-Southern product e, but that if we do so we must also assume either inaccuracy in the rimes or a mixed dialect.

WS. ea before l + consonant is written, sometimes eld, sometimes old. It seems also to have had a double pronunciation. Both pronunciations are supported by rimes. Such rimes as welde: 3elde 513-14 C H, felde: welde 451-2 H, bihelde: felde 901-2, support one pronunciation based on the OE. (WS.) breaking ea before l + cons., while Admirad: bald C, amyraud: baud L, Admyrold: bold H 95-6, seem to testify to the unbroken sound in OE. lengthened before -ld to a and then opened to a. For other instances with varying spelling cf. 17-18, 323-4, 397-8, 639-40, 1499-1500. In v. 497 the L reading talede seems to represent the OE. broken form as opposed to the unbroken form tolde in C and H.

OE. č. There are many instances of e:i rimes. But it is seemingly impossible to determine thereby much concerning the dialect. (Cf. Morsb. §§ 109, 114, N. 1.) For examples of this rime, cf. wille: telle 383-4, 1015-16 C; stille: duelle 393-4 C; pikke: nekke 1327-8; snelle wille 1581-2 C, etc.

The form sigge seems to belong especially to the South-East. (Morsb-114, N. 1, 109, N. 4, also Wissman, King Horn, p. xiv.) Cf. K. H. vv. 1367-8, ligge: wipsegge C, ligge: sigge L; lygge: wipsugge H.

OE. \tilde{y} , umlaut of \tilde{u} offers many difficulties. It is represented in writing by y, i, u, e. The rimes show the prevailing sound to have been e; e. g., Suddenne: kenne 155-6, 923-4, pelle: fulle 421-2, leste: beste 505-6, also 617-18, 671-2, 647-8, 703-4, 917-18, 919-20 L, 805-6, 795-6, 1479-80, 1637-8, 1341-2, 1367-8, etc. But cf. y: i in kesse: ywisse 461-2 C H, liste: driste 1405-6 C. That y: i rimes should occurrength be expected in view of the vague distinction between e and i shown by the e: i rimes, but the number of y: e rimes attests to a pronunciation e. This is the strongest available evidence that K. H. was composed in the south-eastern district.

That the dialect of King Horn is a mixed dialect is supported by the treatment of α above by the double pronunciation of WS. -eald, and befurther double pronunciations. OE. (WS.) slêan, flêan seem to have had double pronunciations. The $\hat{\sigma}$ pronunciation is attested to by the rime

slon: vpon C, slon: on L H, 47-8. The OE. \hat{ea} is rendered probable by the written forms, sle: fle 1467-8 C, etc. Other double pronunciations are zonge: ispronge 579-80, and more frequently the i rime zonge: bringe 295-6, ringe: zonge 599-600.

Prof. Hempl's $-w\bar{q}$, $-w\bar{c}$ test does not yield very definite results in this text, but seems to indicate a southern dialect. Cf. two: po 53-4 C, 37-8 L H, go: also 103-4, 107-8 L H, wo: po 121-2, 279-80. But cf. wo: do 291-2. This might perhaps be cited as another evidence of mixed dialect.

For consonants we have no definite rime tests, and consequently can learn concerning them little more than the scribal preferences. In all three texts, however, the southern forms are the favoured ones; e. g. 3eue, 3ate. Here again, however, we have double forms; e. g. wurche: chirche 1481-2, but werke: derke 1547-8 C H; yliche: riche 19, 20, 357-8; ilike: biswike 305-6, though, perhaps, we are to seek the explanation of these double forms in difference of vowel-ending rather than in difference of dialect.

From the inflections as from the consonants we can gain no very exact information, and for the same reason. The evidence, however, such as it is, points in the same direction, toward the south. The regular endings of the present indicative seem to be -e, -est, -ep for the singular and -ep for the plural. The forms are not numerous on account of the infrequent use of the present tense. There are some departures from these normal endings. ben occurs occasionally in the plural of the verb 'be'; e. g. 882 L, 1643 C L, 177 H. Other traces of the Midland ending -en are to be seen, wilen 2 L, 7 H, etc. Such forms as pou seydes 588 L, pou biginnes 608 L, weepes pou 696 L, are probably to be explained as mistakes of the scribe of this MS., who frequently leaves off a final consonant.

The conservative forms of the past participle, preserving the old prefix as i- or y-, also indicate a southern dialect for the scribes at least.

The personal pronouns preserve the conservative southern forms, rare exceptions being sche 380 L, in place of the normal he, and pei 1557 C, pe 55 L, for the normal hi.

From what has been said above, it seems fairly certain that the original dialect was a southern one, and probably a south-eastern one. There are, however, some features which distinguish the dialect of Horn from the Kentish. (Cf. Morsbach, \S 9, b.) For instance, I may cite the history of the breaking ea before r + cons. In K. H. this is usually written a. (Cf. 481-2, 751-2, 1147-8.) But in case of lengthening before -rn, we see that the OE broken ea pronunciation must have been

the basis; e. g., werne: berne C I., werne: berne H, 753-4, 985-6, 749-50 I., 1513-14 H, erne: werne 937-8 H. The combinations \$\tilde{e}0\$, \$\tilde{v}0\$, \$\tilde{e}a\$ are very regularly monophthonged, not preserving any of the Kentish diversity of form.

The time of composition must have been fairly late, as we must infer from the number of French words even in the rimes. That K. H. was composed later than the beginning of the 13th century, we may conclude from the fact that OE. \hat{a} has been regularly converted into $\bar{\phi}$. Cf. drof: of 129-30, forsoke: loke 799-800, etc. That it was composed in the second half of the century seems certain from the regularity of the conversion of \hat{a} to $\hat{\phi}$, and further from the lengthening of short vowels in open syllables. Of this latter phenomenon we have very few certain instances. Such rimes, however, as pere: fare 497-8 L H and stede: drede 273-4 C, seem to be certain enough. (Cf. also 179-80, 537-8, 567-8, 1123-4 C, 1157-8 C, 1501-2 L H, 1531-2 C, 1613-14.)

§ 8. MANUSCRIPTS.

The English story of King Horn is preserved in three MSS.

1. The Cambridge University MS. Gg. 4. 27, 2, which forms the nucleus of the present volume, is merely a fragment of fourteen folios. It contains on its first folios the latter part of the story of Floris and Blauncheflur, which is printed in the present volume. This is followed by King Horn entire, which is followed by the fragment, printed in this volume, of the Assumption.

The Cambridge MS. is written in a very plain book-hand, apparently of the latter half of the 13th century. The folios are written in double columns, and occasionally, since the lines are short, two lines are joined in one. The initial letters are written a little apart from the rest, and are marked with strokes of red.

This text of King Horn is the one printed by Lumby in the first edition of the present volume.

2. Laud Misc. MS. 108 is well known because containing one of the earliest collections of legends. It contains sixty-one legends (the Southern Cycle) followed by three religious poems, these in turn followed by the romances of Havelok and Horn, and these followed by three further legends, in a later hand of the 15th century.

The MS. is written in double columns on parchment, and probably dates back to 1325. The texts of Horn and Havelok are written in a fine book-hand. The lives that are appended are written in a later, much less formal hand.

[For full description of the MS. and its contents, see C. Horstmann, Altenglische Legenden, pp. x-xii, Paderborn, 1875.]

This text of King Horn is printed by C. Horstmann in Herrig's Archiv, 1872, pp. 39-58.

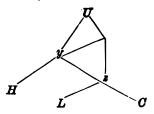
3. Harleian MS. 2253 is well known to all connoisseurs of early lyric poetry. It seems to be the collection of a genuine lover of poetry. In the words of the Brit. Mus. Catalogue it is, "A parchment book in small folio, written by several hands, upon several subjects; partly in old French, partly in Latin, and partly in old English; partly in prose, partly in verse." The lyrical poems have been reprinted by T. Wright (Specimens of Lyric Poetry, Percy Society, London, 1842), who believes that the collection had its origin in the Abbey of Leominster in Herefordshire. The English poems have also been published by Dr. K. Böddeker (Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253. Berlin, 1878).

The MS. is written in an informal, but legible hand, probably of the early 14th century. The writer of the text of King Horn seems to have been acquainted with the French version of the story, as we must infer from his substitution of Allof (R. H. aaluf) for Murry. The word geste in the heading, and the French orthography throughout, together with occasional forms as enimis 1024 H, nom. sing. of enemy (cf. Note), 659 H, maister gen. sing., 123 H, Horns, nom. sing. go along with the evidence of the French associations of the MS., to make us believe that the scribe was an Anglo-Norman.

This text of King Horn has been printed by J. Ritson (Anc. Engl. Metr. Rom., London, 1882, II, pp. 91-155).

We thus see that for the preservation of King Horn we are indebted to (1) a fragment of a collection of stories, (2) a southern collection of legends, to which have been appended Havelok and Horn, (3) a genuine literary collection probably made in Herefordshire by an Anglo-Norman.

Of these MSS. no one is derived from either of the others. To indicate their interrelations, I will borrow the diagram of Wissmann expressing the result of his studies in this matter. (Cf. Wissmann, King Horn, p. v, Strassburg, 1881.)



FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

- § 1. Introductory, p. xxx.
- § 2. History, p. xxx. § 3. English Version, p. xxxvii.
- § 4. Dialect, p. xxxix.

- § 5. Date of Composition, p. xli.
- § 6. Versification, p. xlii. § 7. Manuscripts, p. xlii.

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

Ir in King Horn we have a story Germanic in descent, and betraying everywhere traces of its Germanic origin, in Floris and Blauncheflur we have a romance of extraneous, probably ultimately of oriental origin, and the contrast is in many ways interesting and instructive. element, which in King Horn plays so large a part, in Fl. and Bl. is the all This story of all-absorbing passion, which in spite of seemingly insurmountable obstacles and desperate perils, in the end reunites the devoted lovers, was one of the most popular during the Middle Ages, and one of the earliest to be imported from the East. The history of the tale vies in interest with the story itself. The story in a perplexing variety of versions spread over all the countries of Christendom, as we shall see later. It seems to be the basis of the charming chantefable, Aucassin and Nicolete, which Andrew Lang and Walter Pater have made so well known to the modern world. The English version, which unfortunately is incomplete at the beginning in each one of the four manuscripts in which it has been written down, was probably derived directly from one of the French versions, as we shall see.

§ 2. HISTORY.

(a) Origin.

The story of Floris and Blauncheflur is probably an oriental product; and shows many traces of Byzantine influence. It was one of the first of these oriental tales to be retailed in the Occident and had a wide circulation in all the countries of western Christendom, from Spain and Italy to the Scandinavian North. Its route from East to West it is not easy to trace with certainty, though the Crusades were quite probably the means of its importation. Further than this it is not easy to determine. Provençals, whose active part in the Crusades is well known, may have been the agents, or, as is so often the case with the oriental tales, it may have been imported in a. Latin dress.

The history of the story in the West is complicated on account of the puzzling multiplicity of versions among which it is sometimes exceedingly difficult to determine the interrelations. The clue to the difficulty was early hinted at by Sommer (E. Sommer, Einl. zu R. Fleckes Flore und Blaunscheflur, Quedlingburg und Leipzig, 1846), and more recently the matter has been very thoroughly explained by Herzog (H. Herzog, Die beiden Sagenkreise von Flore und Blanscheflur, Wien, 1884) in his investigation of the subject. Herzog points out that there are to be distinguished in the Occident, two distinct general versions of the story. In the first of these, A, seems to be preserved the story in its original and genuine form. The second of these versions, B, seems to be a remodelling of the original version in the attempt to adapt to common folk a story in its existing form intended for higher circles of society. For this purpose slight allusions in A, are expanded in B into striking incidents. bring out into strong light the injustice of Floris's father and the final triumph of true love, supernatural and horrible elements and episodes are Since these new elements are of a kind common in other Byzantine tales, it is concluded that the remodelling of the story had already taken place before the importation from the East.

The second of these imported versions, **B**, first circulated in Italy, in Spain and in Greece. It also seems, somewhat indirectly as we shall see, to have served as a basis for the second French version and for one group of the German *Volksbücher*. The versions of **B**, if we leave the second French version out of consideration, all represent the parents of Blaunche-flur as Italian, and in part have the same names for the characters. This circumstance, with other corroborating facts, seems to indicate that version **B** first took root in Italy, and from there spread into Spain and into Greece, possibly its original home.

Version A, on the other hand, seems first to have been imported into France, the great jobbing nation of the Middle Ages in all sorts of romantic stuffs and materials. From France it was early retailed to Germany, to England, to Scandinavia, and, possibly, to Italy. From Germany in turn it was re-exported into Bohemia. Version A was without doubt the first to become known, since we find it not only in the Old French, but in the Germanic versions springing from a French source, in an unperverted state. All the different versions of B, on the other hand, have been very noticeably influenced by A, indicating that the arrival of B was after A had become established and well known.

¹ G. Paris distinguishes three general versions, two French versions and a third, "Roman" version, in which the parents of Blauncheflur are not French but Roman.

(b) In France.

We encounter the story of Floris and Blauncheflur earliest in France. and the French seem to have been the first to make the story a subject for poetic treatment. The story appears in French, besides in two songs celebrating episodes in this tale of true love, in two distinct versions. The earliest of these versions, which we may designate as I., had its origin, it seems, about 1160.1 (Cf. F. Steinmeyer, H Z, xxi, 319.) Certain it is that a French version of A must have existed about 1170, to serve as a basis for one of the German (the low Rhenish) versions. Floyris und Blanscheflur. This French version, I, seems to represent fairly well the A general form of the story. As so often in the case of other romances, the jongleurs tried to bring this foreign importation into the cycle of French story by connecting in bonds of kinship, its characters with the names celebrated in French epic. Blauncheflur is represented as being the mother of Bertha of the big foot, the wife of Pepin, father of Charlemagne.2

Du Méril (E. du Méril, Floire et Blancheflor, Paris, 1876) in discussing the interrelations of the two French versions, characterizes one as a version for a select public, "version aristocratique," and the second as a version for the entertainment of the masses, "version populaire." The French II. version, the "version populaire," is, according to Herzog, p. 4, the result of a sort of fusion of the A and B general forms of the story,3 with which have been woven in various episodes which elsewhere are not known to either general form of the story, A or B. Herzog further on continues (p. 11), "Ich halte dafür dass dieselbe (the OF. II. version) ebenfalls aus Italien nach Frankreich hinübergewandert ist, wo ihr Bearbeiter den Inhalt des zweiten Kreises mit dem ihm geläufigen ersten Kreise so verschmolzen hat, dass dieser einige nur dem zweiten Sagenkreise angehörige Züge ganz verdrängte."

The general style and manner of handling the story is quite different in the two French versions. The "version aristocratique" preserves the traits of an oriental romance, and Floire is represented as a love-sick

G. Paris makes this II. version the sole representative of a third distinct form of

the story, the 2° of his general classification, 1°, 2°. 3°.

¹ The evidence cited by G. Paris, consists of allusions to—(1) History of Troy, (2) Siege of Troy, (3) Aeneid, etc. The place of origin, according to G. Paris, was probably in the region about Beauvais, lying between Normandy, Picardy and the Île de France.

² Perhaps this is a mere coincidence, since in a poem about Berthe, her father happens to be named 'Florie,' a Florie with a different history, roi de Hongrie. Later this relationship was commonly assumed. In the Gran Conquista de Viltamar, the story of Berthe is intercalated. She is daughter of Blancaflor and Flores.

youth. "Sans li ne puis jou pas aprendre" he replies when his father proposes to educate him alone. There is hardly a more sentimental passage in literature than the one in I. (212–266) describing the school-days of the children;

Ensamble vont, ensamble vienent Et la joie d'amor maintient Nus d'aus deus chose ne savoit Que lués a l'autre ne disoit.

-

On ooient parler d'amors. Ensamble lisent et aprendent ; A la joie d'amor entendent : Un vergier a li peres Floire

D'amors i chantent li oisel.

Quant il mangoient et bevoient Li oisel seure aus se sécient; Des oiseles cent les chans: Cou est la vie as deus enfans,

Et quant a l'escole venoient Lor tables d'yvoire prenoient, Adont lor veissiez escrire Letres et vers d'amors en cire. Letres et salus font d'amors Du chant des oisiaus et des flors.

The writer of I. is evidently a genuine poet, though perhaps somewhat of the 'spring poet' order. He exalts the sentiment of love, as we have seen, and feelingly describes the elaborately constructed tomb (vv. 530-652), the finely wrought cup (vv. 431-498), and the birds and flowers and fountains and trees of the gardens of the king and of the 'Admiral.' He dwells in sensuous fondness in his enumeration equally of the fine stuffs and precious stones; the mantiaus, vairs osterins and bliaus indes porprins (429-30), or the saffirs and calcidoines and boines jagonses and sardoines, etc. (1755-77), and of flowers and trees; the "poivre, canele et garingal," or the "encens, girofte et citoval," or the beuns, the plantoine, the alier, the boins figiers, the peschiers, the periers and the noiers (1761-8).

The "version populaire," on the other hand, seems to be adapted somewhat to the ideal of the native French epic, and Floire is represented as a model of courage and knightly virtue, in a class with the douze pers and the other heroes of the Charlemagne cycle of stories. The writer interpolates scenes in which Floire may display his fighting qualities. In the early part of the story, he returns from school just in time to rescue Blauncheflur, who is about to be committed to the flames. plishes her rescue by acting as her champion and fighting the seneschal, who has accused her of attempting to poison the king. The combat is a stirring one quite in the manner of the Chansons de geste (vv. 920-1160). On the journey to Babylon, Floire has heroic adventures in a battle with Diogenes, son of Samones, king of the city of Fusis (1854-1984). Later, when the trial of Fl. and Bl. is interrupted by the arrival of an invader, Jonas de Handreas, Fl. offers to vanquish the invaders if his life be spared. At first he is unsuccessful in his attempt, but after being taken prisoner by the invaders, he is aroused by the reproachful words of Bl. and breaking loose, slays Jonas, thus delivering the city and winning Bl. (3120-KING HORN.

3410). The writer of IL emphasizes the battle scenes at the expense of the descriptive passages, devoting to the description of the tomb only 32 verses, and to that of the wonderful cup, only 14. He seems also to be of a practical turn of mind, and instead of fondly enumerating the gems received for Bl., describes rather the circumstances of the sale. Babyloine is a rich city with no poor, and has a rent of three thousand ounces of gold each day (vv. 2319, 2342). From all these instances one can see that the sweet and sentimental tale of the I. version is quite modified in II. If we agree with Herzog that this version was the result of the blending of the B version imported from Italy, with the A version, which was already well known in France, we must conclude also that this "cersion populaire" is influenced by the ideals of contemporary French poetry of native origin, by the manners and conventions of the chancous de yeste, and the heroic romances springing from or influenced by them.

(c) Provence.

Among the troubadours of Provence the story of Fl. and Bl. was early known and popular, as one must judge from the very frequent allusions. There is, however, no proof of the existence of a Provencal romance.

(d) In Germany.

In Germany are to be encountered many versions of the popular The earliest one seems to have been the Low Rhenish poem Floyris and Blaunchiflur, of about 3700 lines, translated by an unknown poet about 1170 (Steinmeyer, H. Z. xxi, 307-331). To the middle of the 13th century belongs the MHG. poem in 8006 lines by Konrad Fleck, composed, quite independently of the Low Rhenish version above mentioned, after an OF. original. (Ed. by E. Sommer, Quedlingburg u. Leipzig, 1846.) Somewhat younger is the Mid. Low Germ. poem, Floris ende Blancefloer of 3983 lines (Ed. by H. von Fallensleben, Leipzig, 1836, and by H. E. Moltzer, Groningen, 1879, in the Bibl. van Middelneder lands Letterkunde). The poet, Dideric van Assenede, says, himself, that he derived his material from the "Walsche." 1 As a matter of fact his original seems to have been French. To the third half of the 14th century belongs the Low Germ. poem Flosse un Blunkflosse of 1534 lines (Ed. by Stephan Waetzoldt, Bremen, 1880), which also seems to go back to a French original.2

¹ That is to say, French or Italian.

³ This version was evidently not translated from a French MS. but written from memory. The details are not always exactly identical with those of the Frence though often so, enough so to make the origin of the poem unmistakable though it much condensed and the order of events somewhat transposed.

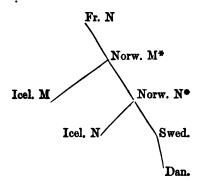
If we look more closely into the question of the French original of the German poems, we must assume a version, χ , earlier than the version preserved in the three existing MSS. of French I. version. These three MSS. may be classed into a group, z, whose chief characteristic is the attempted suicide of Floris in the Lion pit. This scene appears in two of the existing MSS., and the writer of the third MS. seems to have had the scene in his original but to have left it out. (Cf. H. Sundmacher, Die altfrz. u. mittelhd. Bearbeitung der Sage von Fl. und Bl., diss. Göttingen, 1872.) Among the German versions it appears only in the LG. Flosse un Blankflosse. The other German versions must rest on an OF. version, χ , which at the hands of Fleck 1 underwent an artistic reconstruction, but at the hands of Dideric was translated simply, without the addition of any new ideas by the adapter.

In addition to these early German versions must be mentioned two groups of *Volksbücher*: (1) from Boccaccio's Filocolo, (2) from Fleck's poem, also a Bohemian adaptation and a German Jewish adaptation. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of Fl. u. Bl., pp. 13-20, Berlin, 1885.)

(e) In Scandinavia.

Our story had a wide circulation also in the North, as one must infer from the number of Scandinavian versions preserved: (1) the old Norweg. fragment of a saga (ed. by G. Storm, Nordisk Tidskrift for Filologi og Padagogik, Copenhagen, 1874, pp. 24-28), (2) the complete Icelandic aga of Flóres ok Blankiflúr, (3) the fragments of a second Icelandic Saga (ed. by Brynjolf Snorrason, Annaler for nordisk old hyndighed og historie, 1850); (4) the Old Swed. poem (ed. by E. Klemming, Samlingar utgifua af svenska formskrift-sällskapet, I., Stockholm, 1844); and (5) the Danish translations from the Swedish (ed. by C. J. Brandt, Romantisk Digitning fra Middelalderen, I. and II. København, 1869-77). The distinguishing characteristic of the Northern versions is the conclusion. the Norse version. Floris, to refute the charge that he has gained admittance to Bl.'s tower by the use of magic tricks, offers to fight in single combat the bravest of the Admiral's knights. In the ensuing combat he overcomes the Admiral's champion, and receives as his guerdon, Blauncheflur. If we accept Herzog's conclusions (pp. 15, 35, 45-6, 66) we must assume as an original for the Scandinavian versions, a French original, N, with the ending peculiar to the Northern versions. The development from this original is shown by the following plan (also borrowed from Herzog, p. 92).

¹ Fleck's work is a paraphrase. The details are identical but are amplified to 8006 verses.



(f) In Italy.

In Italy also the story of Fl. and Bl. enjoyed great popularity. two chief versions were: (1) the Cantare, written by a popular poet in ottave rime; and (2) Boccaccio's youthful production, his first prose romance, Filocolo. That the I. version of the story, the one most popular in France, was also current in Italy, we see in these two versions, both of which show, in addition to the special traits of II., many traits peculiar to version I. To determine exactly the interrelations of these two versions is no easy matter. From allusions in the Filocolo we know that the Cantare was the older. Internal evidence, however, forbids the supposition that the Filocolo has sprung from the Cuntare. Rather the two versions go back to a common source. This Italian, or Franco-Italian, version, which probably had no differences of real moment from the Cantare in its present form, must in many points have been more ample and complete, and in individual instances nearer the French tradition. than the Cantare is.

In connection with the Italian group must also be mentioned the Greek poem of Florios and Platziaflore, composed in the 14th century and founded upon the *Cantare*.

(g) In Spain.

In Spain we find allusion to our story already in the 13th century, when the *Gran conquista de Vltramar* refers to Fl. and Bl. as the most devoted pair of lovers that one had ever heard of. But there is no proof of the existence of a Spanish version of the story as early as this. In the year 1512, appeared at Alcala the prose romance, *Flores y Blancaflor*, which is current to the present day. The close relationship of this to the Italian versions is very evident. Its source, however, seems hardly to be directly the *Cantare*. The beginning of the Spanish romance, which is

Floris and Blauncheflur. § 3. English Version. xxxvii

entirely peculiar to this version, points rather to a version in the North of Italy, which the Spanish adapter has quite probably translated into Spanish without important alteration.

§ 3. ENGLISH VERSION.

The story of Fl. and Bl. found its way into England in the 13th century, that is to say, when it had been for a hundred years familiar to French hearers and after it had already spread into many lands outside As has been said, the English version goes back to a French original. This original was certainly of the I. form. Of the features peculiar to the French II. version, the English version does not show one, while it agrees with the French I. version to the extent of exact translation of many phrases and verses and even of reproduction of French At the same time the French original that lay before the rime-words. English adapter can not have been the text exactly as it is preserved in any one of the three extant French MSS., but rather an older, or purer text which we have designated by χ , a distinguishing feature of which is the absence of the attempted suicide of Floris in the lion pit. The text that must be assumed as the original of the English poem must have been very similar to the original from which Fleck and Dideric derived their German versions, but not exactly identical as is evidenced by frequent slight divergences.

The English poet has not expanded and amplified by the addition of further details or by the introduction of personal reflections, as the German Fleck has done. He has presented the essential features of the love story as it impressed him, in a condensed form to be sure, at the same time without bareness or baldness. Unlike the adapter of the Low Rhenish condensed version, he has preserved the original order of incidents, and has usually preserved faithfully the smallest details that have any essential bearing on the plot.

Some idea of the English writer's fidelity to the details and even to the phraseology of his French original, and of his method of translating, may be gained from the following parallel passages:

Que bien sorent parler latin Et bien escrivre en parchemin vv. 263-4.

Faites la moi tost demander
Ja li ferai le chief couper.

VV. 399-400.

Et il l'a tant bien acatée

Qu'a fin or l'a sept fois peséc. vv. 507–8. Inou3 bey coub of latyne
And wel wryte on parchemyn

vv. 33-4 Let do bryng forp pat mayde, Fro pe body pe heved schal goo.

vv. 140-41.

pe amyral hur bouzt anoon

And gafe for hur, as she stood upryzt,

Seven sythes of gold her wyzt.

vv. 194-6.

xxxviii Floris and Blauncheflur.

Ci gist la bele Blancefor
A cui Floires ot grant amor.
vv. 651-2.
Un grafe a trait de son rapier
En son cuer bouter le voloit,
Quant sa mere cou apercoit.
vv. 787-890.

Here lip swete Blauncheflur
pat Floris loved par amur.
vv. 217-18.
His knif he droz ut of his schepe

And to his herte hit hadde ismite,
Nadde his moder hit underzite.

§ 3. English Version.

The grafe is elaborately described in vv. 788-98:

Li roi li done un palefroi, Qui d'une part estoit tous blans, De l'autre rouges comme sans. vv. 964-6. Fius, fait cle, gardez le bien ; Tant com l'aurez, mar cremez rien;

Car vous ja rien ne requer(r)iez Que tost ou tard vous ne l'aiez vv. 1003-6. La le troevent ou siet, sous l'arbre, Sor un perron qui fu de marbre. vv. 1355-6. Le millor conseil que jou sai

v. 1858.

Si maudien! qui s i foula v. 2060.

Des flors sali un paveillon

Des eles feri mon menton;
Del paveillon tel puor oi,
Que m'escriai plus tost que poi
vv. 2093-6.
Bele compaigne, Blanceflor,
Volcz vous veoir bele flor?
vv. 2117-18.
Dannisele qui a amor

Et joie en soi, doit avoir flor. vv. 2124-30. Pe king let sadel a palfray Pe oon half white, so mylke And pat oper reed, so sylk.

Mi sone, he rede, have his ring; While he is hin, ne dute nohing.

And be hit erli and be hit late To pi wil pu schalt habbe whate. vv. 398-8.

pe briggere he fond ate frome, Sittinde on a marble ston. vv. 558-9.

pe beste red pat ihc pe can v. 742

Hi beden God zive him wel fin pat so manie flures dide perin vv. 855-6.

per fliste ut a buterflize, Are ihe wiste, on mine ize. So sore ihe was offerd of pan, pat ihe loude crie bigan

vv. 889-92.

And sede, "Swete Blaunchefur,
Wiltu se a wel fair flur?"

vv. 897-8.

Ho pat lovep par amur,

An hap perof joie, mai love flur.

vv. 903-4.

In spite of this number of tolerably exact correspondences, in work and phrase, with the French original, the English poem is a condensed adaptation rather than a slavish translation. As in the French II. version the tender and sentimental element is much condensed; but the English writer, unlike the writer of French II., does not introduce the heroic and warlike element in the form of duels and battles. He does not amplif by adding new details, as Fleck did, nor does he confuse the order of incidents as does the adapter of the Low Rhenish version. He make rather a faithful condensation quite after the manner of English adapter from the French, which is no doubt to be explained as due not so much to difference between the writers, English and French, as to a difference

Floris and Blauncheflur. § 3. English Version. § 4. Dialect. xxxix between the hearing publics, French and English, for whom the production was intended.

No doubt with his English public in mind, the English poet, in adapting the story from the French, has modified to some extent the tenderness and sentimentality, even at times the poetic descriptions, of his French original (compare vv. 1117-1194 of the French with the corresponding English vv. 457-72), and has omitted the enumeration of gems and of precious stuffs suggestive of an elegance perhaps unintelligible to an English speaking and hearing public at this time. The wonderful cup, to the description of which 67 verses (431-498) are devoted in the French romance, in the English poem is dismissed with 17 verses (163-184). The garden so elaborately described in the French, vv. 1724-1835, n the English poem occupies only vv. 685-732. The description of the mife (grafe), which serves no other purpose than that of external adornment in the French version (vv. 788-799), is entirely neglected in the English translation. The translator's method is well illustrated in the case of the description of Floris's equipage preliminary to setting out on The description of the saddle and harness occupies 37 verses (964-1000) of the French poem, and is dismissed by the English translator with 5 (vv. 382-389), I ne can telle 30u nost Hu richeliche be sadel was wroat, and three verses following.

To sum up, the English version is a free, somewhat condensed, translation from the French I. version. The translator has introduced almost no new traits, and the extent of the condensation may be judged by considering the 1296 verses of the English as compared with the 2974 verses in the French I. version. The manner of the condensation has been indicated. But with all the condensation, especially in the descriptive Passages, it is important to note that in the essential features of the story, the translator follows his original faithfully, so that the main outline of the story is preserved as accurately in English as in French.

§ 4. DIALECT.

In Fl. and Bl. as in King Horn it is difficult to distinguish certain criteria of dialect on account of the variety of orthography in the different manuscripts. Here again the only safe guide is the rimes, and the evidence of these is not entirely uniform for the different texts. There is a great difference in age between MS. C, the oldest, and MS. T, probably the youngest of the four MSS. Further there is a difference in the

¹ This same consideration, as we have seen, probably explains in part the difference between the English King Horn and the Norman French Horn et Rigmenil.

dialects represented by the different scribes. The scribes of MSS. C and Cott. were evidently southerners, and seem, here and there, to have twisted the verses around to make them fit the Southern dialect. On the other hand the later scribe of MS. T seems to have changed verses to make them fit his later dialect. Either the phrases are less stereotyped than in Horn or the poem was not so well known; in any event the scribes of the individual texts seem to have allowed themselves greater independence. The result is that the rime test here is not a sure one. The evidence of rimes in MS. C is not necessarily valid for MS. T, and vice versa; and which rimes indicate the pronunciation of the original composer, it is often difficult to say. If we bear these points in mind we may perhaps draw some satisfactory conclusions from the following criteria:

- 1. OE. \bar{y} seems to have been pronounced \bar{i} . e.g.; cusse \hat{y} : blisse, custe: wiste 549-52 C, ywys: kysse 1067 T, winne: kinne 806 C, blisse: kisse 786 C, fylle: wylle 738 T, lyke: lyte 782 T. Only apparent exceptious are meene: kyne 274 T (these words do not rime together in the original), and bygge: segge 989 T. Ostesse: kysse belongs only to MSS. T. and Auch.
- 2. If we apply Prof. Hempl's -w\$\hat{\rho}\-, \cdot \cdot\hat{\rho}\-, \cdot\hat{\rho}\-\cdot\hat{\rho}\-, \cdot\hat{\rho}\-\
- 3. The product of OE. a before l + cons. seems to be a, or with lengthening before -ed, \hat{o} . e. g.; wal: cristal 273-4 C (also 609-10 T), wolde: golde 208 T, tolde: holde, sholde: holde 435-6 T (also 77-80 C), wolde: beholde 751 T (also 449-50 C), 769-70 T (also 471-2 C). Exceptions occur in the Southern MSS. e. g.; elde: helde 102 Cott., halle: welle 230 C, welle: alle 224 C, 280 C, but are not paralleled in MS. T.

¹ That the Cambr. scribe was from the South is very apparent from: (1) the pres. indic. plur. endings in eb, e. g. comeb 282, etc., (2) the above rimes of O.E.

4. The inflectional endings of the pres. indic. seem to be -e, -est, -ep for the singular. There are rimes to prove the 3rd sing. in -ep; seith: withe 106 T, he sit: nabit 40 C, gep: dep 200 C (also T and Cott.), 422 C (also T). The plural ending is less evident. The Cambr. MS. has regularly -ep. e. g.; habbep 20, seruep 1256, beop 294, 295, wenep 314, lete, 448, chaungep 510, gop, seop, spekep 708 C, criep 526; the T. MS. -en, e. g.; seruen 590 T, cryen 815 T, ben 909 T, etc. That the -ep ending did not belong to the original we may probably infer from the fact that while the -ep of the 3rd sing. counts metrically, the -ep of the plural usually does not. Cf. 20 C, 256 C, 448 C, 526 C, 708 C, etc. But cf. springep 296 C, bisechep 765 C, fallep 786 C. These endings, then, point to an East Midland dialect. Cf. also the rimes; wepinge: bringe Cott. p. 105, cussep: blisse 549-50 C.

5. OE. & (e) and shortened OE. &, umlaut of WG. ai, or WG. d.

The OE short & appears regularly as a. trespas: was 1043 T, orgas: was 102 T, Cesar: bar 182 T, are probably to be explained as due to one of the Southern scribes of MSS. C and Cott. e. g. vnderzet: set 166 C (but cf. vnderzat: sat 98 C). The shortening of OE. & (umlaut of WG. a) also appears regularly as a. e. g.; glade: ladde 480 T, ilast: cast 338 C, glad: ilad 114 C. But cf. lasse: wytnesse 952 T. In the rime, rest: mest 120 C, 384 C, it is impossible to determine whether the & is shortened to &, as in parts of the South, or the & is lengthened to &. The shortening of OE. & (WG. &) does not occur in rime often enough to permit any safe conclusion. The rimes radde: madde 826 T and radde: hadde 1025 T, seem to show that the product of shortening was a. That the representative of WG. & was the Saxon & rather than the Anglian, and Kentish &, seems probable from the rimes rede: seide 21-2 T, 51-2 T, 215-16 T, 263-4 T (66 Cott.); reede: deede 45-6 T, 53-4 T.

From these criteria, which seem to be the best available, we may infer that Fl. and Bl. belongs further north than King Horn. Further, the inflections seem to point to the Eastern rather than to the Western Midland, so that we may feel fairly safe in attributing Fl. and Bl. to the East Midland.

§ 5. DATE OF COMPOSITION.

We shall probably be safe in setting the date of composition in the second half of the 13th century. Lengthening in open syllables seems to have taken place, e. g.; coome: soone 100 T, grome: coome 112 T,

call: ell, (3) axede 576, 602, etc., (4) rede: hadde 453-4, (5) hi for 'they' 284, etc., heo for 'she' 303, etc., (6) ifere 502 C, in fere 827, 280 T, (7) vaire 16, wader 114, etc.

come: hoome 500 T, wite: vnderzete 556 C (also Cott.), wite: wite 756 C, perone: stone 112 T, vppone: stone 172 T, 212 T, pare: ware 1036 T, etc. From this we must conclude that the date of composition is not earlier than 1250. On the other hand the earliest MS. (C) dates back to the second half of the 13th century. Indeed in this MS. there are still traces of the old distinction of grammatical gender, and OE. \bar{u} is still always represented by u; while the second oldest MS. (Cott.) has the newer writing ou. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of Fl. and Bl. p. 130, Berlin, 1885.)

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

The poem is composed in short rimed couplets. The normal verse has four stresses. In no one of the MSS., however, are all the verses perfectly regular, due largely, no doubt, in part to the variety of forms available to each composer and to the variety of spellings to choose from, also to the attempts of each scribe to make the verses of the original fit into his own dialect. The rimes may be masculine or feminine. At times they are mere assonances, e.g.; first: lyst 693-4, furste: luste 377-8 C, lyke: lyte 781-2 T, longe: sonde 795-6 C, coome: soone 100 T, etc. At times they are inaccurate, e.g.; grunde: honde 303-4 C, meene: kyne 273-4 T. Peculiar are the rimes; perate: gate 153-4 C, etc., fyne: peryne 369-70 T, 441-2 C, etc., perone: stone 112 T, 212 T.

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

Floris and Blauncheflur appears in four MSS., in each of the four with a greater or smaller part of the beginning lost.

1. T., the Trentham MS., is in the library of the Duke of Sutherland at Trentham Hall in Staffordshire. The MS. is a relatively late one (about 1440), and is written in a very legible, informal running hand, with loops to the b's, l's, etc. It contains a series of metrical romances; besides Floris and Blauncheflur, also Kyng Rychard, Bevous of Hampton, The Batell of Troye, Amys and Amylion, and Sir Eglamoure. Our poem stands on folios 98-111. The headings to the pages are; on the even, left-hand pages, Florence, on the odd, right-hand pages, & Blanchefloure. The MS. contains 1083 lines of our poem. The beginning of the poem is lost in this MS., as in the three others, and the first preserved folio is an odd, right-hand page, with the heading, & Blanchefloure. The first verse in this MS. corresponds to verse 193 of the French.

The reading of the MS is made difficult and uncertain by the end flourishes to certain letters, e. g.; gold, stoon, vppon, which it is hard to interpret. It has been collated with the three others by Hausknecht, in his admirable critical edition of the poem.

2. Cott., the Brit. Mus. MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., which probably begs to the second half of the 13th century, suffered badly from fire in 31. Of the original 219 folios of this parchment MS., 26 remain, and ese are in many parts exceedingly difficult to read, so that the readings are offered, which are based mainly on Lumby's text, are offered with pologies, and may no doubt be bettered here and there by comparison with the other MSS. Our poem, which occupies folios 6 a-8 b of the xisting MS., is preceded by Versus de historibus sacris veteris et novi l'estamenti, veteri lingua Gallicana (O. French), and in the same handwriting with Fl. and Bl. The following folios (9-26) contain in Latin prose, Expositiones quaedam sive comentarii in Macrobii Saturnalia.

Of our poem only 451 lines are preserved in this MS., and of these only 180 are completely legible. The first verse corresponds to about v. 508, and the last to about v. 2514 of the French. The writing is in a fine, apparently French, book hand.

This MS. has been printed by Lumby in the original to the present edition for the E.E.T.S., and has been used by Hausknecht in collation.

3. A., the celebrated Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates' Library in Edinburgh, is a veritable mine of romance. Perhaps the best description is still that given in Sir Walter Scott's introduction to Sir Tristrem, where is to be found an enumeration of the 44 different articles, mostly romances, still contained (besides 13 lost). It is a large quarto on vellum, and according to Ellis, belongs to the very first of the 14th century. Of our poem, which occupies five double-columned folios (100-104), 861 verses are contained, of which the first corresponds to v. 1001 of the French.

Fl. and Bl. has twice been reprinted from the Auchinleck MS.: (1) C. H. Hartshorne, Ancient Metrical Tales, London, 1829, (2) David Laing, A Penni Worth of Witte, etc., Abbotsford Club, Edinburgh, 1857.

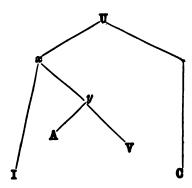
4. C., the Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2, has already been described. (See page xxviii.) Of the fragment of a MS. that now exists, the final 824 verses of Fl. and Bl. occupy folios 1 a-5 b. The first verse preserved corresponds to verse 1001 of the French poem.

The interrelations of these four MSS. have been carefully studied by Hausknecht (as above, pp. 98-108), whose results may be summarized as follows: MSS. A., Cott., T form a group x. Now C., now group x has gaps, and neither is free from individual changes.

Within the group x, A and Cott. form a special sub-group, y going back to a common origin, but at the same time independent of each other.

xliv Floris and Blauncheftur. § 7. Manuscripts.

We may borrow from Hausknecht the following diagram represer the interrelations.



As regards the relative value of the different MSS., it must be that T is the least to be depended on for accuracy, but is valuable bec it preserves more of the early part of the story than is preserved in of the other MSS. As regards the relative value of C and x it is I to decide. Still the instances in which C, in opposition to A, ag with the French are more numerous than are the instances of contrary case.

THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY.

- § 1. Introductory, p. xlv.
- § 2. Setting, p. xlv. § 3. The rise of the Legend, p. xlvii.
- §4. The place of our Legend of the Assumption, p. xlix.
- §5. Origin, p. xlix.

- § 6. Other English Versions, p. lii.
- § 7. Manuscripts, p. liv.
- § 8. The Time and Place of Composition, p. lvi.
- § 9. Versification, p. lviii.

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

From the valorous atmosphere of King Horn and the sentimental stmosphere of Floris and Blauncheflur, to the devout atmosphere of the "Assumption," is a very appreciable change. At the same time the criental romance of Floris and Blauncheflur and our legend, also, no doubt, of eastern origin, betray their common descent in a certain similarity of sentimental tone; and further, both romances, Germanic and criental, share to some extent their romantic colour with the religious legend. It is perhaps the love of this romantic colour, which the three poems have in common, that has brought them together in the Cambridge MS. (Gg. 4. 27. 2) which forms the nucleus of the present volume, though the fact that the existing manuscript is but a fragment, forbids any certain conclusion as to the tastes and probable purpose of the collector.

§ 2. SETTING.

In turning from the romances of King Horn and Floris and Blaunchelur to the legend of the Assumption we are entering the most prouctive field of early English literature. The religious element is the redominant element in Anglo-Saxon poetry. Christianity, from the ery first, was received in England with an extraordinary warmth. ne year closely following the conversion of England there came into loom a rich Christian poetry which soon took the place of, almost disaced, the earlier national epos.

The Norman Conquest was the means of introducing a flood of mances of every conceivable origin, and probably explains the slight vival of genuine English romantic traditions such as those of Horn, avelok and Waldef, and possibly of Wade. But through the period, mediately following the Conquest, of the domination of the French d Latin languages in English literature, there had persisted a thread of the old English tradition in the homilies which continued for a long time to be industriously read and copied. With these in the 12th century were associated new homilies (cf. R. Morris, Old English Homilies), the direct lineal descendants of those of Alfric and Wulfstan, and in the beginning of the 13th century, in the northern midlands the metrical Ormulum, which betrays some French influence in a somewhat scanty French element in its vocabulary and in its proper names (cf. F. Klugg, Engl. Stud. xxii), but which nevertheless is composed quite in the style and manner of the earlier time.

When, after two centuries, the English language had to some extent come back into use as a language of literature, Cynewulf also found successors, and the legend flourished once more. Indeed in this new period it came to flourish to an extent hitherto unparalleled. This revival was due in part, no doubt, to the story-telling spirit so manifest in this period, and in part to the fact that this period marks the highest point in the progress of saint worship.

Probably the earliest of these newer legends were those of St. Julians. St. Margeret and St. Katherine, which are written in rhythmical alliterative prose clearly manifesting the earlier English tradition, but which give premonition of a new era in the ring of a lyrical tone and in the already richer, more highly coloured diction. (Cf. C. Horstmann, Altenglische Legenden, Neue Folge, p. xv, Heilbronn, 1881.) Quite romantie in tone and colour are the very early, fine poems, in four-line strophes, of Katerine, Gregory, Mergrete, and the Magdalen, all of which unfortunately are preserved only in later, remodeled forms, and are perhaps only scant remains of an originally much richer literature. (Cf. Horstmann, as above, p. xlii, 225, 242.) According to Horstmann, the poems of Margaret and Gregory belong to the most beautiful productions of the early English Even more finely constructed, but rather lyric than narrative in form, are the few legends which fall in with the movement, influenced by French and especially strong in the South of England shortly before 1250, toward the development of the religious lyric. (Cf. R. Morris, Old English Miscellany.) Of these semi-lyrical legends, Eustas (MS. Digby 86) and the legends of the Psalter (MSS. Digby and Auchinleck) are composed in six-line strophes. (Cf. Horstmann, pp. 211, 228.) Other poems of this period, such as the xi Pains of Hell, already have the short riming Nearly to this same time belongs the Assumption of our Lady. in riming pairs and also in the Southern dialect.

The Assumption thus finds its setting among the very finest of the English legendary poems. According to Horstmann (as above, p. xliii):

Never again has legendary poetry reached the same height of pathos, the same purity and beauty of form as in these older legends. The period immediately following shows a decided falling off in poetic power and in talent for form. The tone loses in depth and warmth, the style in fullness and swing. In the last quarter of the 13th century, as we shall see, the legendary poetry entered the service of the church, and was worked over by the monks into great collections for reading in the services. This no doubt explains the remarkable falling off in poetic style and quality.

§ 3. THE RISE OF THE LEGEND.

The story of the rise of the legend from the Acta Martyrorum, the earliest records concerning the saints, to the martyrologies, the records of the recognized martyrs in each individual church, which in turn were expanded after the 8th century, from mere lists of names to the Latin legendaries upon which rest the OE. collections of legends,—all this forms an interesting chapter in the history of the church and in the history of literature, but has no place here except in so far as it throws light on the origin of the poem with which we are concerned. The relation too of the legend to the service of the church has a very much involved history. The Lectiones or 'readings' in the daily offices of the church were of three kinds: either (1) selections from the Scriptures, or (2) selections from the commentaries or homilies of the church fathers, or (3) the Acta The last kind came generally to be denoted as Legenda, or 'legends.' At first treated with distrust, in time the legend came to play an important part in the service of the church. It seems to have first found its full development in the 'nocturns,' into which it was admitted apparently by the Benedictines in the 8th century. There it first appeared in an amplified and extended form.

The height of the legend's development lies in the 12th and 13th centuries, and coincides with the period (Horstmann, as above, p. xv) of full bloom of the cult of the saints. At this time the number of saints' days multiplied. Each church honoured its special saints. One celebrated not alone the death-day of the saint, but that of the burial and the translation. New saints came to be venerated, and long-forgotten ones were again brought to memory. The relics and traditions were collected, and the lives were written. Special church offices were made for them, and hymns and songs were written in their praise. In these new offices of the church the legend found its use. These special festivals often fell on week-days, and one had to fill in lectiones for which nothing

¹ Cf. Horstmann, as above, pp. xxviii ff.

was ready. Under these circumstances the legend offered itself as if expressly fitted, and became the key to the entire religious celebration. In this situation, amid these most favourable circumstances, the legend developed its full power, and must have been an important factor in the religious life of the period.

In addition to this place of the legend in the offices of the church, it came later to be read within, or instead of the sermon, after the *Evange-lium* during the mass, and in the popular language. From very early times it was permitted to the clergy, in place of original productions to read the homilies of others, and to this usage, no doubt, we owe such collections as the Blickling Homilies, Bede's *Homiliae de tempore*, Aelfric's collections, the Ormulum, etc. That the early legends were intended to be delivered as sermons, or in sermons, is apparent from the frequent direct appeals to the congregation, and from their association, in the MSS, with homilies.

During the 11th and 12th centuries the homily, the older element; continued to prevail even on saints' days, but in the 13th and 14th centuries the homily came to be in great measure displaced by the legend on the festival days of the saints, and was used only for Sundays and for the Festae Christi. To make a complete liber festivalis, either to the book of homilies was joined a legendary for saints' days, or later the legendary, on the other hand, absorbed the book of homilies, as happened for instance in the case of the Legenda aurea, which marks the final step in the development of the Latin legendary, and which presents the homilies of the Festae Christi, perhaps the remains of the book of homilies, side by side with the legends. In the north of England the collection of Evangelia dominicalia, that is to say the gospels for Sundays and Festae Christi, which, according to the original plan, embraced only the Sunday gospel readings with their expositio and a narration (i. e. a legendary narrative as an illustration) came in later MSS, to be supplemented by a collection of legends, evidently intended to complete the work by providing also for the saints' days something in the place of the proprium sanctorum (i. e. gospels for saints' days). In the South of England, on the other hand, the complete liber festivalis grows out of the legendary, which comes to include the homilies.

To sum up, the place of the evangelium in the mass for saints' days comes to be filled by the legend, while in the mass on Sunday, the evangelium is still retained, though probably often supplemented by an expositio and a narratio, or legendary tale as illustration for the expositio. In consequence the liber festivalis falls into two parts, the

Assumption of our Lady. § 4. Place. § 5. Origin. xlix ral (for Sundays and Festue Christi) and the sanctoral, or legendary saints' days.

§ 4. PLACE OF OUR LEGEND OF THE ASSUMPTION.

hat then was the original function of our legend of the Assumption? wangelium and the homily, as we have seen, still retained their , in part at least, in the temporal, where the Assumption would , but were supplemented by legendary anecdotes, or even by entire Was our poem originally intended for a place in the religious e, or was it rather a lyrico-romantic production with a sacred theme? was the original purpose of the poem, it is not easy to determine. ual use, however, it seems to have played a double role. In two of x MSS. in which the present version of the story is preserved (viz. hetham MS. and Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.), the legend is ited with romances, and we must infer that it is the romantic y of the legend that has appealed to the collectors. (Cf. also the ly different version in the Auchinleck MS.) In the other four , however, the associations, as will be seen later, are distinctly ous, though Harl. MS. 2382 seems rather a literary collection than ssigned for church use. In all of the MSS, the poem is referred to ale (cf. Harl. MS. 2253, near the end, where occurs the line, This have tolde wit mouthe), and as a lesson, that is to say a 'reading,' we may judge by the general tone of the different versions, the for this 'reading' was quite likely the church. Even if the reading ot confined to the church, it usually was of a professionally religious ter as we must judge from the remarkable conclusion in Brit. Mus. MS. 10036:

eche pee for alle pat hereb pis vie e ladi seynt marie, hesu schelde hem fram grame lly synne and fro schame, sauenture schal bi falle bat man is a vie here can. womman pat ilke dai, f oure ladi hereb pis lai, e schal of hure childe;

For oure ladi hure schal be mylde. Ne noone mys-auenture schall be-falle, In felde, in strete, ne in halle, In stede per pis vie is rad, For oure ladi hure sone it bad, And pe archibisshop, seynt Edmound, Hap graunted xl. daies to pardoun To alle pat pis vie wol here, Or with good wille wol lere. vv. 879-896.

§ 5. ORIGIN.

te legend of the Assumption, according to ten Brink (Geschichte der Litt. I, p. 331), had its origin in the second half of the 4th century. Indoor (Act. Apocr. p. xxxiv, Leipzig, 1866) believes a still earlier to be not impossible. The story had a wide circulation in the East. the Greek versions we know (cf. F. Gierth, Engl. Stud. vii, pp. 1NG HORN.

pp. 1-33) of three Syriac, one Arabic, and one Sahidic version. Even Ethiopia there exists a similar tale (Journ. of Sacr. Lit. and Bibl. Ref. Jan. 1865, p. 48). From the orient the legend spread into the literature of western Christendom. Tischendorf (as above, p. xliii.) gives a list a dozen Latin manuscripts of the legend, and from these he offers critical editions of two versions, which, with Gierth, we may indicate as:

Transitus Mariae, A (Tischendorf, pp. 113 ff.) in Latin prose; (2) Transitus Mariae, B, a fuller version differing from A in some respects, notation the absence of the scene in which Thomas appears.

Other Latin versions are those published by Th. Graesse: (1)? section, De assumtione beatae Mariae virginis in Jacobi a Vorag Legenda Aurea, ed. Th. Graesse, Dresdae et Lipsiae, 1846, pp. 504 (2) De modo assumtionis beatae Mariae, published by Graesse, as abopp. 517 ff.

In French may be mentioned the version by Wace (L'Établissement la fête de la conception Nôtre-Dame dite la fête aux Normands. Ca 1842, or, in another edition, Vie de la vierge Marie, Tours, 1859). account of other unpublished French versions cf. E. Stengel, Mittlungen aux franz. hss., etc., Halle, 1873, pp. 20 ff.

In German we may mention the version by Conrad v. Heimesf about 1200 (HZ. viii, pp. 150 ff.).

Our story in its present form seems to have made its first appears in England in the French version, above mentioned, by Wace, in second quarter of the 12th century. (Cf. however, Assumptio san Mariae virginis, Blickling Homilies, E.E.T.S. 58, 63, 73.) Of English version of the present form of the legend, for English hear we have no trace before the middle of the following century, from whit seems we are to infer that the legend remained the property of French clericals about a century before coming into general circulation the English-speaking world. This earliest English version of the stor the one of the present edition in short riming couplets.

What then was the source of this earliest English version? Wa derived from Wace, or does it rest on one of the Latin versions? Wa poem consists of three parts (cf. Gierth, Engl. Stud. vii, p. 6): (1) institution of the feast of the Conception of Mary, (2) her birth, rear and marriage, (3) her death and burial. For the first part his sou seems to have been the Miraculum de conceptione sanctae Mariae; for second part, the Evangelium de nativitate Sanctae Mariae. About the

A legend cycle composed in Latin prose by the Italian Jacobus a Voragine, Bisi of Genoa.

two works, which he has followed almost word for word, Wace grouped a number of minor anecdotes and commentary notes from Anselm, Eadmer, and other of the church writers of the 11th and 12th centuries. For part (3) Wace seems certainly to have used the Latin version of the story, designated by Tischendorf as Transitus Mariae, B.

The English version has in common with Wace's poem some traits that in the other versions are wanting. For instance, only in these two versions is it related that Mary cared for and instructed the maidens in the temple. (Engl. vv. 60 ff.) Another feature in common is contained in the speech of Christ to his mother shortly before her death, in which he promises her, La porte d'aidier auras A trestous ceus que tu vorras (Wace, p. 71, vv. 6, 7), which the English poet seems to have expanded into a number of verses, in which is promised pardon to every sinner who will betake himself to Mary.

On the other hand, in several instances the English agrees more closely with the Latin, where Wace has considerably abridged, and in these instances the French cannot have been the original of the English poem. A Latin original seems much more probable. The first two-thirds of the English poem corresponds almost exactly with the Tischendorf Latin B version. On the other hand, the introduction of Thomas in the last one-third of the poem is a feature of the Latin A version, but is foreign to B. In other respects the English poem corresponds more closely to a third Latin version from which Tischendorf quotes variants, the Codex Laurentius. The English has in common with the Legenda Aurea the peculiar trait of making no mention of the miraculous transit of John from Ephesus. Again, some traits in Latin B do not appear in the English version, and, on the other hand, the English version contains a few traits not to be found in any of the other versions spoken of.

From the above we must conclude either that the English version rests on a very composite version of which we do not know, or that the composer of the English version was very eclectic, and selected his material from very different sources. The latter explanation seems the more probable one. In this connection it is important to note an observation first made by Zarncke and afterwards corroborated by Kölbing (Engl. Stud. ii, pp. 281-2) that the different prose versions of legends influence each other reciprocally, producing mixed or composite forms of the legend (mischredactionen) whose exact descent it is impossible to trace. It is here that the learned element makes itself felt and differentiates the tradition of a legend from the tradition of a romance or of a song. The influence of this learned element we must probably assume in explaining

lii The Assumption of our Lady. § 6. Other English Versions.

the tradition of our legend of the Assumption, which seems to be a mischredaction.

§ 6. OTHER ENGLISH VERSIONS.

The story of the Assumption seems to have circulated, as we have seen, both as a romantic story and as a devout legend. It must have been in the first of these two rôles that it was admitted to the famous collection of romances in the Auchinleck MS. Here the story appears in a new dress, composed in six-line strophes, with rime couée, probably under the influence of the ballad singers. The content of this version (cf. M. Schwarz, Engl. Stud. viii, pp. 428 ff.) seems to be substantially that of the earlier version of the present volume. The first stanza of this version is,—

Who so bere? palm, be tokne is bis, bat in clene lif he is; bat is to vnderstonde:

Hit is tokning of loue, pat god him haue; wraththe forzoue, pat bere; palm on honde.

The Assumption also forms a member of the Southern cycle of legends, which go to form a legendary. In this rôle it appears in Harl. M8. 2277, "a parchment book in a long 4to, imperfect at the beginning and elsewhere; which formerly contained the legends of the Saints, etc., according to the course of the year, written in very old English verse..... The handwriting of this MS. seems to be older than that year" (1320). The MS. contains 69 legends, of which number 38 is Assumpcio S. Marie, in 246 long riming lines, the first two of which are,—

Seinte marie godes moder: fram paposteles nas no3t Po pe holi gost a wit sonedai: among hem was ibro3t.

This version seems to rest on the Legenda Aurea¹ as an original, although the incident of the tardy arrival of Thomas, which is contained in the Latin, is wanting in this version.

This same version appears in a later MS., Bodl. 779,² of the 16th century. In this MS, the legend cycle is greatly extended by the addition of a whole new series of legends. The number of legends in this MS, reaches the number of 135, of which the version of the Assumption is number 57.

Another version of our legend is that belonging to the Northern legend cycle, and preserved in two MSS.: Harl. 4196 and Cott. Tiber. E. VII,³ of which the latter is the older, but the former the more complete. These

¹ Cf. M. Schwarz, Engl. Studien, viii, pp. 461 ff. But cf. ten Brink, I, p. 336; Horstmann, Neue Folge, p. xxxix.

Horstmann, Neue Folge, p. xxxix.

² Cf. C. Horstmann, Altengl. Legenden, p. xxxiv, Paderborn, 1875.

³ Cf. Horstmann, Neue Folge, pp. lxxviii ff., Text, pp. 112 ff.

The Assumption of our Lady. § 6. Other English Versions, liii

two texts correspond word for word, and apart from possible scribal blunder, letter for letter, abbreviation for abbreviation. Harl. MS. 4196 is a large folio on parchment, evidently of about the middle of the 14th century, and written in a beautiful large hand of the Northern type. It has 258 double-columned leaves, and contains (1) several parts of the gapel in verse, which end at fol. 132 a, then after a blank page, (2) collection of legends in verse, with special title and an introduction of eight verses (folios 133-205), then as a sort of appendix, (3) a metrical gapel of Nicodemus (folios 206-215 a), and (4) the Prick of Conscience in verse. This version, which appears as number 8 in the second division, the legend collection of the Harl. MS., and whose text is identical in the two MSS, above mentioned, opens as follows,—

Of mari milde now will'I mene pat of all heuyns es corond quene And lady of all erth to tell And also Emperise of hell.

Another version belonging to the Southern cycle is that contained in the younger MS. of this cycle, Lambeth MS. 223, a 4to parchment from the beginning of the 15th century. (Cf. Horstmann, Neue Folge, p. xlvii. and Notes.) In this MS. the Assumption appears, not in the legendary itself, but as the fifth and last division in the temporal, which is prefixed to the Southern cycle of legends. This version has frequent rimes within the verse, and the last half verse has four stresses. The version agrees in many respects with the Northern one just described and also with the earlier Southern version, the one of our present volume. The opening lines are as follows,—

Herkkenes alle gode men, 3if 3e ben wise and slye And I wole to 3ow rede be assumptioun of Marie How she was from erbe taken into heuen on hegh And bere she shal euer wone and sitte Ihesu negh.

Another English version of our legend is that incorporated into the Cursor Mundi (vv. 19993-20064). This version is translated into a Northern dialect from a Southern English poem. (Cf. Cursor Mundi, ed. by R. Morris, Introduction by Dr. Haenisch, pp. 42 ff.)

And sant edmund o ponteni Dais o pardun pam gis tuenti In a writt pis ilk i fand, He-self it wroght, ic understand.

In sotherin englis was it draun And turnd it haue i till our aun Langage o northrin lede, Dat can nan oper englis rede. vv. 20057-64.

he poet of Cursor Mundi follows the Southern author nearly line for ine, so that there cannot be the slightest doubt that he refers to the Southern English version of the present volume. But now and then

liv The Assumption of our Lady. & 6. Other English Versions.

he has made additions, for some of which Haenisch finds no source. (Horstmann believes this version to have been translated from Wace.)

The fact that the poet of Cursor Mundi "attributes his original to Edmund of Pontenay was caused by a misunderstanding of the lines 893–960 the SE. Assumption" (Haenisch).

Cursor Mundi, vv. 20057-60. And sant edmund o ponteni Dais o pardun þam gis tuenti; In a writt þis ilk i fand He self it wroght, ic understand. Assumption, vv. 893—6.

And be archibisshop seynt Edmound
Hab graunted xl. daies to pardoun
To alle bat bis vie wol here
Or with good wille wol lere.

Still another version, which formed part of a work by Barbour, the author of the Scotch collection of legends, is mentioned in his prologue, but, along with the rest of this work referred to, is unfortunately lost.

Still further deserving of mention are (1) the prose version contained in the 'Festial' of Johannes Mirkus (Horstmann, Neue Folge, pp. cix. ff.), a collection of sermons, derived for the most part from the *Legenda Aurea* and written about 1400 for the festivals of the church, Festae Christi, and Saints' days; ¹ and (2) that contained in the English translation of the *Legenda Aurea* (cf. Horstmann, Neue Folge, pp. cxxx ff.). "The Assumption of oure ladi" stands 111 in Harl. MS. 4775.

The above enumeration of versions of our legend will demonstrate effectively its popularity in England, also its use in the service of the church. Further investigation is needed to determine more exactly the interrelations of the various versions, though it is doubtful if such an investigation would produce any very conclusive results, since, as suggested above, many versions of the legends were probably mixed versions (misch-redactionen).

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

The earliest English version, the one of the present volume, is known to exist in six manuscripts.

- 1. Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. (For description cf. introduction to King Horn, p. xxviii.) This fragmentary text (240 lines) is printed in the present volume.
- 2. Chetham MS. 8009, Manchester, a collection of romances and legends. (For description cf. Engl. Stud. vii, 195 ff., viii, pp. 1 ff.)
- 3. Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 1. 1., a long narrow MS. from about the middle of the 14th century and written in a large, informal, very legible hand. The content of the MS. is the Northern collection of *Evangelia*

¹ The sermons are arranged according to the calendar, so that here the book of homilies and the legendary are at length completely formed into one. In the oldest and best MS., Cott. Claud. A. II, the Assumption is number 52.

dominicalia, with which is included, in addition to the sermons with legends attached for the festivals of John and Peter and Paul, also our Southern legend poem of the Assumption, which is perhaps to be attributed to the scribe (named Staundon), who is Southern. (For a full account of this MS. cf. Horstmann, Neue Folge, p. xxvi. and pp. lxvii. ff.) This text of 544 verses has not been printed.

- 4. Cambr. Univ. MS. Ff. 2. 38, a paper MS. in an informal but legible hand by a Southern scribe. It contains miscellaneous religious writings, the list of which I neglected to copy. Our poem is followed by "pe lyfe of seynt Kateryn." This text of 770 verses has not been printed.
- 5. Harl. MS. 2382, a paper book in 4to, in an informal hand, and containing nine miscellaneous theological poems by Lydgate, Chaucer, etc. Poem number 1 is Lydgate's Life of the Virgin Mary, four books at the end of which stands this note, Explicit quartus liber de sancta Maria. The second poem is our present version of the Assumption, evidently the end of a sequel to Lydgate's poem, for at the end stands the note, Explicit Sextus liber Sancte Marie, which shows that two other books were added to the original four of Lydgate, written in stanzas, to King Henry V. The other contents of this MS. seem also to be literary, and are as follows:

 3. Oracio ad Sanctam Mariam, 4. The Testament of Dan Johan Lydgate, 5. Fabula Mornalis de Sancta Maria, Chaucer's Prioress's Tale, 6. Vita Sancte Cecilie, Chaucer's Second Nonne's Tale, 7. De Sancto Erasmo Martire, 8. Testamentum Cristi, 9. The Childe of Bristow. This text of 710 verses is in part reprinted in the present volume.
- 6. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036, a small parchment volume (about 8 × 4) of 100 folios, written in black letter, perhaps in the second half of the 14th century, and containing a miscellaneous religious collection: (1) History of the siege and destruction of Jerusalem by Vespasian (ff. 1-61), (2) The Assumption of the Blessed Virgin (ff. 62-80), (3) A question of the peynes of helle (prose, ff. 81-84), (4) Here bigynneth the thre arowis that God schal schete at domys-dais apon hem that schullen be dampned (prose, ff. 85-91), (5) The seven petitions in the Pater Noster (prose, ff. 91-94), (6) Ave Maria, Pardons and Indulgences for repeating (prose, f. 94), (7) Ten Commandments trans. and expl. (prose, ff. 94-96), (8) The 51st Psalm, *Miserere mei*, trans. into English verse (96-100). This text, in 904 verses, is printed in the present volume.

If for the sake of conformity with the German investigations, we designate Cambr. MS. Gg. 9. 27. 2. as A, Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036 as B, Harl. MS. 2382 as C, Cambr. MS. Dd. 1. 1. as D, Cambr. Ff. MS. 2. 38. as E, and Chetham MS. as Ch., then the interrelations of the different

texts of this version are about as follows (F. Gierth, Engl. Stud. vii, pp. 1 ff.). A and B form a special group as opposed to C, D, E, on the one hand, and to Ch. alone, on the other. No one of these versions is the direct source of any other. The different texts may be characterized somewhat as follows:

A offers the best text as far as it goes.

B introduces many important changes, and seems to be somewhat confused in the order of events, but in the passages preserved intact, preserves the text and the rime better than do C, D, or E.

. C gives best the true course of the story, but often alters the rime, in particular, individual rime words.

D has many gaps, and is particularly defective after the entrance on the scene of Thomas,

E stands in closer relation to D than to C, and often takes an intermediate position between C and D. Ch. (cf. M. Schwarz, Engl. Stud. viii, p. 460) we must regard as a compilation off different MSS., and owes its origin perhaps to oral tradition. In the case of Ch., as in the case of the other texts of this version, it will be safer not to set up any diagram representing the interrelations of MSS., since these MSS. are no doubt all of them influenced by written as well as by oral tradition, and, as has been pointed out above, there is at least a possibility, as in the case of Ch., of mixed versions. In dealing with legend, even less than in dealing with romance, does one have to do with a purely epic growth.

§ 7. TIME AND PLACE OF COMPOSITION.

We have already seen that the author of Cursor Mundi attributes the authorship of this version of the Assumption to Edmund of Pontenay (pp. liii, liv, above). But we have also seen the probable source of his error. In one thing the Northern writer is no doubt right, when he says (v. 20061), "In sotherin englis was it draun." The poem is undoubtedly Southern in origin. To gain more definite knowledge is not easy. The rimes, our usual guide in such cases, in this poem are very uncertain. The writer's ear seems to have been not a delicate one. He does not distinguish carefully open ê and close ê, e. g. here: lere 4 Add., wel: del 212 C, 206 D, 218 Add., 256 C, 262 Add., were: here 716 Add., etc.

In a similar way he does not distinguish carefully open & and close & e. g. gone: done 86 Add., 594 H, done: one 416 Add., 562 H, 588 H, 750 Add., anon: done 530 Add., sloo: doo 508 H, po: do 262 D, etc. In consequence we are not able to apply the -w\$\phi\$, -w\$\phi\$- test with any degree of certainty. O.E. -w\$\phi\$ rimes, now with \$\phi\$, now with \$\phi\$, e. g. fro:

30 342 Add., 324 D, so: fo 374 Add., tho: so 278 H, also: mo 17 C, etc.; but so: to 179 C, 184 Add., 214 C, 296 C, 300 Add., 314 H, 344 Add., 718 Add., 904 Add., atwo: do 280 H, whom: come 306 F (wham: cam 336 Add.), etc.

In the same way O.E. &, and shortened O.E. &, rimes now with a, now with e, e. g. was: gracias 310 Add., 774 Add., Thomas: was 656 C, losephas: was 582 H; but fless: was 34 C, best: lest 392 H, fed: bed 124 C, 132 A, les: wes 566 D.

In the same way O.E. y rimes now with e, now with i, e. g. stede: dude 57 C, 62 Add., 88 Add., 800 Add., 82 C, 624 Add., kyng: geng 220 C, him (='them'): kyn 642 Add.; but mankyne: pyne 426 A, Inne: kynne 430 A, 478 A, 360 H, 338 D, 346, D, it: pytt 506 H, perynne: synne 604 H, blisse: gladnesse 384 H, etc.

In the same way in the 3rd plur. pres. indic., the ending is sometimes -th, sometimes -n, e. g. listneh 8 C, serueh 418 H, goth 476 H, 593 A, but 22 C, 26 C, etc.; but ben 25 A, beon 141 C, 149 A, etc., and the rime kenesmen: ben 122 C, 130 A.

Details may be multiplied indefinitely to show the general Southern character of the language, e. g. the verbal endings in -i or -y, as blessi: herlmi 7, 8 C, loky 47 C, gladie 75 C, etc.; the infinitive preserving its final n, as quene: bene 6 Add., bene: ysene 40 A, gon: on 140 C, quen: ben 98 C, 104 A, 114 C, 120 A, etc.; but beo: gleo 10 C, etc.; the present participle in -and, as lepand: hande 614 A, etc.; the use of the Palatalized consonants, as in yyeue 566 H, ayene 597 H, etc.

The dialect then certainly is of the Southern part of England; but the rimes do not enable one to locate the dialect more exactly. The composition is undoubtedly that of a scholar in whom one might expect a wider range in pronunciation. Doubtless both Southern and Midland dialects were familiar to him. The pronunciation, however, of OE. y as e and of OE. as a e belongs to the East Southern, and we shall probably be safe in calling the dialect a compromise between East Southern and East Midland.

The time of composition was probably not later than 1250. The OE. A had regularly changed to \hat{q} (if we neglect an isolated instance like thomas: ras 822 A); but I find no certain instance of lengthening in open syllables, and further, the oldest MS. (C) is not much later than 1250, as we have seen. It preserves the unmonophthonged eo, e. g. weep 29, treo 35, heo 36, beo 37, iseo 38, etc.

lviii The Assumption of our Lady. § 8. Versification.

§ 8. VERSIFICATION.

The legend, like the romance of Floris and Blancheflur, is composed in short riming pairs. Each verse nominally has four metrical stresses. The rime may be either masculine or feminine. Frequently assonance takes the place of perfect rime; e. g. weop: fet 30 C, gode: fote 70 Ass., polen: y-boren 220 Ass., etc.



		•		
	·		·	

KING HORN.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Laud Misc. MS. 108, fol. 219 b. **Alle beon he** bliþe lle ben he blibe pat to me wilen libe, **bat to my song lybe,** A sang ihe schal zou singe A song ich wille you singe Of morye be kinge. Of Murry be kinge. King he was bi westen King he was biweste So longe so hit laste. Wel pat hise dayes lesten, Godhild het his quen; And godild hise gode quene; 8 Feyrer non micte bene. 8 Faire ne mişte non ben. He hadde a sone bat het horn; Here sone hauede to name horn: Feyrer child ne micte ben born. Fairer ne miste non beo born, Ne reyn ne micte upon reyne, Ne no rein vpon birine, Ne sunne vpon bischine. 12 Ne no sonne by schine. 12 Fayrer child panne he was, Fairer nis non bane he was; He was brist so be glas. Brict so euere any glas, He was whit so be flur, Whit so any lili flour, Rose red was his colur. 16 So rose red was hys colur. 16 [No gap in MS. He was fayr and eke bold And of fiftene winter hold.

Harl. MS. 2253.

The | corresponds to a sign used in the MS. to mark the divisions between the lines.

KING HORN.

Her bygynneb be geste of kyng Horn. ¶ Alle heo ben blybe | bat to my song ylybe, a song ychulle ou singe | of Allof be gode kynge. kyng he wes by weste | be while's hit yleste, King Murry and his ant godylt his gode quene; | no feyrore myhte bene. queen, God-hild, have a son named ant huere sone hihte horn; | feyrore child ne myhte be born. Horn. for reyn ne myhte by ryne | ne sonne myhte shyne. feyrore child ben he was, | bryht so euer eny glas, He is mar-vellously fair so whit so eny lylye flour, | so rose red was his colour. and fifteen vears old. He wes feyr ant eke bold | ant of fyftene wynter old.

Cambr. Unic. MS. 149. 4. 27. 2		Luul Wisc. MS. 108.	
In none kinge riche		Was noman him yliche	
Nas non his iliche.	20	Bi none kinges riche.	1
Twelf feren he hadde		xij feren he hadde	
but alle wib him ladde.		pat he mid him ladde,	
Alle riche mannes sones.		And alle rich kinges sones,	
And alle hi were faire pomes.	3 ‡	And alle swipe fayre gomes,	1
Wip him for to pleie.		Mid hym forto pleye.	
And mest he lunede tweie:		But mest he louede tueye;	
hat on him her hapulf child,		gat on was hoten ayol child,	
And put oper fikenild.	28	And put oper fokenild.	2
Apulf was be beste		Ayol was he beste	
And fikenylde be werste.		And fokenild be werste.	
Hit was vpon a someres day,		it was some someres day,	
Also ihe 30u telle may,	32	Also ich nou tellen may,	1
Murri je gode king		bat move be gode kinge	
Rod on his pleing		Rod on his pleyhinge	
Bi þe se side,		Bi þe se syde,	
Ase he was woned ride.	36	per he was woned to ryde.	1
[No gap in MS		With him rides bote tvo;	
		Al to fewe ware bo.	
He fond bi be stronde,		He fond bi be stronde,	
Ariued on his londe,	40	Ariued on his londe,	
Schipes fiftene,		Schipes xv,	
Wip sarazins kene.		Of sarazines kene.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Nis non his yliche | in none kinges ryche. [leaf 83, back] tueye feren he hadde | þat he wib him ladde, Horn has twelve companions. alle richemenne sones, | ant alle suybe feyre gomes, wyb him forte pleye. | mest he louede tueye; pat on wes hoten Athulf chyld, | ant pat oper Fykenyld. Athulf the Athulf wes be beste | ant fykenyld be werste. best, and Fikenhild the worst. Hyt was vpon a someres day, | also ich ou telle may, Allof be gode kyng | rod vpon ys pleyayng bi be see side, | ber he was woned to ryde. King Murry while riding, finds fifteen wip him ne ryde bote tuo; | al to fewe hue were bo. ships arrived on the strand. he fond by be stronde, | aryued on is londe, shipes fyftene, | of sarazynes kene.

. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.		Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
le what isozte		He acsede wat he sowte	
londe broste.	44	Oper to londe broucte.	44
yn hit of herde		A peynym it yherde	
And hym wel sone answare	ede,	And sone answerede,	
d folk we schulle slon		"pi lond folc we wilen slon	
le þat Crist luueþ vpon,	48	And al pat god leuet on;	48
selue rist anon;		And be we solen sone anon;	
altu todai henne gon."		Sald bou neuere henne gon."	
g alizte of his stede,		be king licte adoun of his stede,	
he hauede nede,	52	For po he hauede nede,	52
s gode knijtes two;		And hise gode knictes ij,	
ewe he hadde bo.		But ywis hem was ful wo.	
hi gunne gripe		Swerdes pe gonne gripe	
gadere smite.	56	And to gydere smyte.	56
yten vnder schelde		He fouten an onder selde	
ne hit yfelde.		Some of hem he felde.	
z hadde al to fewe		He weren al to fewe	
s so vele schrewe.	6 0	Ayen so fele srewe.	60
mişten yþe		Sone micten atteb [after b a letter erase	ed]
hem pre to dipe.		Bringen pre depe.	
ains come to londe		be paynimes comen to londe	
me hit in here honde.	64	And nomen hyt al to honde.	64
c hi gunne quelle		Cherches he gonnen felle,	
urchen for to felle.		And folc he gonne quelle.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

de whet hue sohten | oper on is lond brohten. hit yherde | ant sone him onsuerede, id folk we wollep slon | pat euer crist leuep on; 48 we wolleb ryht anon; | shalt bou neuer henne gon." ; lyhte of his stede, | for po he heuede nede, After a brave defence, the king and his gode feren tuo; | mid ywis huem wes ful wo. two compan-ions are slain, y gonne gripe | ant to gedere smyte. ten under shelde, | þat hy somme yfelde. ng hade to fewe | azeyn so monie schrewe. myhten eþe | bringe þre to deþe. and the Saras come to londe | ant nomen hit an honde. hy gonne quelle | ant sarazyns to felle.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. ber ne moste libbe be fremde ne be sibbe, Bute hi here laze asoke And to here toke. Of alle wymmanne Wurst was godhild panne. For Murri heo weop sore And for horn sute more. [No gap in MS. He wenten vt of halle, Fram hire Maidenes alle, Vnder a roche of stone. ber heo liuede alone. ber heo seruede gode, Azenes be paynes forbode. per he seruede criste, bat no payn hit ne wiste. ... Euere hee bad for horn child, bat Iesu crist him beo myld. Horn was in paynes honde Wib his feren of be londe. Muchel was his fairhede, For ihesu crist him makede.

Laud Misc. MS. 108. ber ne micte libbe 68 be fremde ne be sibbe, Bote he here ley forsoken And to here token. Of alle wimmenne

72 Verst was godyld onne. For moy he wep sore And for horn wel more. Godild hauede so michel sore

76 Micte no wimman habbe more. be vente hout of halle. Fram hire maydenes alle. In to a roche of stone.

80 par he wonede allone. ber he seruede god, Ayenes be houndes forbod. ber he seruede criste.

84 bat paynimes ne wiste. And euere bed for horn child, bat ihesu crist him were mild. Horn was in peynims honde.

ŧ

1

88 Mid his feren of be londe. Miche was his favrhede. So ihesu him hauede made.

Harl. MS. 2253.

per ne myhte libbe | pe fremede ne pe sibbe, bote he is lawe forsoke | ant to huere toke. of alle wymmanne | werst wes godyld banne. for Allof hy weper sore | ant for horn zet more.

Godild hade so muche sore | bat habbe myhte hue na more.

but retires alone to a cave, where she continues to observe the Christian religion.

Godhild

grieves much.

hue wente out of halle, | from hire maidnes alle, vnder a roche of stone. | per hue wonede al one. per hue seruede gode, | azeyn pe payenes forbode. per hue seruede crist, | pat pe payenes hit nust. ant euer hue bad for horn child, | pat crist him wrbe myld.

¶ Horn wes in payenes hond, | mid is feren of be lond. muche wes be feyrhade | bat ihesu crist him made.

r. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
nim wolde slen		po hundes wolde slon,
quic flen.	92	And some him wolde flon. 92
fairnesse nere,		3if hornes fayrede nere,
dren alle aslaze were.		pe child yslawe ware.
spak on Admirad,		Tan bi spek him amyraud, 95
des he was bald,	96	Of wordes he was swipe baud,
., þu art wel kene,		"Horn, bou art swipe scene,
tt is wel isene;		And follyche swipe kene;
gret and strong,		bou art fayr and eke strong,
d euene long.	100	bou art eueneliche long. 100
alt waxe more		bou scald more wexe
e seue 3ere.		In his fif yere he nexte.
mote to liue go,		3if bu to liue mictest go,
ne feren also,	104	An pine feren also, 104
so bi falle,		pat micte so bifalle
olde slen vs alle.		bou suldes slen us alle.
e bu most to stere,		be for bou scald to stron go
l pine ifere.	108	And pine feren also. 108
upe schulle 3e funde		To schip ye schulen stounde
nke to be grunde.		A sinken to be grunde.
ou schal adrenche;		þe se þe sal adrinke;
al hit us nozt of pinche.	112	Ne sal hit us of pinke. 112
bu were aliue,		For yf pou come to liue,
werd oper wip kniue		With suerdes or with cniue

s him wolde slo ant summe him wolde flo. nes feyrnesse nere, yslawe þis children were. on Admyrold, of wordes he wes swyþe bold, , bou art swyþe kene, bryht of hewe ant shene; t fayr ant eke strong ant eke eueneliche long.	The pagans save Horn and his com- panions on account of Horn's fair- ness,
tp in MS	at the same time with forebodings that if Horn
re pou shalt to streme go, pou ant by feren also. [leaf 84] e 3e shule founde ant sinke to be grounde.	lives, he will take revenge.
pe shal adrenche; ne shal hit vs of penche. 112 pou were alyue, wip suerd oper wip knyue	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
We scholden alle deie,	We sholde alle deye,
And pi fader dep abeie." 116	þi faderes det abeye."
he children hi broste to stronde,	be childre yede to stronde,
Wringinde here honde,	Wringende here honde.
Into schupes borde	[No gap in MS
At pe furste worde. 120	1 1
Ofte hadde horn beo wo,	Ofte hauede horn child be wo,
At neure wurs pan him was po.	Bute neuere werse pan po.
[No gap in MS	Horns yede in to be shipes bord
124	Sone at be firste word,
	And alle hise feren,
	pat ware him lef and dere.
be se bigan to flowe	be se bigan to flowen
And hornchild to rowe. 128	And horn faste to rowen.
be se bat schup so faste drof,	And here schip swipe drof;
pe children dradde per of.	be children adred per of.
Hi wenden to wisse	þei wenden alle wel ywis
Of here lif to misse, 132	Of here lif haued ymis, · 1
Al pe day and al pe nist,	Al pe day and al pe nict,
Til hit sprang dai li3t.	Til him sprong þe day lyt.
¶ Til horn sa3 on þe stronde	Til horn bi þe stronde
Men gon in pe londe. 136	Seth men gon alonde.
"Feren," quab he, "30nge,	"Feren," he seyde, "singe,
Inc telle 30u tipinge.	Y telle 30u a tidinge.
	-

Grieving sorely, the children are put aboard the boat,

¶ pe see bygon to flowen | ant horn faste to rowen ant pat ship wel suype drof, | ant horn wes adred per of, hue wenden mid ywisse | of huere lyue to misse. al pe day ant al pe nyht, | o pat sprong pe day lyht, Flotterede horn by pe stronde, | er he seye eny londe. "feren," quop horn pe 3ynge, | "y telle ou tydynge.

and the following morning see land.

nbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
here fogeles singe	Ych here foules singe	
pat gras him springe. 140	And so be gras him springe.	140
e beo we on lyue,	Blipe be we o liue,	
schup is on ryue."	Houre schip hys come ryue."	
chup hi gunne funde	Of schip be gon fonde	
	An sette fot on grunde.	144
e se side	Bi þe se side	
eten þat schup ride.	Here schip bigan to glide.	
ne spak him child horn,	panne spek be chid horn,	
addene he was iborn, 148	In sodenne he was yborn,	148
hup, bi þe se flode,	"Go nou, schip, by flode,	
s haue þu gode;	And haue dawes gode.	
e se brinke	[No gap in MS	
water be na drinke. 152	_	152
gap in MS	Softe mote pou stirie,	
]	No water be derie.	
u cume to Suddenne,	Wanne bou comes to sodenne,	
bu wel of myne kenne; 156	Gret wel al mi kinne,	156
þu wel my moder,	And grete wel be gode	
nild, quen þe gode.	Quen godild, my moder.	
seie þe paene kyng,	And sey pat hepene king,	
ristes wipering, 160	Ihesu cristes wiperling,	160
he am hol and fer	pat iche lef and dere,	
is lond ariued her.	On londe am riued here.	

11000. 1110. 2200.		
nere foules singe, ant se be grases springe.		Horn an-
be 3e alyue, vr ship is come to ryue."		nounces land to his com- panions.
ipe hy gonne founde ant sette fot to grounde.	144	pamons.
e see syde hure ship bigon to ryde.		All disem- bark, and
e spec him child horn, in sudenne he was yborn,		Horn bids
1, ship, by be flode, haue dayes gode,		touching farewell.
e see brynke no water þe adrynke.	152	wishing it dayes gode,
mote bou sterye, bat water be ne derye.		
ou comest to sudenne, gret hem pat me kenne.		-
wel be gode quene godild, mi moder.		and charging it with mes-
ey pene hepene kyng, ihesu cristes wytherlyng,	160	sages to his mother and
ch hol ant fere, in londe aryuede here.		friends.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. And seie bat hei schal fonde be dent of myne honde." No gap in MS. .] be children zede to Tune Bi dales and bi dune. Hy metten wib almair king, Crist zeuen him his blessing, King of Westernesse, Crist ziue him Muchel blisse. He him spac to horn child Wordes pat were Mild, "Whannes beo 3e, faire gumes, bat her to londe beop icume, Alle prottene Of bodie swipe kene? Bigod pat me makede, A swihc fair verade Ne sauz ihc in none stunde Bi westene londe. Seie me wat 3e seche." Horn spak here speche, He spak for hem alle,

Vor so hit moste biualle.

And sei pat he shal fonge
164 pe deth of mine honde."

pe schip bigan to flete
And horn child forto wepe.

pe children yede to towne

168 Bi dales and bi downe.

Metten he with aylmer kin God him yeue god timi King of westnesse,

172 God him yeue blisse.

For he spek to horn child

Wordes wel swipe mild,

"Wenne be ye, fayre grome,

176 pat here to londe ben ycome, Alle xiij Of bodi swipe schene? Bi ihesu pat me made,

180 So fayre on erep clade, Ne say neuere stonde In al westnesse londe. Sey me wat ye seche."

184 Horn spak here speche, Hor spak for hem alle, So hit moste by falle,

Harl. MS. 2253.

The children set out from the shore and meet King Aylmer,

who greets them kindly and asks their history. ant say pat he shal fonde | pen dep of myne honde."

¶ pe ship bigon to fleoten | ant horn child to weopen.

by dales ant by dounes | pe children eoden to tounes.

metten hue Eylmer, pe kyng, | crist him zeue god tymyng,
kyng of westnesse, | c[ri]st him myhte blesse.

he spec to horn child | wordes suype myld,

"whenne be ze gomen, | pat buep her a londe ycomen,
alle prettene | of bodye suype kene?

by god pat me made, | so feyr a felaurade
ne seh y neuer stonde | in westnesse Londe.

say me whet ze seche." | horn spec huere speche.

¶ Horn spac for huem alle, | for so hit moste byfalle;

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4, 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
He was be faireste		For pat he was fayrest	
And of wit be beste.	188	And of witte wisest.	188
¶ "We beop of Suddenne,		"We ben of sodenne,	
Icome of gode kenne,		ycomen of godemenne,	
Of Cristene blode		Of cristene blode	
And kynges sube gode.	192	And of swipe gode.	192
Payns per gunne ariue		Paynims per were riued	
And duden hem of lyue.		And broucten men of liue.	
Hi slozen and to droze		He slowe and to drowe	
Cristenemen inoge.	196	Cristene men hy nowe.	196
So crist me mote rede,		So god me mote rede.	
Vs he dude lede		Vs he deden lede	
In to a galeie,		In to salyley,	
Wip be se to pleie.	200	Wit be se to pleye.	200
Dai hit is igon and oper		Day igo and oper	
Wipute sail and roper.		Wit uten seyl and roper.	
Vre schip bigan to swymme		And hure schip swemme gan,	
To pis londes brymme.	204	And he to londe it wan.	204
Nu pu mist vs slen, and binde		Nou men us binde	
Vre honde bihynde.		Oure honden us bi hinden,	
Bute 3ef hit beo pi wille,		And yf it be þi wille,	
Helpe pat we ne spille."	208	Help us pat we ne spille."	208
¶ panne spak pe gode kyng,		bo bispac aylmer king,	
I wis he nas no Niping,		Was he neuere nyping,	

he wes be wyseste ant of wytte be beste.		
"we bue of sudenne, ycome of gode kenne,		Horn tells the king
of cristene blode, of cunne swype gode.	192	about their adventures.
payenes per connen aryue ant cristine brohten of lyue,		
slowen ant to drowe cristinemen ynowe.		
so crist me mote rede, ous hy duden lede		
In to a galeye, wip be see to pleye. [leaf 84, back]	200	,
day is gon ant oper wip oute seyl ant roper.		~
vre ship flet for ylome, ant her to londe hit ys ycome.		and bids him do his will
Nou pou myht vs slen, ant bynde oure honde vs bihynde.		with them.
ah 3ef hit is þi wille, help vs þat we ne spille."	208	
¶ bo spac be gode kyng, he nes neuer nybyng,		

Cambr. l	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
"Seie me, child, what is pi name?		"Sey me, child, wat is bi name,		
	ı haue bute game."	212	Ne schal be tide bote game."	212
	im answerde,		pat child him answerede,	
•	hit herde,		Sone so hit herde,	
"Horn ihe	am ihote,		"Hor hich am hote,	
	of be bote,	216	Ycome out of be bote,	216
Fram be s	•		Fram be se syde,	
•	mote þe tide."		King, wel be bityde."	
	n spak þe gode king,		"TTon child," qwad be king,	,
	c bu bin euening.	220	"Wel brouke pou pi nan	ming.
	go wel schulle		Horn him goth snille	221
	nd bi hulle.		Bi dales an bi hulle;	
Horn, þu	ude sune		And poruuth eche toune	
	nd bi dune.	224	Horn him shilleb soune.	224
So schal b	i name springe		So shal þi name springe	
	ge to kynge,		Fram kinge to kinge,	
And bi fai			And þi fayrnesse	
Abute We	st <i>er</i> nesse,	228	boru out westnesse,	228
þ e strengþ	e of pine honde		And stregpe of pine honde	
Into Eure	ch londe.		portuouth euerich londe.	
Horn, þu	art so swete		Horn þu art so swete	
Ne may ih	ic þe forlete."	232	No schal ybe for lete."	232
Hom rod .	Aylmar þe kyng,		Hom rod him aylmer king,	
And horn	mid him his fundyng		And wit horn be sweting	
		·		
	_			
			MS. 2253.	
Aylmer asks Horn's name,			me, shal pe tide bote game."	
			so sone he hit yherde,	
	"Horn ycham yhote,			216
	from be see side, ky	_	•	
and learning it, puns upon		-	ng, "wel brouc bou by nome 3yr	ıg.
16,	horn him gop so still	•	•	
predicting that Horn's	horn hap loude soune			224
fame shall spread like	so shal pi nome sprin		• • • • •	
the sound of ant bi feirnesse aboute westnesse.				
	[No gap in MS	• •]	000
Horn home				232
	nom rod Aylmer be	kyng,	ant horn wip him, his fundlyn	g,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2		Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
And alle his ifere,		And alle hyse feren,	
pat were him so dere.	236	pat weren lef and dere.	236
¶ þe kyng com in to halle		be king com in to halle	
Among his kniztes alle;		Among hise kinctes alle.	
Forp he clupede apelbrus,		He bad clepen aybrous,	
bat was stiward of his hus.	240	be heye stiward of his hous.	240
"Stiwarde, tak nu here		"Stiward, haue bou here	
Mi fundlyng for to lere		Horn chil for to lere	
Of hine mestere,		Of pine mestere,	
Of wude and of rivere,	244	[No gap in MS]	
[No gap in MS		Of wode and of felde	244
		To riden wel wit shelde.	
And tech him to harpe		Tech him of be harpe,	
Wip his nayles scharpe,	248	Wit his nayles sharpe	248
Biuore me to kerue		Biforn me for to harpen,	
And of be cupe serue.		And of be cuppe seruen,	
bu tech him of alle be liste		And of alle be listes	
bat bu eure of wiste.	252	bat bou on erbe vistes.	252
In his feiren þou wise		His feren deuise	
In to opere seruise.		Of oper seruise.	
17	255	Torn child bou vnderfonge;	255
And tech him of harpe and songe	∍."	Tech him of harpe and so	nge."
¶ Ailbrus gan lere		And aylbrous gan leren	-
Horn and his yfere.		Horn and hise feren.	
-			

220,00 2200		
ant alle his yfere, pat him were so duere.		
pe kyng com in to halle among his knyhtes alle. forb he clepeb Abelbrus. his stiward, ant him seide bus.	240	The king en- trusts Horn to Athelbrus, the steward,
Stiward, tac bou here my fundlyng, forto lere		charging the
Pine mestere, of wode ant of rvuere.		Horn full
$[^{2}V_{O} gap in MS. \dots]$		hunting, fish- ing, playing
toggen o be harpe wib is navles sharpe;	248	the harp, and in serving
and tech him alle be listed bat bou ever wystest.		with the cup.
Jore me to keruen ant of my coupe to seruen.		
his feren deuvse wib ous ober seruise		
To child how understand tech him of harne ant of sang	"	
A pelbrus gon leren, horn ant hyse feren.	258	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Laud Misc. MS, 108. Horn in herte laucte Horn in herte laste Al pat he him taşte. 260 Al pat men him taucte. In be curt and vte, Wit hine be curt and wit oute, And elles al abute, And alle veie aboute, Luuede men horn child; 263 Men loueden alle horn child, And mest him louede Rymenhild, And mest him louede rimenild, be kynges ozene dofter. be kinge owne douter. He was euere in boute. He was mest in boate. Heo louede so horn child, So hye louede horn child, pat ne; heo gan wexe wild; 268 pat hye wex al wild. For heo ne mişte at borde Hye ne micte on borde Wib him speke no worde, Wit horn speken no worde, Ne nost in be halle Nober in be halle 272 Among be kinctes alle, Among be kniştes alle, Ne nowhar in non opere stede, Ne nower in no stede, For for folc ber was so meche. Of folk heo hadde drede, Hire sorwe and hire pyne Bi daie ne bi nişte, Wib him speke ne mişte. 276 Nolde he neuere fine. Hire soreze ne hire pine Bi day ne bi nicte Ne miste neure fine. Wit him speke ne micte. In heorte heo hadde wo, In herte hye haue kare and wo; And pus hire biposte bo. 280 bus he hire bi boucte bo. Heo sende hire sonde He sende hire sonde Apelbrus to honde, Aylbrous to honde.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn learns readily and becomes a general favourite. horn mid herte lahte | al pat mon him tahte.
wip inne court ant wip oute | ant oueral aboute,
Louede men horn child; | ant most him louede rymenyld,
be kynges oune dohter, | for he wes in hire pohte.
hue louede him in hire mod, | for he wes feir ant eke god.

Rymenhild falls passion ately in love with him, hue louede him in hire mod, | for he wes feir ant eke god.

ant pah hue ne dorste at bord | mid him speke ner a word,
ne in pe halle | among pe knyhtes alle,
hyre sorewe ant hire pyne | nolde neuer fyne
bi daye ne by nyhte, | for hue speke ne myhte
wip horn pat wes so feir ant fre, | po hue ne myhte wip him
In herte hae hade care ant wo, | ant pus hue bipehte hire po.

Hue sende hyre sonde | Athelbrus to honde,

and sends to

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
pat he come hire to,		And be, he schold hire comen to	ο,
And also scholde horn do	284	And also scholde horn do	284
Al in to bure,		In to hire boure,	
ffor heo gan to lure.		For hye gan to loure.	
And be sonde seide		And ysonde seyde	
þat sik lai þat maide,	2 88	Wel riche was pe mede,	288
And bad him come swipe		And bed him comen swipe,	
For heo nas noping blipe.		For hye nas naut blib.	
be stuard was in herte wo,		be stiward was in herte wo,	
For he nuste what to do.	292	He ne wiste wat he micte do.	292
Wat Rymenhild hure poste,		Wat reymnyld wroute,	
Gret wunder him buste.		Mikel wonder him poute.	
Abute horn be 30nge		Abote horn be senge	
To bure for to bringe,	296	To boure for to bringe,	296
He poste upon his mode		He poucte on his mode	
Hit nas for none gode.		Hit nas for none gode.	
He tok him anoper,		He tok wit him anoper,	
Athulf, hornes broper.	300	pat was hornes wed broper.	300
¶ "Apulf," he sede, "rizt anon		"Ayol," he seyde, "ryt anon	
bu schalt wip me to bure gon,		bou shalt wit me to boure gon,	
To speke wip Rymenhild stille		To speke wit reymyld stille	
And witen hure wille.	304	And witen al hire wille.	304
In hornes ilike		In hornes ylyche	
bu schalt hure biswike.		bou schalt hire bi swike.	

Pat he come hue to, ant also shulde horn do in to hire boure, for hue bigon to loure.	[leaf 85]	Rymenhild bids Athel-
ant pe sonde sayde pat seek wes pe mayde,		brus bring Horn to her
ant had him some sure of feet has a size of 11 to	288	bower,
ant bed him come suype, for hue nis nout blype.		
be stiward wes in huerte wo, for he nuste whet h	ie shulde do.	
What rymenild bysohte, gret wonder him bohte,		
aboute horn be singe to boure forte bringe.	296	
he pohte on is mode hit nes for none gode.		but he, fear- ing some evil
he tok wip him an oper, apulf, hornes broper.		
"Athulf," quop he, "ryht anon pou shalt wip me to	o boure gon,	nstead.
Peac wit remember sime. I in word note mile	304	
bou art hornes yliche, bou shalt hire by suyke :		

	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.		
	me ofdrede	200	Wel sore y me of drede	900	
	e horn misrede."	300	hat hye wile horn mis rede."	308	
•	gan Abulf lede		Aylbrous, and ayol him myde,		
	o bure wip him 3ede.		Bobe he to boure sede.		
	on Apulf child	210	Opon ayol childe	910	
	ld gan wexe wild.	314	Reymyld was naut wilde.	312	
	e þat horn hit were		Hye wende horn hit were		
	nauede þere.		pat hye hadde pere.		
	him on bedde,	916	Hye sette him on bedde,	014	
	lf child he wedde.	910	With ayol he gan wedde.	316	
	rmes tweie		In hire armes tweye		
•	o gan leie.		Ayol he gan leye.		
	quap heo, "wel longe	200	"Horn," hye seyde, "so longe	000	
	e be luued stronge.	320	Ich habbe yloued be stronge.	320	
	pi trewpe pliate		bou schalt me treube plyste		
•	hond her rigte,		In mine honde wel ryhete,		
Me to spi		201	Me to spouse welde,	90.4	
	be lord to wolde."	324	And ich be louerd to helde."	32 4	
•	ede on hire ire, so hit were,		And seyde in hire here,		
	•		So stille so it were,		
[No gap i		328	"Ne te pou more speche,	328	
" hi tala s		020	,	J20	
	nu þu lynne,		bi tale bi gyn to lynne, For horn nis nouth herinne.		
FOF HOTH	nis noşt her inne.		For norm his nouth herizine.		
	H	arl. I	MS. 2253.		
	sore me adrede þat l	aue w	ole horn mys rede."		
Athelbrus	Athelbrus ant Athulf				
aud Athulf go to Rymen- hild's bower,	vpon Athulf childe :	•		312	
	hue wende horn it were pat hue hade pere.				
hild, mistak- ing Athulf for Horn,	hue seten adoun stille		•		
emoraces mm	In hire armes tueye				
and declares her love.			ge y haue loued þe stronge;	320	
			in myn hond wiþ ryhte,		
	me to spouse welde,	•	, , ,		
Athulf dis-	so stille so hit were a		-		
closes his identity, and	"ne tel pou no more speche, may, y pe by seche.				
bids her desist.			horn nis nout her ynne.		

v. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	•	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
ogt iliche,		Horn his fayr and riche,	
r and riche,	332	Be we naut yliche,	332
ribbe		Fayror honder ribbe	
a þat libbe.		pan onyman pat libbe.	
e vnder Molde,		bei horn were honder molde,	
ier he wolde,	336	Oper elles qwere e wolde,	336
ı busend Mile,		Hanne ouer a pousond mile,	
n ne þe bigile."		Ne schulde ich him bigile."	
l hire biwente,		Reymyld hire bi wende,	
s fule heo schente.	340	be stiward sone he schende.	340
go, þu fule þeof,		"Aylbrous, pu foule pef,	
te neure more leof.		Ne worstu me neuere lef.	
ny bur,		Wend out of mi boure,	
mesauenteur.	344	Wyt muchel mesauenture.	344
) þu fonge		Heuele ded mote pou fonge	
rode anhonge.		And on heuele rode on honge.	
noşt wiþ horn,		Spak ich nou with horn,	
	348	His he nowt me biforn.	348
rer pane beo he,		He his fayror of line;	
schame mote pu dei	е."	Wend out henne bilyue."	
n a stunde		po aylbrous a stounde	
grunde.	352	On kneus fel to grunde.	352
о 3 е,		"A, leuedy, min howe,	
el proze.		Lype a litel prowe.	
. ,		•	

at yliche, | for horn is fayr ant ryche, ne ribbe | þen ani mon þat libbe.

re vnder molde, | ant oper elle wher he sholde, sent milen, | y nulle him higilar."

Athulf declares himself in every way inferior to Horn, and his unwillingness to deceive. nire by wente, | ant Athelbrus bus heo shende, ou foule bef, | ne worbest bou me neuer lef. my boure, | shame be mote by shoure, to vnderfonge | ant euele rode on to honge. nout wib horne, | nis he nout so vnorne. rus astounde | fel aknen to grounde. myn owe, | me lybe a lutel browe,

Rymenhild storms at Athelbrus, 344 and drives him from the bower.

352

Lust whi lice wonde Bringe pe horn to honde. For horn is fair and riche, Nis no whar his iliche. Aylmar, pe gode kyng, Dude him on mi lokyng. 360 Dede him in Mi loking. 361 Dede him in Mi loking. 362 Dede him in Mi loking. 363 Bitwen hou one tweye. 364 Bitwen hou one tweye. 365 Bitwen hou one tweye. 366 Bitwen hou one tweye. 366 Bitwen hou one tweye. 367 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 Bitwen hou one tweye. 369 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 Bitwen hou one tweye. 369 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 362 Bitwen hou one tweye. 363 Bitwen hou one tweye. 364 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 Bitwen hou one tweye. 369 Bitwen hou one tweye. 369 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 361 Bitwen hou one tweye. 362 Bitwen hou one tweye. 364 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 Bitwen hou one tweye. 369 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 Bitwen hou one tweye. 369 Bitwen hou one tweye. 360 Bitwen h	Cambr.	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.		
For horn is fair and riche, Nis no whar his iliche. Aylmar, be gode kyng, Dude him on mi lokyng. 360 Dede him in Mi loking. 360 Syf horn be were aboute, Sore y me dute Wip him ge wolden pleie Bitwex 3ou selue tweie. Wel sore ich me doute Wel sore ich me doute Darne scholde wiputen ope De kyng maken vs wrope. Rymenhild, forzef me bi tene, Lefdi, my quene, And horn ich schal pe fecche, Wham so hit recche." Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Hoo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire bat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane be kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athalbrus explains his fears, Athalbrus explains his fears, Althalbrus explains his				<u> </u>		
Nis no whar his iliche. Aylmar, þe gode kyng, Dude him on mi lokyng. 360 Dede him in Mi loking. 364 Dede him in Mi loking. 364 Dede him in Mi loking. 364 Dede him in Mi loking. 360 Dede him in Mi loking. 364 Dede him in Mi loking. 366 Dede him in Mi loking. 367 Dede him in Mi loking. 368 Dede him in Mi loking. 364 Dede him in Mi loking. 368 Dede him in Mi loking. 364 D	· ,		356	.	356	
Aylmar, þe gode kyng, Dude him on mi lokyng. 360 Dede him in Mi loking. 360 Jef horn were her abute, Sore y me dute Wil him 3e wolden pleie Bitwex 3ou selue tweie. \$\text{panen scholde wilputen ope} \text{pan scholde wilputen ope} pan scholde w	For horn i	is fair and riche,		• •		
Dude him on mi lokyng. 360 Dede him in Mi loking. 360 3ef horn were her abute, Sore y me dute Wil him 3e wolden pleie Bitwex 3ou selue tweie. 364 Bitwen hou one tweye. 364 Bitwen hou one tweye. 365 Boanne scholde wiputen ope be kyng maken vs wrope. Rymenhild, for3ef me pi tene, Lefdi, my quene, And horn ihe schal pe fecche, Wham so hit recche." Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Heo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his fears. Athelbrus ex	Nis no wh	nar his iliche.		•		
3yf horn þe were aboute, Sore y me dute Wil him 3e wolden pleie Bitwex 3ou selue tweie. Bitwex 3ou selue tweie. Bitwex 3ou selue tweie. Bitwen hou one tweye. Bot log. Sof And horn ich onle feche, Wam so hit euere reche." Reymyld, 3yf hye cowpe, Gan leyhe wy hire moupe. Reymyld, 3yf hye cowpe, Gan leyhe wy hire moupe. Bot log. And bring him after none, 376 And bring him after none, 378 Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus asks. Wan be king hus maken wrope. And bring him after none, 376 And bring him after none, 377 Boynenshide, Sof And bring him after none, 378 Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus asks. Wan		• •				
Sore y me dute Wil him 3e wolden pleie Bitwex 3ou selue tweie. Banne scholde wiputen ope be kyng maken vs wrope. Rymenhild, for3ef me pi tene, Lefdi, my quene, And horn ihc schal pe feeche, Wham so hit recche." Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Hoe makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Wel sore ich me doute pat ye schulden pleye Bitwen hou one tweye. 364 Bitwen hou one tweye. 368 And horn ich wolle feche, Wam so hit euere reche." Reymyld, 3yf hye cowpe, Gan leyhe wyt hire moupe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, "Go," h	Dude him	on mi lokyng.	360	Dede him in Mi loking.	360	
Wij him 3e wolden pleie Bitwex 30u selue tweie. 364 Bitwen hou one tweye. 365 By sexholde wit outen ope 366 be king hus maken wrope. 367 And horn ihe schal pe feeche, 368 My leuedi and my quene, 368 My leuedi and my quene, 368 And horn ich wolle feeche, 368 My leuedi and my quene, 368 My leuedi and my quene, 368 And horn ich wolle feeche, 368 My leuedi and my quene, 378 My leuedi and my quene, 48 Gan lynne wib itene, 379 Manual my quene, 370 Manual my leuerone, 48 My leuedi and my quene, 48 Gan leyhe wyt hire moupe. 48 Horn as as ant list were fore yet wone, 49 Gan leyhe wyt hire moupe. 49 Mund so hit euere reche. 49 Mund so hit euere reche. 40 My leuedi and my	3ef horn w	vere her abute,		3yf horn be were aboute,		
Bitwex 30u selue tweie. Danne scholde wiputen ope De kyng maken vs wrope. Rymenhild, forzef me pi tene, S68 My leuedi and my quene, S68 My leue	Sore y me	dute		Wel sore ich me doute		
panne scholde wiputen ope pe kyng maken vs wrope. Rymenhild, forzef me pi tene, Lefdi, my quene, And horn ihe schal pe feeche, Wham so hit recche." Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Heo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his gears. A	Wip him	3e wolden pleie		pat ye schulden pleye		
panne scholde wiputen ope pe kyng maken vs wrope. Rymenhild, forzef me pi tene, Lefdi, my quene, And horn ihe schal pe feeche, Wham so hit recche." Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Heo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his gears. A			364	Bitwen hou one tweye.	364	
be kyng maken vs wrope. Rymenhild, forgef me pi tene, Lefdi, my quene, And horn ihe schal pe feeche, Wham so hit recche." Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his fears, Athelbrus explains his fears, Bars, Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3fo horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forgef me pi tene, For 3yf me pi tene, And horn ich wolle feche, Wam so hit euere reche." Reymyld, 3yf hye cowpe, Gan leyhe wyt hire moupe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, "Go," hye seyde, "Sone, had bring him after none, "Go," hye seyde, "So	•			pan scholde wit outen obe		
Rymenhild, forzef me þi tene, Lefdi, my quene, And horn ihc schal þe fecche, Wham so hit recche." Rymenhild, gef he cuþe, Gan lynne wiþ hire Muþe. Gan lynne wiþ hire Muþe. Gan leyhe wyt hire mouþe. "Go nu," quaþ heo, "sone, "And send him after none Whane þe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his fears, Aylmer þe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn þe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wiþ him þou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wiþ outen oþe þe kyng vs make wroþe. Ah, forzef me þi tene, 368 My leuedi and my quene, 368 And horn ich wolle feche, Wam so hit euere reche." Reymyld, 3yf hye cowþe, Gan leyhe wyt hire mouþe. 372 Hye lowe and makede blyþe Wel was hire swiþe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, 376 And squieres wise, Wan þe king aryse. Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his fears, for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer þe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn þe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wiþ him þou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wiþ outen oþe þe kyng vs make wroþe. Ah, forzef me þi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, bækl] Horn y shal þe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo couþe, con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. leaf 85, bækl Horn y shal þe fecche, "on lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. leaf 85, bækl Horn va sa de hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. leaf 85, bækl Horn y shal þe fecche, "on lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go þon," quoþ heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376						
Lefdi, my quene, And horn ihe schal pe feeche, Wham so hit recche." Wam so hit euere reche." Reymyld, 3yf hye cowpe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. 372 Gan leyhe wyt hire moupe. Wel was hire bat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And bring him after none, Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Wan be king aryse. Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his fears, ant list were fore ych wonde to bringen horn to honde. for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal pe feeche, wham so hit yreeche." rymenhid's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhid is glad, and birs. Ryme				• •		
And horn ihe schal pe feeche, Wham so hit recche." Wam so hit euere reche." Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Gan leyhe wyt hire moupe. Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his fears, Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. But asks Rymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn is all events. Rymenhild is glad, and birng Horn as a Horn y shal pe feeche, wham so hit yreeche." rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 378 And horn ich wolle eche." Reymyld, 3yf hye cowpe, Gan leyhe wyt hire moupe. 378 Hor as a con and makede blype Wel was hire swipe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, 4nd bring him after none, 376 Athelbrus and makede blype Wel was hire swipe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, 4nd bring him after none, 376 Athelbrus and makede blype Wel was hire swipe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, 4nd bring him after none, 376 Athelbrus and maked blype Wel was hire swipe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, "Go," h			368	, ,	368	
Wham so hit recche." Wam so hit euere reche." Reymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Heo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his fears, Sars, Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3fo horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. (Leaf 85, back) Horn y shal pe feeche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. Reymynd, 3yf hye cowpe, Reymyld, 3yf hye cowpe, Wel was hire swipe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, And bring him after none, 376 Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 360 360 361 Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng bituene ou seluen tueye. Penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. (Leaf 85, back) Horn y shal pe feeche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild is glad, and bush heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376		-				
The Rymenhild, 3ef he cupe, Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Heo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Athelbrus explains his fears, Athelbrus explains his fears, Althelbrus explains his fears, And bring him after none, Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his fears, Althelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3for horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. Horn y shal pe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 378 The leve and makede blype Wel was hire swipe. "Go," hye seyde, "sone, "		•		•		
Gan lynne wip hire Mupe. Heo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Wan pe king aryse. Athelbrus explains his fears, ant list were fore ych wonde to bringen horn to honde. For horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Ah, forzef me pi teone, wham so hit yrecche." rymenhild's forgiveness, Bymenhild's forgiveness, I all events. Rymenhild's rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 378					372	
Heo makede hire wel blipe Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none 376 And bring him after none, Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Wan pe king aryse. Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal pe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild's forgiveness, to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild's forgiveness, to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild so lob ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376			372			
Wel was hire pat sipe. "Go nu," quap heo, "sone, "Go," hye seyde, "sone, And send him after none 376 And bring him after none, 376 Whane pe kyng arise, In a squieres wise, On a squieres wise. Wan pe king aryse. Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal pe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild's forgivenes, and promises to bring Horn n all events. Rymenhild's rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376			0.2			
"Go nu," quap heo, "sone, And send him after none 376 And bring him after none, 376 Whane pe kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer pe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn pe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] but asks Rymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild's rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. Horn y shal pe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376		•				
And send him after none 376 And bring him after none, Whane be kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer be gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 360 3if horn be were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wib him bou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. benne shulde wib outen obe be kyng vs make wrobe. Ah, forzef me bi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal be feeche, wham so hit yrecche." Tymenhild's forgivenes, and promises to bring Horn I all events. Rymenhild's forgivenes, and promises to bring Horn I all events. Rymenhild's forgivenes, and promises to bring Horn I all events. Rymenhild's forgivenes, and promises to bring Horn as a go bon," quob heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376				•		
Whane be kyng arise, On a squieres wise. Harl. MS. 2253. Athelbrus explains his for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer be gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn be were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wib him bou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. benne shulde wib outen obe be kyng vs make wrobe. Ah, forzef me bi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal be feeche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild; gef heo coube, con lybe wib hyre moube. heo loh ant made hire blybe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go bon," quob heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376			376	, , , ,	376	
On a squieres wise. **Harl. MS. 2253.** Athelbrus explains his fears, ant list were fore ych wonde to bringen horn to honde. for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer þe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn þe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wiþ him þou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wiþ outen oþe þe kyng vs make wroþe. Ah, forgef me þi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal þe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild is glad, and bring the outen obe con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go þon," quoþ heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376			0.0		0.0	
Athelbrus explains his fears, ant list were fore ych wonde to bringen horn to honde. for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer þe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn þe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wiþ him þou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wiþ outen oþe þe kyng vs make wroþe. Ah, forzef me þi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal þe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo couþe, con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go þon," quoþ heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376	•	•		- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
ant list were fore ych wonde to bringen horn to honde. for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer þe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 3if horn þe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wiþ him þou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. þenne shulde wiþ outen oþe þe kyng vs make wroþe. Ah, forgef me þi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal þe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenhild is forgelvenes, and promises to bring Horn n all events. Rymenhild is forgelvenes, and promises to bring Horn all events. Rymenhild is forgelvenes, and promises to bring Horn all events. Rymenhild is forgelvenes, and promises to bring Horn all events. Rymenhild is forgelvenes, and promises to bring Horn all events. Rymenhild is forgelvenes, and promises to bring horn yell and bids her of or very condition in the blybe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go þon," quoþ heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376	On a squi	0105 11306				
for horn is fayr ant riche, nis non his ylyche. Aylmer þe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 360 3if horn þe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wiþ him þou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. þenne shulde wiþ outen oþe þe kyng vs make wroþe. Ah, forzef me þi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal þe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild; 3ef heo couþe, con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. In all eventa. Rymenhild is heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go þon," quoþ heo, "sone, ant send him after none,		_				
Aylmer þe gode kyng dude him me in lokyng. 360 3if horn þe were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wiþ him þou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. þenne shulde wiþ outen oþe þe kyng vs make wroþe. 4 Ah, forzef me þi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Bymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Bymenhild's rymenlid, zef heo couþe, con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go þon," quoþ heo, "sone, ant send him after none,	explains his					
3if horn be were aboute, sore ich myhte doute wib him bou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. benne shulde wib outen obe be kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forzef me bi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal be feeche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo coube, con lybe wib hyre moube. Rymenhild is find bids him bring Horn as a 376 376	fears,					
wip him bou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. 366 but asks Rymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild is gled, and bids him bring Horn as a wip him pou woldest pleye bituene ou seluen tueye. 366 Ah, forzef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none,					360	
but asks Rymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild is gisd, and bids him bring Horn as a penne shulde wip outen ope pe kyng vs make wrope. Ah, forgef me pi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal pe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go pon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376		-		<u> </u>		
but asks Rymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild is glad, and bids him bring Horn as a Ah, forzef me þi teone, my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back] Horn y shal þe fecche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, zef heo couþe, con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe. heo loh ant made hire blyþe, for wel wes hyre olyue. "go þon," quoþ heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376				•	- 00	
Rymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn y shal be feeche, wham so hit yrecche." Horn y shal be feeche, wham so hit yrecche." rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe. in all events. Rymenhild is heo loh ant made hire blype, for wel wes hyre olyue. go bon," quop heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376					• •	
forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild is glad, and bids him bring Horn as a "go bon," quob heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376	but asks				back]	
in all events. Rymenhid is plad, and bids him bring Horn as a "go bon," quob heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376	forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn y shall be feeche, wham so hit yrecche." to bring Horn rymenild, 3ef heo coupe, con lype wip hyre moupe.					
Rymenhild is heo loh ant made hire blybe, for wel wes hyre olyue. him bring Horn as a "go bon," quob heo, "sone, ant send him after none, 376						
Horn as a	Rymenhild is	Rymenhild is had lob ant made him hlybe I for well was hyre almia				
a skuyeres wyse, when he king aryse.	him bring	"go pon," quop heo	, " son	e, ant send him after none,	376	
		a skuyeres wyse, w	vhen þ	e king aryse.		

Athelbrus invites I	Torn to Rymenhild.	17
niv. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
r to pleie.	He wende for to horne;	
t him biwreie; 380		380
iþ me bileue	"He schal mid me bi leue	
nir eue,	Til hyt be ner heue.	
f him mi wille. 383	~	
cchecche what me telle."	Ne reche y wat men telle."	384
wende hire fro;	Aylbrous fram boure wende	
lle fond he bo,	Horn in halle he fonde,	•
yng on benche,	Bi forn be king abenche,	
	Red win to schenche,	388
<i>MS</i>	And after mete stale,	
]	Bope win and ale.	
uaþ he, "so hende,	"Horn," he seyde, "so hen	de,
	To boure po most wende,	392
stille,	After mete stille, wit	
nhild to duelle.	With reymild to dwelle.	
þe bolde	Wordes swipe bolde	
ı hem holde. 396	In herte gon þu holde.	396
me wel trewe;	Hor, be me wel trewe;	
it þe neure rewe."	Ne schal it be nouth rewe."	•
erte leide	[No gap in MS	•
him seide. 400		.] 400
n wel rizte	Torn him wende for price	ete
hild þ e bri 3te.	I To reymyld be bryct	æ.
Harl. MS. 225	53	
г MS	l	
d me bileue pat hit be r	-	
f him mi wille, ne recchi		
18 gob wib alle; horn he		Athelbrus
:yng o benche, wyn forte		finds Horn in hall, serving
i MS.]	the king.
[uop he, " pou hende, to		He bids him
ip rymenild be 3ynge, de		go to Rymen- hild's bower,
ype bolde; pin horte gyn		at the same time urging him to be
ou me trewe, shal be no	•	him to be discreet.
n MS] 400	
orp to ryhte to rymenild	-	
HORN.	0	

.

Cambr.	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.		
On knes h	e him sette,		Hon kneus he him sette		
And swet	eliche hure grette.	404	And rimyld fayre grette.	404	
Of his feir	re sizte		Of pat fayre wihcte		
Al þe bur			Al pe halle gan licte.		
•	aire speche;		He spak fayre speche;		
_	him noman teche.	408	Ne par him no ma teche.	408	
	sitte and softe,		"Wel bou sitte and softe,	i	
	d þe brigte,		Reymyld, kinges douter,	1	
	Maidenes sixe		With pine maydnes syxe	1	
bat be sitt		412	bat sittet be nexte.	412	
Kinges str			be kinges stiward and houre	1	
_	in to bure.		Sente me to boure.	4	
	eke ihc scholde;		With he hy speke schulde;		
,, -	hat bu woldest.	416	Sey me wat bon wolde.	416	
	ich schal here,	410	Sey, and ich schal here,	***	
•	ville were."		Wat pi wille were."		
•	nild vp gan stonde		Reymild up gan stonde	1	
	im bi þe honde.	490	And tok him bi be honde.	490	
	him on pelle,	120	Sette he him on palle;	** =	
	drinke his fulle.		Wyn hye dide fulle,		
•	de him faire chere		•		
		404	Makede fayre chere,	494	
	im abute pe swere.	444	And tok him bi be swere.	2/1	
Ofte heo l	•		Often hye him kiste,	•	
So wel so	hire luste.		So wel hire luste.		
		77 7	Mag ooro		
TT	_		MS. 2253.	1	
Horn'greets Rymenhild with fair		•	at suetliche hire grette.	1	
words.	of is fayre syhte al			400	
			ne durp non him teche.	406	
			rymenild, kinges dohter,	1	
	ant by maydnes here			1	
	Kynges styward our	e sen	de me to boure,	.,,]	
	[No gap in MS			416	
forte y here, leuedy myn, whet be wille pyn."					
She takes Horn by the		nde	ant tok him by be honde.	1	
hand and em- braces him.	, , ,				
	<u>=</u>	•	tok him bi þe suere.	491	
	ofte heo him custe,	80 W	el hyre luste.		

Conversation between	Horn and Rymenhild.	19
Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
v in MS	"Wel come, horn," hye seyd	le,
428	"So fayr so god be makede.	428
	An heue and amorwe	
	For be ich habbe sorwe.	
	Haue ich none reste;	
432	Slepe me ne liste.	432
	Leste me þis sorwe,	
	Lyue hy nawt to morwe.	
	Horn, bou schalt wel swipe	
	My longe sorwe libe;	436
n," heo sede, "wipute strif	bou schalt, wit uten striue,	
halt haue me to bi wif.	Habben me to wive.	
, haue of me rewbe,	Horn, haue on me rewbe,	
plist me þi trewþe." 440	And plyct bou me bi trewbe	." 440
m þo him biþogte	Horn child him bi poute	
t he speke mişte.	Wat he speke myşte.	
st," quab he, " be wisse,	"God," qwad horn, " be win	880,
	And 3yue be love and blisse	
ne husebonde,	Of pine hosebonde,	
r he beo in londe;	Whare he be in londe.	
m ibore to lowe	Ich am hy born to lowe	
wimman to knowe. 448	Such a wyf to owe.	448
m icome of pralle,	Ich am born pralle,	
fundling bifalle.	And fundlynge am bi falle.	
Harl. MS. 2253.		
l come, horn," pus sayde ryme	nild, þat mayde,	Rymenhild tells Horn of
suen ant a morewe for pe ich l	nahha garawa	har love for
haue no reste, ne slepe me ne	lyste. 432	him, and bids him plight her his troth.
7ap in MS	1	ner nus troin.
, bou shalt wel swybe mi long	e serewe lybe ;	
halt wyp-oute striue habbe me		
haue of me reupe, ant plyht i		
m po him by ohte whet he spe		
st," quob horn, "be wisse, ant	zene be henene blisse	Horn urges
ne hosebonde, who he be a lon	de.	and foundling
gap in MS		state in ob- jection.
m ybore pral, by fader fundly	3	
	-0,	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Ne feelle hit be of cunde To spuse beo me bunde. Hit nere no fair wedding Bitwexe a pral and a king." ¶ po gan Rymenhild mis lyke, And sore gan to sike. Armes heo gan buze: Adun he feol iswoze. ¶ Horn in herte was ful wo. And tok hire on his armes two. He gan hire for to kesse, Wel ofte mid ywisse. "Lemman," he sede, "dere, bin herte nu bu stere. Help me to knişte, Bi al pine miste To my lord be king, bat he me sine dubbing. banne is mi bralhod Iwent in to knisthod, And i schal wexe more, And do, lemman, pi lore." ¶ Rymenhild, þat swete þing, Wakede of hire swozning.

Laud Misc. MS. 108. Ich am nawt of kende 452 be to spouse welde. Hit were no fayr wedding Bituene a bral and be king." Reymyld gan to mys lyke, 456 And sore forto syke. Armes hye nam bobe, And doune he fel yswowe. Hor hire ofte wende, 460 And in hys armes trende. [No gap in MS. "Lemman," qwat he, "dere, 464 bin herte gyn bou to stere. And hep you me to knicte, Oppe bine myate To my louerd be kinge. 468 bat he me ayue dobbinge. And banne hys my bralhede yterned in knyt hede, And benne hy schal wite more, 472 And don after bi lore." bo reymyl be senge

Com of hire swohinge.

Harl. MS. 2253.

of kunde me ne felde | pe to spouse welde.

Hit nere no fair weddyng | bituene a pral ant pe kyng."

po gon rymenild mis lyken, | ant sore¹ bigon to syken.

armes bigon vnbowe, | ant doun heo fel y swowe.

Horn hire vp hente | ant in is armes trente.

he gon hire to cusse, | ant feyre forte wisse.

"rymenild," quop he, "duere, | help me pat ych were

Ydobbed to be knyhte, | suete, bi al pi myhte [leaf 86]

to mi louerd pe kyng, | pat he me zeue dobbyng.

penne is my pralhede | al wend in to knyhthede.

y shal waxe more | ant do, rymenild, pi lore."

bo rymenild pe zynge | a-ros of hire swowenynge.

¹ to syken crossed out after sore.

Rymenhild swoons when she hears Horn's reply.

Horn careases her, and promises that if she will help him to become dubbed knight, he will do her will.

r. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
," quap heo, " vel sone	And seyde, "horn, wel ricte,
al beon idone. 476	bou art so fayr and briyete, 476
alt bee dubbed knist	bou schalt worbe to knyte,
me seue nizt.	hyt comes sone nyste.
ier þis cuppe,	Nym bou here bis coppe,
s Ring per vppe, 480	And his ryng her oppe, 480
lbrus and stuard,	And beryt houre styward,
he holde foreward.	And bid helde foreward.
h him biseche,	[No gap in MS
nueliche speche, 484	4
adun falle	Bid hym for be falle
þe king in halle,	To kinges fot in halle,
idde þe king ariste	pat he dubbe pe to knicte
pe to knişte. 488	Wyt hys swerde so bricte. 488
luer and wip golde	Wyt siluer and wit golde
ırþ him wel izolde.	Hyt worp him wel hyzolde.
im lene spede	orn, god lene þe wel spede
mde to bede." 492	2 1 pi herdne forto bede." 492
1 tok his leue,	Horn tok hys leue,
t was nez eue.	For it was ney eue.
us he so3te	Aylbrous he sowte
if him pat he broate, 496	And tok him pat he browte. 496
olde him ful 3are	He talede to him pere
hadde ifare,	hou he hauede hy fare.

114/1. MD. 2200.		
horn, to sope, y leue pe by pyn ope,		Rymenhild promises
alt be maked knyht er pen pis fourteniht.		Horn that he
1 her bes coppe, ant bes ringes ber vppe,	480	knight within a fortnight.
elbrus pe styward, ant say him he holde foreward.		•
1 him biseche, wip loueliche speche,		and tells him to bid Athel-
for pe falle to pe kynges fet in halle,		brus fall on his knees be-
wip is worde pe knyhty wip sworde.	488	fore the king, in his behalf.
uer ant wip golde hit worp him wel y3olde.		
ist him lene spede pin erndyng do bede."		Horn seeks out Athelbrus
1 tok is leue, for hit wes neh eue.		and tells his errand.
rus he sohte ant tok him pat he brohte,	496	
de him pare hou he hede yfare.		

α1	This MG C. A OF	0	I J W WO 100	
	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	z.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
	him his nede,	500	He telde him of his nede, And bi het him his mede.	500
	t him his mede.	900		500
,	us also swiþe		Aylbrous wel blipe	
	halle bliue.		To halle he zede wel swipe,	
[No gap	_	E04	And sette him on kneuling;	201
· · · ·		004	And grette wel be king.	504.
	he sede, " pu leste		"Syre," he seyde, "wiltu luste	
	d þe beste.		Ane tale wit pe beste?	4
	bere crune	۲00	bou schalt bere corune	" 00
	in his tune.	508	In pis hulke toune.	508
•	is þi feste;		To morwe worke hi festes;	
<i>per</i> bihou	, -		Me by houed gestes.	
	nost for loren		Ich be wolde rede ate lest	
	işti child horn	512	hat bou horn knict makedest.	513
-	es for to welde;		pi armes to him welde;	
God knigt	he schal 3elde."		God knict he schal ben helde."	
¶ þe king	sede sone,		be king seyde sone,	
" þat is w	el idone.	516	" pat hys wel to done.	516
Horn me	wel iquemeþ;		Horn me wole ben queme,	
God knigt	him bisemep.		To be knict him by seme.	
He schal	haue mi dubbing		He schal habbe my dubbing	
And after	ward mi derling.	5 20	And be my nowne derling.	520
And alle 1	nis feren twelf		And his feren xij	- 3
He schal	knizten him self.		Ich schal dobbe My selue.	
•			·	_]
		Hari	l. MS. 2253.	
	he seide him is nede	, ant	him bihet is mede.	1
Athelbrus	Athelbrus so blybe			
goes before the king in hall, and	[No gap in MS			504
urges nim to			o o tale mid þe beste.	•
knight Horn at the feast			marewe in his toune.	j
the following day.	to marewe is þi feste		•	- 1
	-		nt þat þou make horn knyht.	512
			god knyht he shal þe zelde."	
The king accedes to the	be kyng seide wel so			1
request, and promises that			nyht him wel byseme.	1
Horn and his twelve com-			ant be myn oper de rlyng.	520
panions shall be knighted.			hal dobbe him selue.	U2U
-A witigitation	was mise retem saging	I TIE 8	nai godo nini sensi,	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
Alle he schal hem knişte		Alle ich hem schal knicte	
Bifore me þis nizte."	524	Bi for me to fyte."	524
Til be list of day sprang		Amorwe her be dey spronge	
Ailmar him puste lang.		▲ ylmer king boute wel long	в.
be day bigan to springe,		he day by gan to springe,	
Horn com biuore be kinge,	528	Horn cam bi forn be kinge.	528
Mid his twelf yfere;		Wit swerde horn he girde	
Sume hi were lubere.		Rit honder hys herte.	
Horn he dubbede to knişte		He sette him on stede	
Wip swerd and spures briste.	532	Red so any glede,	532
He sette him on a stede whit;		And sette on his fotes	
pernas no kni3t hym ilik,		Bobe spores and botes,	
He smot him alitel wist		And smot alitel with,	
And bed him been a god knist.	536	And bed him ben god knict.	536
¶ Apulf fel a knes þar		Ayol fel on knes bere	
Biuore be king Aylmar.		By forn be king aylmere,	
"King," he sede, "so kene,		And seyde, "king so kene,	
Grante me a bene.	540	Graunte me my bene.	540
Nu is kni3[t] sire horn		bou hast knicted sire horn	
pat in suddenne was iboren.		pat in sodenne was hy born.	
Lord he is of londe,		Louerd he hys in londe,	
Ouer us pat bi him stonde.	544	Of vs pat bi him stonde,	544
pin armes he hap and scheld,		Mid spere and wit scelde	
To figte wip vpon be feld.		To fyten in be felde.	

alle y shal hem knyhte | byfore me to fyhte."
al pat pe lyhte day sprong | aylmere pohte long.
pe day bigon to springe; | horn com byfore pe kynge,
wip his tuelf fere; | alle per ywere.

Horn knyht made he | wip ful gret solempnite,
Sette him on a stede | red so eny glede,
Smot him a lute wiht, | ant bed him buen a god knyht.

Athulf vel a kne per | ant ponkede kyng Aylmer.

[No gap in MS.]

¶ "Nou is knyht sire horn | pat in Sudenne wes yborn.

Lord he is of londe | ant of vs pat by him stonde.
pin armes he hauep ant py sheld, | forte fyhte in pe feld.

528 On the morrow, Horn with his twelve companions presents himself before king Aylmer, and the king sets him on a red steed and dube him knight.

Athulf falls on his knees, and sake that

544 Horn may dub him and the other companions.

24 Nymennua rem	rnus .	norn of his promise.	- 1
Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	•
Let him vs alle knizte,		Let him os alle knicte,	
For pat is vre rizte."	548	So hyt hys hise ricte."	54
¶ Aylmar sede sone ywis,		po seyde pe king wel sone wis,	
"Do nu þat þi wille is."		"Do horn as hys wil hys."	
Horn adun liste		Horn adown gan lyote	
And makede hem alle kniztes.	552	And makede hem to knicte.	552
Murie was be feste,		Comen were be gestes,	
Al of faire gestes.		Amorwe was be feste.	i
Ac Rymenhild nas nost per,		Reymyld was nowt bere,	
And pat hire puzte seue zer.	556	Hire boute seue yere.	556
After horn heo sente,		After horn hye sende;	
And he to bure wente.		Hor to boure wende.	
Nolde he nost go one;		[No gap in MS	
Apulf was his mone.	560	•	560
Rymenhild on flore stod,		He nam his felawe in hys hon	
Hornes come hire puzte god,		And fonde Reymyld in bours	
And sede, "Welcome, sire horn	ì,	"Welcome art bou, sire horn,	
And Apulf, knist be biforn.		And ayol chil be bi forn.	564
Knizt, nu is bi time		Knict, nou it his tyme	
For to sitte bi me.		bat bo sitte by me.	
Do nu pat pu er of spake,		Yf bou be trewe of dedes,	
To bi wif bume take.	568	•	568
Ef pu art trewe of dedes,		Do nou pat we speke,	
Do nu ase bu sedes.		To wif you schalt me take."	
		·l. MS. 2253.	
Let him vs alle kny			
•	•	'nou do pat pi wille ys."	
Horn knights Horn adoun con lyh	ite a	nt made hem alle to knyhte,	552

	Harl. MS. 2253.	
	Let him vs alle knyhte, so hit is his ryhte."	
	Aylmer seide ful ywis, "nou do þat þi wille ys."	
Horn knights	Horn adoun con lyhte ant made hem alle to knyhte,	552
his twelve companions.	for muchel wes pe geste ant more wes pe feste. [leaf 86, back	:3
Rymenhild becomes im-	pat rymenild nes nout pere hire pohte seue 3ere.	
patient and sends for	efter horn hue sende; horn in to boure wende.	
Horn. He takes	He nolde gon is one; Athulf wes hys ymone.	560
Athulf as companion.	[No gap in MS]	
Rymenhild	¶ rymenild welcomep sire horn, ant apulf knyht him bifor	n.
bids Horn fulfil his share of the compact by marrying her.	"knyht, nou is tyme forto sitte byme.	
	do nou pat we spake; to pi wyf pou me take.	568
	[No gap in MS	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
Nu þu hast wille þine,		[No gap in MS	
Vnbind me of my pine."	572		572
¶"Rymenhild," quap he, "beo	stille;	"Reymyld," qwat horn, "be still	le ;
The wulle don al pi wille.		Hy schal don al pi wille.	•
Also hit mot bitide,		Hat first hyt mote by tyde	
Mid spere ischal furst ride,	576	Mid spere pat ich ride,	576
And mi kni3thod proue,		Mi knicthede for to proue,	
Ar ihe be ginne to wose.		Herst, here ich þe wowe.	
We beb knistes 30nge,		We be kinctes yonge,	
Of o dai al isprunge,	580	Alto day hy spronge;	580
And of vre mestere		Of be mestere	
So is be man <i>er</i> e,		Hyt hys be manere,	
Wip sume opere knişte		Wyt som oper knicte	
Wel for his lemman fizte,	584	For hys leman to fycte,	584
Or he eni wif take;		Her ich eny wif take.	
For hi me stondeh he more rape.	•	per fore ne haue ich pe forsake.	
Today, so crist me blesse,		To day, so god me blisse,	
Ihc wulle do pruesse	588	Ich sal do pruesce,	588
For þi luue in þe felde,		For be lef wyt schelde,	
Mid spere and mid schelde.		In mideward be felde.	
If ihe come te lyue,		And hy come to liue	
Inc schal be take to wyue."	592	Ich take þe wiue."	592
¶"Knist," quap heo, "trewe,		"Knict," qwat reymyl, be trewe,	
Ihc wene ihc mai þe leue.		"Yich wene ich may be leue.	

Nou bou hast wille byne, vnbynd me of bis pyne." "rymenild, nou be stille, ichulle don al by wille. ah her hit so bitide, mid spere ichulle ryde ant my knyhthod proue, er ben ich be wowe.	576	knight to fight for his
We bush nou knyhtes 3 onge, alle to day yspronge, ant of he mestere hit is he manere,		leman with some other knight,
wip sum oper knyhte for his lemmon to fypte,	584	
er ne he eny wyf take oper wyp wymmon forewart make. to day, so crist me blesse, y shal do pruesse, for pi loue mid shelde amiddewart pe felde. 3ef ich come to lyue ychul pe take to wyue." "knyht, y may yleue pe, why aut pou trewe be.	592	and promises that after he has accom- plished an act of prowess, he will make her his wife.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Tak nu her þis gold ring,	Haue nou here pis gold ring,
God him is be dubbing. 596	He his god to bi dobbing.
[No gap in MS	Ne hys none swilk vnder sonne
	bat man may offe konne.
per is vpon be ringe	Hy graue hys on be Ringe,
	'Rymyld bi lef be yenge';
per nis non betere anonder sunne,	[No gap in MS
bat eni man of telle cunne.	
For my luue þu hit were,	
And on hi finger hu him bere. 604	
be stones beop of suche grace,	be ston him hys of swiche grac
bat bu ne schalt in none place	pat bou ne schal in none place
Of none duntes been ofdrad,	Of none donte fayle,
-	per pou biginnes batayle.
Ef þu loke þeran	[No gap in MS
And penke vpon pi lemman.	
¶ And sire Apulf, pi broper,	And sire ayol, bi brober,
	He sal haue anoper.
Horn, ihc be biseche	Horn, god hy be bi teche,
Wip loueliche speche,	Wit morninde speche.
Crist zeue god erndinge,	God be ayeue god endynge,
	An hol be agen bringe."
¶ be knist hire gan kesse,	be knict hyre gan to kusse,
And heo him to blesse.	And reymyld him blisse.

Rymenhild gives Horn a ring, which she bids him wear for her love,

She then mournfully prays for Christ's bless-ing on Horn's undertaking.

and which will protect him if he will

ok on it and think of her.

¶ Haue her pis goldring; | hit is ful god to pi dobbyng. [No gap in MS. \dots \dots \dots] ygraued is on be rynge, | 'rymenild by luef be 3ynge.' nis non betere vnder sonne | þat enymon of conne. For mi loue bou hit were, | ant on by fynger bou hit bere. be ston haueb suche grace, | ne shalt bou in none place deb vnderfonge, | ne buen yslaye wib wronge, zef bou lokest beran | ant benchest o bi lemman. ant sire apulf, pi broper, | he shal han en oper. Horn, crist y be byteche, | mid mourninde speche. crist be zeue god endyng, | ant sound azeyn be brynge." be knyht hire gan to cusse, | ant rymenild him to blesse.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Leue at hire he nam	Leue at hire he nom,
And in to halle cam. 620	And in to halle com. 620
be knistes seden to table,	be knictes ayede to table,
And horne 3ede to stable.	And horn in to stable.
par he tok his gode fole,	He tok forb his gode fole,
Also blak so eny cole. 624	So blac so eny cole. 624
[No gap in MS	In armes he him schredde,
	And hys fole he fedde.
þe fole schok þe brunie,	Hys fole schok hys brenye,
	pat al pe court gan denye. 628
be fole bigan to springe,	Hys fole gan forb springe,
And horn murie to singe.	And horn merie to synge.
Hom rod in a while	He rod one wile
More pan a myle. 632	Wel more pan a mile. 632
He fond o schup stonde	He sey a schip rowe,
Wij hejene honde.	Mid wat alby flowe,
[No gap in MS	Of out londisse manne,
	Of sarazine kenne. 636
He axede what hi so3te,	Hem askede qwat he hadde,
Oper to londe broste.	Oper to londe ladde.
¶ An hund him gan bihelde	A geant him gan by holde,
bat spac wordes belde, 640	And spek wordes bolde. 640
" ^{bis} lond we wulle3 wynne,	" pis lond we wile winne,
And sle pat per is inne."	And slen al pat per ben hinne."

leve at hyre he nom, ant in to halle he com. knyhtes eode to table, ant horn eode to stable, per he toc his gode fole, blac so ever eny cole. wip armes he him sredde, ant is fole he fedde. [No gap in MS] pe fole bigon to springe ant horn murie to synge.	624	Horn takes leave, arms himself, mounts his black steed, and sets out in search of adventure.
Horn rod one whyle wel more pen a myle.	632	
he seh a shyp at grounde, wib hebene hounde.		He finds at
[No gap in MS		a ship filled with Sara-
He askede wet hue hadden, oper to londe ladden.		cens, and asks their
an hound him gan biholde, ant spek wordes bolde.	640	
"his land we wolleh wynne, ant sle hat her bueh inne."		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	9	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Horn gan his swerd gripe		Horn gan hys swerd gripe,
	644	And on his arm hyt wipe.
be sarazins he smatte,		be sarazin so he smot,
pat his blod hatte.		pat al hys blod was hot.
At eureche dunte		At be furste dunte
be heued of wente.	648	Hys heued of gan wente.
bo gunne be hundes gone,		po gonnen po hundes gon
Abute horn al one.		Azenes horn alon.
He lokede on be ringe,		He lokede on his gode ringe,
The state of the s	652	And poute on reymild be yenge.
He slo3 per on haste		He slow per on haste
On hundred bi be laste.		An hundred at be leste.
Ne mişte noman telle		[No gap in MS
bat folc bat he gan quelle.	656	
Of alle bat were aliue		Of pat be were aryue,
Ne mişte per non priue.		Fewe he leued on liue.
Horn tok be maisteres hened,		be meyster kinges heued
pat he hadde him bireued,	660	He haddit him by rened.
And sette hit on his swerde,		He settit on hys swerde,
Anouen at pan orde.		Anoven on be horde,
He verde hom in to halle,		Til he com to halle,
Among be kniştes alle.	664	Among be knictes alle.
"Kyng," he sede, "wel bu sitte,		He seyde, "king, wel mote bou si
And alle pine kniştes mitte.		An pine knictes mitte.

Horn slays the Saracen leader, and then, after po gonne pe houndes gone | azeynes horn ys one.

looking on his ring, slays a hundred more. He Lokede on is rynge, | ant pohte o rymenyld be 3ynge. The he sloh per of be beste | an houndred at be leste. ne mihte no mon telle | alle bat he gon quelle. of bat ber were o ryue | he lafte lut o lyue.

Horn fixes the leader's head on the point of his sword, and bears it before the king. ¶ Horn tok pe maister heued, | pat he him hade byreued, ant sette on is suerde, | abouen o pen orde. he ferde hom to halle, | among pe knyhtes alle,

"Kyng," quop he, "wel pou sitte, | ant pine knyhtes mitte.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
To day, after mi dubbing,	per y rod on my pleying,	
So irod on mi pleing, 668		668
I fond o schup Rowe,	Y say a schip rowe	
bo hit gan to flowe,	Mid watere al by flowe,	
Al wib sarazines kyn,	Of none londische menne,	
And none londisse Men. 672	Bote sarazines kenne,	672
To dai, for to pine	To deye, for to pyne	
be and alle pine.	be and alle pine.	
Hi gonne me assaille.	He gonnen me asaylen.	
Mi swerd me nolde faille; 676	My swerd me ne wolde fayle;	676
I smot hem alle to grunde,	Ich broute hem alto grunde	
Oper 3af hem dipes wunde.	In one lite stounde.	
bat heued ibe bringe	be heued ich be bringe	
Of pe maister kinge. 680	Of pe meyster kinge.	680
Nu is þi wile izolde,	Nou ich haue þe yolde,	
King, pat pu me knişti woldest."	pat pu me knicten wolde."	
Moreze bo be day gan springe,	be day bi gan to springe,	
A be king him rod an huntinge.		684
[No gap in MS	To wode he gan wende,	
]	For to lacchen be heynde.	
At hom lefte ffikenhild,	Wyt hym rod fokenild,	
pat was be wurste moder child. 688	pat alpe werste moder child.	688
Heo ferde in to bure,	And horn wente in to boure,	
To sen auenture.	To sen auenture.	

to day ich rod o my pleyyng, after my dobbyng, y fond a ship rowen, in pe sound byflowen,		Horn relates his adven- ture.
Mid vnlondisshe menne, of sarazynes kenne,	672	
to depe forte pyne be ant alle byne.		
hy gonne me asayly. swerd me nolde fayly;		
y smot hem alle to grounde in a lutel stounde.		
be heued ich be bringe of be maister kynge.	680	
nou haue ich þe 30lde þat þou me knyhten woldest."		
be day bigon to springe, be kyng rod on hontynge		King Aylmar goes hunting.
to be wode wyde, ant Fykenyld bi is syde,		goes nunung.
pat fals wes ant vntrewe, whose him wel yknewe.	688	
¶ Horn ne bohte nout him on, ant to boure wes vgon.		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Heo sa; Rymenild a		Laud Misc. MS. 108. He fond Reymild sittende,	
Also he were of wit		Sore wepende,	692
Heo sat on be sunne		Whit so eny sonne,	
Wib tieres al birum		Wit teres albi ronne.	. 4
Horn sede, "lef bin		He seyde, "lemman, pin ore,	
Wi wepestu so sore		Wy wepes bou so sore!"	696
Heo sede, "nost in		Hye seyde, "ich nawt ne wepe,	.,
Bute ase ilay aslepe		Bote ich schal her ich slepe.	
[No gap in MS	,	Me poute in my metynge,	
[10 gap on 1200] 700	pat ich rod on fischinge.	70 ••
To be se my net ica	-	To se my net ich keste;	
And hit nolde nost		Ne Mict ich nowt lache.	
A gret fiss at be fur		A gret fys ate furste	
Mi net he gan to b		Mi net he makede berste.	704
[No gap in MS: .		be fys me so by laucte,	
]	bat ich nawt ne kaucte.	i
Ihc wene pat ihc so	hal leose	Ich wene ich schal forlese	4
be fiss bat ihe wold		be fys pat ich wolde chese."	708
•		"God and seynte steuene,"	
Turne bine sweuen		, Qwad horn, "terne bi sweuene.	
Ne schal ipe biswik	•	Ne shal ich neuere swike,	
Ne do þat þe mislil		Ne do pat pe mis like.	712
I schal me make þi		Ich nime be to my nowe,	
To holden and to l		To habben and to howe,	•
		MS 2253	
Horn pro- he fond		. <i>MS</i> . 2253. e l <i>ant</i> wel sore wenynde	
COACIS TO HEV-	rymenild sittynd	e ant wel sore wepynde,	
menhild's so whyt	rymenild sittynd so be sonne, m	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne.	606
menhild's so whyten bower, and finds her weeping.	rymenild sittynd so þe sonne, m ide, "luef, þyn o	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?"	696
menhic bower, and finds her weeping. so whyt Horn se Hue sei	rymenild sittynd so þe sonne, m ide, "luef, þyn o de, "ich nout ne	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe.	696
menhid's bower, and finds her weeping. She tells him her dream.	rymenild sittynd so þe sonne, m ide, "luef, þyn o de, "ich nout ne se o my metyng,	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest pou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe. pat ich rod ofysshyng.	696
menhid's bower, and finds her weeping. She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her	rymenild sittynd so be sonne, mide, "luef, byn o de, "ich nout ne se o my metyng, ny net ycaste, ar	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe. bat ich rod ofysshyng. it wel fer hit laste.	
so whyt menhid's bower, and finds her weeping. She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net. so whyt Horn se me boht to see m a gret f	rymenild sittynd so be sonne, mide, "luef, byn or de, "ich nout ne se o my metyng, ny net ycaste, an yssh at be ferste	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe. pat ich rod ofysshyng. nt wel fer hit laste. my net made berste.	696 704
so whyte bower, and finds her weeping. She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net. See in the bound of the	rymenild sittynd so be sonne, m ide, "luef, byn o de, "ich nout ne se o my metyng, ny net ycaste, ar yssh at be ferste ih me so bycahte,	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe. pat ich rod ofysshyng. nt wel fer hit laste. my net made berste. bat y nout ne lahte.	
so whyt bower, and finds her weeping. She tells him her draam, how a great fish broke her net. She tyse y wene	rymenild sittynd so be sonne, m ide, "luef, byn o de, "ich nout ne se o my metyng, ny net ycaste, ar yssh at be ferste th me so bycahte, y shal forleose	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe. bat ich rod ofysshyng. nt wel fer hit laste. my net made berste. bat y nout ne lahte. be fyssh bat y wolde cheose."	704
so whyte so where so weeping. She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net. She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net. She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her a gret fish broke her net.	rymenild sittynd so be sonne, mide, "luef, byn ode, "ich nout ne se o my metyng, ary net ycaste, ary ysh at be ferste di me so bycahte, y shal forleose st ant seinte steue	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe. bat ich rod ofysshyng. nt wel fer hit laste. my net made berste. bat y nout ne lahte. be fyssh bat y wolde cheose." ene," quob horn, "areche by sweene,"	704 suene.
so whyte here weeping. She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net. Horn comforts her. so whyte Horn see weeping. Horn see me boht to see me a gret fish pat fyss y wene forts her.	rymenild sittynd so he sonne, mide, "luef, hyn ode, "ich nout ne se o my metyng, ary net ycaste, ary ysh at he ferste him eso bycahte, y shal forleose st ant seinte steue y he byswyke,	e ant wel sore wepynde, id terres al byronne. re, why wepest bou so sore?" wepe, ah y shal er y slepe. bat ich rod ofysshyng. nt wel fer hit laste. my net made berste. bat y nout ne lahte. be fyssh bat y wolde cheose."	704

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	•	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
For eurech opere wiste;		For euerich wyste;	
And parto mi treupe ipe pliste."	716		716
Muchel was be rube		Miche was pat rewpe	
þat was at þare truþe,		pat was at here trewpe.	
For Rymenhild weop ille,		Reymyld wel stille,	
And horn let be tires stille.	720	And horn let teres spille.	720
"Lemman," quap he, "dere,		He seyde, "lemman dere,	
bu schalt more ihere.		bou schalt more here.	
bi sweuen schal wende,		by sweuene ich schal schende.	724
Oper sum Man schal vs schende.	724	[No gap in MS]	
þefiss þat brak þe lyne,		þe fis þat brac þi seyne,	
Ywis he dop us pine.		Hy wis hyt was som ble[y]ne	
bat schal don vs tene		pat schal us do som tene;	
And wurp wel sone isene."	728	Hy wis hyt word hy sene."	728
¶ Aylmar rod bi sture,		be king rod bi his toure,	
And horn lai in bure.		And horn was in be boure.	
Fykenhild hadde enuye		Fykenyld hadde envie,	
And sede pes folye:	732	An seyde hise folye:—	732
"Aylmar, ihc þe warne,		"Aylmere, king, ich wole warne,	
Hom be wule berne.		Horn chil be wile berne.	
Incherde whar he sede,		Ich herde qware he seyde,	
	736	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	736
To bringe be of lyue,		To bringe be of liue,	
And take Rymenhild to wyue.		And take rimenyld to wive.	
		V = 1	

for eneruch oper wyhte; perto my troupe y plyhte." wel muche was pe reupe pat wes at pilke treupe. Tymenild wep wel ylle, ant horn let terres stille. "Lemmon," quop he, "dere, pou shalt more yhere. by sweuen shal wende; summon vs wole shende. pat fyssh pat brac py net, ywis it is sumwet	Horn plights his troth to Rymenhild, but both orebode evil from the dream.
pat wol vs do sum teone; ywys hit worp ysene." 72	8
¶ Aylmer rod by stoure, ant horn wes yne boure.	
Fykenild hade enuye ant seyde peose folye:—	Fykenhild tells the king
"Aylmer, ich þe werne, horn þe wole forberne.	that Horn is
Ich herde wher he seyde, ant his suerd he leyde, 73	6 kill him and to marry
to brynge be of lyue ant take rymenyld to wyue.	Rymenhild.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.		Laud Misc. MS. 108.
He lib in bure,		Nou he hys in boure,
Vnder couerture,	740	Al honder couerture,
By Rymenhild, pi doşter;		By reymyld, pi douter;
And so he dob wel ofte.		And so he hys wel ofter.
And pider bu go al rist;		Ich rede þat þu wende;
	744	per pu myct him schende.
bu do him vt of londe,		Do him out of bi londe,
Oper he dop be schonde."		Her do more schonde,"
¶ Aylmar azen gan turne,		Aylmer king him gan torne,
	748	Vel mody and wel Mourne. 7
[No gap in MS		To boure he gan 3erne,
		Durst hym noman werne.
He fond horn in arme,		He fond horn wit arme,
	752	In rimenyldes barme. 7
"Awei vt," he sede, "fule peof,		"Henne out," qwad aylmer king,
Ne wurstu me neuremore leof.		"Henne, bou foule wendling,
Wend vt of my bure,		Out of boure flore,
Table 1	756	Fram Reymyld, pi hore. 7
Wel sone bute bu flitte,		Sone bote be flecte,
Wip swerde ihe pe anhitte.		Wit swerd hy wole be hette.
Wend ut of my londe,		Hout of londe sone,
	760	Here hauest bou nowt to done." 7
[No gap in MS		Horn cam in to stable,
		Wel modi for pe fable.
-		

Harl. MS. 2253. He Lyht nou in Boure, | vnder couertoure, [leaf 87, back]

by rymenyld, by dohter; | ant so he dob wel ofte.

[No gap in MS.] 7
do him out of londe, | er he do more shonde."

¶ Aylmer gan hom turne, | wel mody ant wel sturne.

[No gap in MS.]
he fond horn vnder arme, | in rymenyldes barme.

"go out," quob aylmer, be kyng, | "Horn, bou foule fundlyng forb out of boures flore, | for rymenild, bin hore.
wend out of londe sone; | her nast bou nout to done.
wel sone bote bou flette, | myd suert y shal be sette."

Horn code to stable, | wel modi for bat fable.

Aylmar finds Horn in Rymenhild's embrace, and bids him leave the land at once.

	<i>y</i> = <i>y</i>	00
Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
¶ Horn sadelede his stede,	He sette sadel on stede,	
And his armes he gan sprede. 764	With armes he hym gan scl	brede. 764
His brunie he gan lace,	Hys brenye he gan lace,	
So he scholde, in to place.	So he scholde, in to place.	
[No gap in MS	bo hyt per to gan ten,	
	Ne durst him noman sen.	768
His swerd he gan fonge;	Swerd he gan fonge;	
Nabod he nost to longe.	Ne stod he nowt to longe,	
He gede for bliue	And 3 yede forp ricte	
	To reymyld be bricte.	772
He sede, " lemman, derling,	He seyde, "leman, derling,	
Nu hauestu þi sweuening.	Now hauestu pi meting.	•
be fiss pat pi net rente,	be fys bi net to rente,	
	Fram be he me sente.	776
[No gap in MS	be king gynneb wiht me st	riue:
	Awey he wole me driue.	,
Rymenhild, haue wel godne day,	Reymyld, haue god day,	
	For nov ich founde awey,	780
In to vncupe londe,	In to onekup londe,	
Wel more for to fonde.	Wel more forto fonde.	
I schal wune þere	Ich schal wony pere	
	Fulle seve 3ere.	784
At seue geres ende,	Ate vij zeres hende,	
lef ine come ne sende,	Bot 3yf hy come oper sende	9,:
_	•	K
		1,
Harl. MS. 2253.		
he sette sadel on stede, wip armes h	e gon him shrede.	Horn saddles
his brunie he con lace, so he shulde,	in to place. 766	his horse, arms himself, and then
his suerd he gon fonge; ne stod he	nout to longe. 770	visits Rymen- hild.
to is suerd he gon teon; ne durste n	on wel him seon. 768	min.
[No gap in MS. \dots . \dots]	
He seide, "lemmon, derlyng, nou be	ou hauest by sweuenyng.	He tells her
he fyssh hat hyn net rende, from he		that her dream has come true,
he kyng wih me gynneh striue; a we	ey he wole me dryue.	come arue,
pare fore haue nou godneday; nou y		that he is going to an
In to vncoupe londe, wel more forte	fonde.	unknown
y shal wonie pere fulle seue 3ere.	784	country for seven years.
at he seuezeres ende, 3yf y ne come	ne sende,	
KING HORN.	D	

Cambr.	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
Tak þe hu	ısebonde,		Tac pou hosebonde,	
ffor me by	ı ne wonde.	788	For me pat pou wonde.	78
In armes	þu me fonge,		I armes bou me fonge,	
And kes 1	me wel longe."		An kusse swipe longe."	
He custe	him wel a stunde,		He kusten one stunde,	
And Rym	enhild feel to grunde.	792	And reymyld fel to grunde.	79 2
Horn tok			Horn tok his leue,	
	he no leng bileue.		For hyt was ney heue.	
•	bulf, his fere,		He nam ayol, trewe fere,	
Al abute		796	Al aboute pe swete,	796
	"knizt so trewe,		And seyt, "knict so trewe,	
	mi luue newe.		Kep Mi leue wiue.	1
-	me ne forsoke,		So bou me neuere forsoke,	
•	d bu kep and loke."	800	•	800:
	he gan bistride,		Torn gan stede by stride,	
	he gan ride.		And for he gan ride.	1
[No gap i	_		Ayol wep wit heye,	
[140 gap t		804	And alle pat hym seye.	804
To be here	-	004	Horn chil forb hym ferde;	OVE:
•	ene he ferde,		, , ,	
_	d schup he hurede,		A god schip he him herde,	
•	cholde londe	909	pat hym scholde wisse	000
In westen		808	Out of westnisse.	808
¶ Apulf weop wip ize,		be whyst him gan stonde,		
And al pa	t him isize.		And drof tyl hirelonde.	
	7	T1	MG OOFO	
			MS. 2253.	
He bids her not to await	tac pou hosebonde,			
him longer than seven			ent cus me swybe longe."	
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			79	
Rymenhild ¶ Horn toc his leue; he myhte nout byleue.				
He toc Apulf, is fere, aboute pe swere,				
Horn entruste his ant seide, "knyht so trewe, kep wel loue newe.				
to athlif.			80	
his stede he bigan stryde, ant forb he con hym ryde.				
Apulf wep wip eyzen, ant alle pat hit yseyzen.				
He sets sail.			god ship he him herde,	
	pat him shulde passe	•		80
	he wynd bigon to sto	nde,	ant drof hem vp o londe.	

br. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
d he him sette,	To londe he gan flette,
ot on stirop sette. 813	2 And out of schip him sette. 812
nd bi þe weie,	He mette by be weye,
es sones tweie;	Kingges sones tweye;
ı him het harild,	pat on was hoten ayld,
at oper berild. 810	And pat oper byrild. 816
l gan him preie	Byrild him gan preye
e scholde him seie	pat he scholde seye
his name were,	Wat hys name were,
what he wolde pere. 820	And qwat he wolde pere. 820
berd," he sede, "ihc hote,	"Cuberd," he seyde, "ich hote,
m vt of be bote,	Comen fram be bote,
eor fram biweste,	Fer fram bi weste,
the mine beste." 824	To chesen mine beste." 824
gan him nier ride,	Byryld him gan ryde,
ok him bi þe bridel.	And tok hym by be bridel.
beo þu, knizt, ifounde;	"Wel be pou, knict, here founde;
ne pu lef a stunde. 828	Whyt me bileuest a stounde. 828
note i st <i>er</i> ue,	So ich ne mote sterue,
g þu schalt s <i>er</i> ue.	þe kyng þou schal s <i>er</i> ue.
; i neure my lyue	Ne sey ich neu <i>er</i> e on lyue
r kni3t aryue." 832	So fayr knyt aryue." 832
rd heo ladde in to halle,	Cubert he ledde to halle,
e a kne gan falle.	And adoun gan falle.

le pat hy fletten; fot out of ship hy setten. d bi þe weye, kynges sones tueye; wes hoten Aþyld, ant þat oþer beryld. hym con preye þat he shulde seye	816	Horn reaches land. He meets two princes, Harild and Berild.
ne wolde pere, ant what ys nome were. In w	824	He gives his name as Cut- berd (God- mod),
be bou, knyht, yfounde; wib me bou lef a stounde. h mote sterue, be kyng bou shalt serue. y neuer a lyue so feir knyht her aryue." l he ladde to halle. ant he adoun gan falle.	832	and is con- ducted by the princes before the king.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Camor, C	Julo. M.S. Gy. 4. 21. 2.	Lana Misc. Ms. 100.	
He sette h	im a knewelyng,	He sette hym on knewlyng,	
And grette	e wel pe gode kyng. 836	And grette wel be gode king.	83
panne sed	e Berild sone,	bo seyde byrild wel sone,	
"Sire king	g, of him bu hast to done.	"Whit hym hauen to done.	100
Bitak him	pi lond to werie;	Tak hym pi lond to werye;	
Ne schat l	nit noman derie, 840	Ne schal hym noman derye.	840
For he is	be faireste man	He hys be fayreste man	
pat eurequ	it on pi londe cam."	pat euere in pis londe cam."	
¶ panne s	ede þe king so dere,	po seyde be king so dere,	
		"Wel come be he here.	844
	erild, swipe,	Go nov, byryld, swype,	
	him ful blibe.	An mak him glad and blybe.	
	pu farst to woze,	Wan bou farest awowen,	
Tak him]		Tak hym bine glouen.	848
	hauest to wyue,	per bou hauest Mynt to wyue,	
The second second	chal be dryue;	Awey he schal be dryue."	
	erdes fairhede	[No gap in MS	
	be neure wel spede." 85		85
	ras at Cristesmasse,	Hyt was at Cristesmesse,	
	eiber more ne lasse,	Naper more ne lesse.	
[No gap i	The state of the s	be king hym makede a feste,	
		Wyt hyse knyctes beste.	85
per cam in at none,		per com ate none,	3
The Robert Control of the Control of	supe sone,	A geaunt swipe sone,	
-			-
		MS. 2253.	
Cutberd greets the		, , , , , , , ,	af 88)
king. Berild asks		"kyng, wip him bou ast done.	
that he be taken into		ne shal be nomon derye,	84
the king's service.		pat euer in pis londe cam."	
The king welcomes		ere, " welcome þe þou here.	
Cutberd.	go, beryld, wel swype, o		- 3
		owen, tac him pine glouen.	84
		ne, a wey he shal be dryue;	1
	for godmodes feyrhede	Maria Cara Cara Cara Cara Cara Cara Cara	
At the Christ- mas feast a	hit wes at cristesmasse,	Marine Control of the	
mas feast a giant ap- pears.	be kyng made feste, of	his knyhtes beste.	8

be kyng made feste, | of his knyhtes beste. per com in at none, | a geaunt suype sone,

br. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
d fram paynyme,		Armed of paynime,	
seide þes ryme :	860	And seyde in hys rime,	860
stille, sire kyng,		"Syte, knytes, by be king,	
nerkne þis tyþyng.		And lustep to my tydyng.	
up paens ariued,		Here beb paynyms aryued,	
mo pane fiue.	864	Wel mo panne fyue.	864
eop on pe sonde,		By be se stronde,	
, vpon þi londe.		Kyng, on pine londe.	
f hem wile fizte		One per of wille ich fyste	
þre kniztes.	868	Azen þi þre knyctes.	868
er þre slen vre,		3yf þat houre felle þyne þre,	
3 lond beo 30ure;		Al pis lond schal vre be;	
e on ouercome) 3our preo,		3yf þyne þre fellen houre,	
3 lond schal vre beo.	872	Al pys lond panne be 3yure.	872
reze be pe fiztinge,		To morwe schal be pe fyztyng,	
1 be list of daye springe."		At be sonne op rysyng."	
ne sede þe kyng þurston,		bo seyde be king burston,	
berd schal beo pat on;	876	"Cubert he schal be pat on,	876
l schal beo þat oþer;		Ayld chyld pat oper,	
dde, Alrid, his broper.		be prydde, byryld, hyse broper.	
i beop be strengeste,		Hye pre bep pe strengeste,	
of armes be beste.	880	And in armes be beste.	880
what schal vs to rede?		At wat schal do to rede?	
ene we be) alle dede."		Ich wene we ben alle dede."	

ed of paynyme, ant seide bise ryme:-		The giant proclaims a		
, kyng, bi kynge, ant herkne my tidynge.		challenge.		
neb paynes aryue, wel more ben fyue.	864			
ep vpon honde, kyng, in pine londe.				
r of wol fyhte to 3eynes bre knyhtes.		One pagan will fight any		
re pre sleh oure on, we shulen of ore londe gon;		three in the land,		
e on sleh oure pre, al pis lond shal vre be.	872	the combat to determine		
rewe shal be be fyhtynge, at be sonne vpspringe."				
seyde be kyng burston, "godmod shal be bat on;		land. King Thur-		
I shal be pat oper; pe pridde, Apyld, is broper.		ston names Cutberd (God-		
e bueb strongeste, ant in armes be beste.	880	mod), Harild and Berild		
it shal vs to rede? y wene we bueb dede."		as the three defenders.		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
¶ Cutberd sat at borde,	Cubert set on borde,
And sede bes wordes:— 88	4 And seyde þis worde:— 8
"Sire king, hit nis no rizte,	"Syre kyzeking, hyt no ryzcte,
On wib bre to figte;	On wip pre to fyacte.
Azen one hunde,	[No gap in MS
bre cristen men to fonde. 88	
Sire, ischal al one,	At wille ich alone,
Wibute more ymone,	With outen mannes mone,
Wib mi swerd wel ebe	Mid my swerd wel hebe
Bringe hem pre to depe." 89	2 Bringen hem alle to debe." 8
¶ be kyng aros amoreze,	be kyng ros a morwe,
pat hadde muchel sorge;	And hadde meche sorwe.
And Cutberd ros of bedde,	Cubert ros of bedde;
	Wyt armes he hym schredde. &
Horn his brunie gan on caste,	Hys brenye on he caste,
And lacede hit wel faste,	Lacede hyt wel faste.
And cam to be kinge,	He cam biforn be godeking,
At his vp risinge. 90	
"King," he sede, "cum to fel[de],	He seyde, "king, com to felde,
For to bihelde	Me for to by helde,
Hu we figte schulle,	Hou we scholen fyzte
	4 And to gydere hus dyacte." 9
Rist at prime tide,	Ry3t at prime tyde,
Hi gunnen ut ride,	He gonne hem out ryde.

٤

Godmod set at borde, | ant seide beose wordes :-"sire kyng, nis no ryhte, | on wib bre fyhte, azeynes one hounde, | pre cristene to founde. ah, kyng, y shal alone, | wip-oute more ymone, wip my suerd ful epe | bringen hem alle to depe." be kyng aros amorewe; | he hade muche sorewe. godmod ros of bedde; | wib armes he him shredde. his brunye he on caste, | ant knutte hit wel faste, ant com him to be kynge, | at his vp rysynge. "kyng," quob he, "com to felde, | me forte byhelde, hou we shule flyten | ant to gedere smiten." and with him ¶ riht at prime tide, | hy gonnen out to ryde.

Cutberd says that it were shame for three Chris-tians to fight against one pagan, and offers to fight alone.

He arms

visits the king,

rides to the combat.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
And funden on a grene,	He founden in a grene,
A geaunt supe kene, 90	8 A geant swybe kene, 908
His feren him biside,	Armed with swerd by side,
Hore dep to abide.	be day for to abyde.
¶ beilke bataille	Cubert him gan asayle;
Cutberd gan assaille. 91	Wolde he nawt fayle. 912
He 3af dentes ino3e;	He keyte duntes ynowe;
b e kniztes felle iswoze.	be geant fel hy swowe.
His dent he gan wipdraze,	Hys feren gonnen hem wyt drawe,
For hi were neg aslage. 91	6 po here mayster wa slawe. 916
And sede, "kniztes, nu ze reste	He seyden, "knyct þo reste
One while, ef 30u leste."	Awile 3yf be luste.
Hi sede, "hi neure nadde	We neuere ne hente
Of knizte dentes so harde. 92	0 Of man ¹ so harde dunte, 920
[No gap in MS	Bute of be king Mory,
]	pat was so swype stordy.
He was of hornes kunne,	He was of hornes kinne;
Iborn in suddenne." 92	4 We slowe hym in sodenne." 924
¶ Horn him gan to agrise,	Cuberd gan agrise,
And his blod arise.	And hys blod aryse.
Biuo him saz he stonde	By for hym he sey stonde
bat driven him of londe, 92	8 pat drof hym out of londe, 928
And pat his fader sloz.	And hys fader aquelde.
To him his swerd he dro3.	He smot hym honder schelde.
¹ MS. adds 'nes honde	'underdotted as a mistake.

hy fonnden in a grene, | a geaunt swybe kene, his feren him biside, | pat day forto abyde. Godmod hem gon asaylen; | nolde he nout faylen. 912 Cutberd strikes so hard, that he zef duntes ynowe; | be payen fel y swowe. [leaf 88, back] the giant asks for a breath-ing spell, and says he has never vs feren gonnen hem wib drawe, | for huere maister wes neh slawe. he seide, "knyht, bou reste | a whyle, zef be leste. 918 y ne heuede ner of monnes hond | so harde duntes in non lond, before experiblows, save at bote of he kyng Murry, | hat wes swihe sturdy. the hand of King Murry. he wes of hornes kenne; | y sloh him in sudenne." ¶ Godmod him gon agryse, | ant his blod aryse. Horn is enraged, and renews byforen him he seh stonde | pat drof him out of londe, 928 the fight. ant fader his a-quelde; | he smot him vnder shelde.

40 Horn kills the Giant. King Thurston's two sons are slain.

	•	
Cambr.	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
He lokede	on his rynge,	He lokede on hys gode ringe,
And poste	on Rymenhilde. 932	And poute on reymyld be 30nge. 932
He smot l	him þurez þe herte,	Myd gode dunt ate furste,
	im gan to smerte.	He smot hym to be herte.
•	at er were so sturne,	be hondes gonnen at erne
	awei vrne. 936	- <u>L</u>
-	his compaynye	To schip he wolden zerne,
	er hem wel swipe hize,	And cubert hem gan werne,
[No gap i		And seyde, "kyng, so bou haue reste,
[Ivo gap i		C1
		And sle we byse hounden,
	• • • • •	Here we henne founden."
		be houndes hye of laucte,
	944	An strokes hye pere kaute. 944
		Faste agen hye stode,
• • • •		Agen duntes gode.
		Help nawht here wonder;
	••	Cubert hem broute al honder. 948
And sloze	n alle þe hundes,	He schedde of here blode,
Er hi here	schipes funde.	And makede hem al wode.
To deþe h	e hem alle brozte;	To depe he hem browte,
His fader	dep wel dere hi boşte. 952	Hys fader deb he bowten. 952
Of alle be	kynges kniştes,	Of al be kinges rowe,
•	le per no wişte.	per nas bute fewe slawe.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,
	Harl.	MS. 2253.
Cutberd looks	he lokede on is rynge, ar	nt pohte o rymenild pe zynge.
on his ring, then smites		, he smot him bourh be huerte.
the giant through the		ant to huere shype teon. 936
heart. The pagans	to ship hue wolden erne;	
flee to their ship.	[No gap in MS	
The king's	be kynges sones tweyne	
sons are slain, but Cutberd		, ant be payens he smot so,
annihilates the pagan		paiens hy felle to grounde.
host,	godmod ant is men slowe	
thus aveng-		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ing his fa- ther's death.		awrek godmod wip his hond. 952
THUI & GOAGII.	[No gap in MS	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2		Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
Bute his sones tweie		Bote hys sones tweye	
Bifore him he say deie.	956		956
be king bigan to grete,		be king bi gan to grete,	
And teres for to lete.		And teres for to lete.	
Me leiden hem in bare,		Men leyden hem on bere,	
And burden hem ful 3 are.	960	And ledde hem wel pere	960
[No gap in MS		In to holy kyrke,	
		So man scholde werke.	
¶ be king com in to halle,		he king cam hom to halle,	
Among his kniztes alle.	964	Among be kniyetes alle.	964
"Horn," he sede, "i seie þe,		"Do, cubert," he seyde,	
Do as i schal rede þe.		" As ich þe wolle rede.	
Aslazen bej mine heirs,		Dede bej myn heyres,	
And bu art knist of muchel pris,	968	And pou pe boneyres,	968
And of grete strengpe,		And of grete strengpe,	
And fair o bodie lengpe.		Swete and fayr of lengpe.	
MiRengne þu schalt welde,		Mi reaume pou schalt helde,	
And to spuse helde	972	And to spuse welde	972
Reynild, mi doşter,		Hermenyl, my douter,	
pat sittep on pe lofte."		pat syt in boure softe."	
¶ "O sire king, wip wronge		He seyde, "king, wit wronge	
Scholte ihc hit vnderfonge.	976	Scholde ich hire honder fonge,	976
þi dogter þat 3e me bede,		ping pat pou me bede,	
Ower rengne for to lede.		And by reaume lede.	

be kyng wip reupful chere lette leggen is sones on bere, ant bringen hom to halle; muche sorewe hue maden alle. in a chirche of lym ant ston me buriede hem wip ryche well be kyng lette forp calle hise knyhtes alle, ant seide, "godmod, 3ef pou nere, alle ded we were,		The king mourns.
[No gap in MS	968	
pou art bope god ant feyr; her y make pe myn heyr; for my sones buep yflawe, ant ybroht of lyfdawe. dohter ich habbe one; nys non so feyr of blod ant bone.	976	He offers to make Horn (Cutberd) his heir, and to give him his daughter Reynild.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Laud Misc. MS. 108. Welmore ihc schal be serue, At more ich wile be serue, Sire kyng, or bu sterue. 980 And fro sorwe be berwe. bi sorwe schal wende by sorwe hyt schal wende Or seue geres ende. Her bis seue zeres hende. Wanne hit is wente, And wanne he beb wente, Sire king, 3ef me mi rente. 984 Kyng, 3yf bou me my rente. Whanne i bi doşter zerne, Wan ich bi douter herne, Ne schaltu me hire werne." Ne schalt bou hire me werne." Cutberd wonede pere orn child wonede bere 988 Fulle seue 3ere, fulle sixe yere. [No gap in MS. be seuenbe, bat cam be nexte After be sexte,1 bat to Rymenild he ne sente, To reymyld he ne wende, Ne him self ne wente. 992 Ne to hyre sende. Rymenild was in Westernesse, Reymyld was in westnesse, Wip wel muchel sorinesse. Myd michel sorwenesse. A kyng þer was aryuede ¶ A king þer gan ariue pat wolde hire haue to wyue. 996 pat wolde hyre habbe to wyue. Aton he was wib be king, At sone ware be kynges Of pat ilke wedding. Of hyre weddinges. be daies were schorte, be dawes weren schorte, bat Riminhild ne dorste 1000 And reymyld ne dorste Leten in none wise. Lette in none wise. A writ he dude deuise; A writ he dede deuise;

> Harl. MS. 2253. ²(Ermenild, pat feyre may, | bryht so eny someres day,)

hire wolle ich zeue be, | ant her kyng shalt bou be."

1

Cutberd declines, but offers to continue in the king's

During seven te with Rymenbild.

he seyde, "more ichul þe serue, | kyng, er þen þou sterue. when y by dohter zerne, | heo ne shal me nobyng werne." ¶ godmod wonede bere | fulle six zere ; [No gap in MS. ant be seuche zer bygon; | to rymynyld, sonde ne sende he r rymenyld wes in westnesse, | wib muchel sorewenesse. a kyng per wes aryue, | ant wolde hyre han to wyue. at one were be kynges, | of bat weddynge. be dayes were so sherte, | ant rymenild ne derste 1 latten on none wyse. | a wryt hue dude deuyse;

² This line was at first left out by the scribe, and then written in ¹ MS. adds 'yeres hende' underdotted as a mist margin of the MS.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
Apulf hit dude write,		Ayol hyt dide write,	
pat horn ne luuede nost lite.	1004	pat horn ne louede nawt lite.	1004
Heo sende hire sonde		And to eueryche londe,	
To euereche londe,		For horn hym was so longe,	
To seche horn, þe knigt,		After horn be knycte,	
ber me him finde miste.	1008	For pat he ne Myşte.	1008
Horn nost per of ne herde,		Horn per of ne poute,	
Til, o dai þat he ferde		Tyl, on a day bat he ferde	
To wude for to schete,		To wode for to seche,	
A knaue he gan imete.	1012	A page he gan mete.	1012
Horn seden, "Leue fere,		He seyde, "leue fere,	
Wat sechestu here?"		Wat sekest bou here?"	
"Kni3t, if beo þi wille,		"Knyt, feyr of felle,"	
I mai pe sone telle.	1016	Qwat be page, "y wole be telle.	. 1016
I seche fram biweste,		Ich seke fram westnesse,	
Horn of westernesse,		Horn, knyt of estnesse,	
For a Maiden Rymenhild		For be mayde reymyld,	
bat for him gan wexe wild.	1020	hat for hym ney waxeh wild.	1020
A king hire wile wedde,		A kyng hire schal wedde,	
And bringe to his bedde,		A soneday to bedde,	
King Modi of Reynes,		Kyng mody of reny,	
On of hornes enemis.	1024	pat was hornes enemy.	1024
Ihc habbe walke wide		Ich haue walked wide	
Bi þe se side,		By be se syde.	
•			

Apulf hit dude wryte, pat horn ne louede nout lyte. hue sende hire sonde in to eueruche londe,	Athulf writes a letter to Horn.
to sechen horn knyhte, whe so er me myhte.	
Horn per of nout herde, til, o day pat he ferde	Horn, while
to wode forte shete, a page he gan mete.	hunting, meets a page, who says that
Horn seide, "leue fere, whet dest bou nou here?"	he is seeking Horn.
"Sire, in lutel spelle y may be sone telle. [leaf 89] 1016	noin,
Ich seche from westnesse, horn, knyht, of estnesse,	
For rymenild, pat feyre may, sorewep for him nyht ant day.	and that Ry- menhild is to
A kyng hire shal wedde, a sonneday to bedde,	marry King Mody of
Kyng Mody of reynis, pat is hornes enimis. 1024	Reynes, on Sunday.
ich habbe walked wyde by be see side.	bulluay.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2		Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
[No gap in MS		Ich neuere myst of reche	
	028	Whit no londisse speche.]
Nis he no war ifunde,		Nis he nower founde,	
Walawai pe stunde.		A weylawey be stounde.	
Wailaway be while,		Reymyld worb by gile,	
- *	032	Weylawey be wile."]
Horn iherde wib his ires,		Horn hyt herde with eren,	
And spak wib bidere tires,		And wep with blody teren.	
"Knaue, wel þe bitide,		"So wel be, grom, by tide,	
Horn stondep pe biside.	036	Horn stant by by syde.]
Azen to hure bu turne,		Agen to reymyld turne,	
And seie pat heo ne murne,		And sey pat he ne morne.	
For ischal beo per bitime,		Ich schal ben per by tyime,	
A soneday bi pryme."	040	A soneday by prime."	1
þe knaue was wel bliþe,		þe page was blyþe,	
And hizede azen bliue.		And schepede wel swybe.	
be se bigan to proze		[No gap in MS	
Vnder hire wose.	044]	1
þe knaue þer gan adrinke;		be se hym gan to drenche;	
Rymenhild hit miste of pinke.		Reymyld hyt My3t of pinche.	
Rymenhild vndude þe dur pin		pe se hym gan op prowe,	
Of pe hus per heo was in,	048	Honder hire boures wowe.]
[No gap in MS		Reymyld gan dore vn pynne,	
]		Of boure pat he was ynne,	

The messenger laments that he cannot find Horn.

Horn discloses his identity, and wends word to Rymenhild that he will come Sunday before 'prime.'
The messenger is drowned, and Rymenhild looks for him in vain, ne mihte ich him neuer cleche, | wip nones kunnes speche, ne may ich of him here | in londe fer no nere. weylawey þe while, | him may hente gyle."

¶ Horn hit herde wip earen, | ant spec wip wete tearen, "So wel, grom, þe bitide, | horn stond by þi syde, azeyn to rymenild turne, | ant sey þat hue ne murne. y shal be þer bi time, | a sonneday er prime." þe page wes wel blyþe | ant shipede wel suyþe.

[No gap in MS.]
þe see him gon adrynke; | þat rymenil may of þinke. þe [see] him con ded þrowe | vnder hire chambre wowe. rymenild lokede wide | by þe see syde,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
To loke wip hire ize,	And lokede forp rizcte	
If heo ogt of horn isige. 1052	After horn þe knyte.	1052
bo fond heo be knaue adrent	bo fond hye hire sonde	
bat he hadde for horn isent,	Drenched by be stronde,	
And pat scholde horn bringe;	pat scholde horn bringe;	
Hire fingres he gan wringe. 1056	Hyre fingres hye gan wringe.	1056
¶ Horn cam to burston be kyng,	Horn cam to purston be kinge,	
And tolde him his tihing.	And telde hym hys tydinge.	
bo he was iknowe	So he was by cnowe	
bat Rimenh[ild] was hise oze, 1060	þat reymyld was his owe.	1060
Of his gode kenne,	[No gap in MS. \dots .	
p e king of suddenne,		
And hu he slo3 in felde		
pat his fader quelde, 1064	: . <i>.</i>	1064
And seide, "king be wise,	He seyde, "kyng so wise,	
3eld me mi seruise.	3eld me my seruyse.	
Rymenhild help me winne;	Reymyld me help to winne;	
bat bu nost ne linne, 1068	bat bou ich nowt ne lynne,	1068
And ischal do to spuse	And hy schal to house	
bi dozter wel to huse.	by douter do wel spuse.	
Heo schal to spuse haue	He schal to spuse haue	
Abulf, mi gode felaze, 1072	Ayol, My trewe felawe,	1072
God knist mid þe beste,	He hys knyt wyt þe beste,	
And be treweste."	And on of be treweste."	
	-	

Rymenhild
grieves when she finds the drowned
messenger.
Horn dis- closes his
identity to King Thur-
ston
and asks his pay and also
aid to win Rymenhild.
He promises
that Athulf shall marry Thurston's
daughter.

-0		Transition		
Cambr.	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.		
	de so stille,	po seyde pe kyng so stille,		
	aue nu þi wille." 1076		1076	
•	writes sende	TT orn sente hys sonde		
Into yrlon		In to eueryche londe,		
After kniz		After men to fyşte,		
Irisse men		Hyrische men so wyşte,	1080	
	ome inoze,	To hym were come hy nowe,		
pat to sch	•	pat in to schipe drowe.		
	e him in þe weie ,	Horn tok hys preye.		
On a god	•	And dude him in hys weye.	1084	
_	n to blowe	[No gap in MS		
In alitel b				
be se biga	•	Here scyp gan forb seyle,		
		he wynd hym nolde fayle.	1088	
•	seil and maste,	He striken seyl of maste,	2000	
	ere gunne caste,	And anker he gonne kaste.		
	y was sprunge	be soneday was hy sp[ronge],		
Oper belle		And be messe hy songe,	1092	
	igan to springe	Of reymylde be 30nge,	1002	
	shilde weddinge.	And of mody be kinge;		
-	in be watere;	And horn was in watere;		
	he come no lat <i>ere</i> . 1096	•	1096	
•	schup stonde,	He let scyp stonde,	1000	
And 3ede	-	And 3ede hym op to londe.		
22700 3000	10 101140	ama jour njm op to amar.		
,	Harl	MS. 2253.		
The king	be kyng seide so stille, '			
consents.		•		
Horn levies	he sende po by sonde, 3 end al is londe, after knyhtes to fyhte, pat were men so lyhte.			
men, and sets sail.	after knyhtes to fyhte, pat were men so lyhte. 10 to him come ynowe, pat in to shipe drowe.			
2000 00000	¶ Horn dude him in he weye, in a gret galeye.			
	be wynd bigon to blowe			
He arrives		gon, to westnesse hem brohte a	n.on	
after the bells for the wed-	hue striken seyl of maste,			
ding have been rung.	matynes were yronge an		1090	
	of rymenild be 3ynge an			
He leaves			1000	
his ship, and	He let is ship stonds or	ne mihte he come no latere.	1096	

He leaves ant horn wes in watere; | ne minte ne come no as comesto land. He let is ship stonde, | ant com him vp to londe.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
His folk he dude abide		Hys folc he dide abyde
Vnder wude side.	1100	Honder be wode syde. 1100
Hor[n] him 3ede alone,		He wende forp alone,
also he sprunge of stone.		So he were spronge of stone.
A palmere he par mette,		A palmere he mette;
And faire hine grette.	1104	Wyt worde he hym grette, 1104
"Palmere, þu schalt me telle		"Palmere, pou schalt me telle,"
Al of bine spelle."		He seyde, "on pine spelle,
[No gap in MS		So brouke pou pi croune,
	1108	Wi comest pou fram toune?" 1108
He sede vpon his tale,		be palmere seyde on hys tale,
"I come fram o brudale,		"Hy com fram on bridale.
Ihc was at o wedding		Ich com fram brode hylde
Of a Maide Rymenhild.	1112	Of Mayden reymylde. 1112
[No gap in MS		Fram honder chyrche wowe,
		be gan louerd owe,
Ne mişte heo adrişe		Ne miyşte hye hyt dreye
bat heo ne weop wip ize.	1116	pat hye wep wyt eye. 1116
Heo sede pat 'heo nolde		He seyde pat 'hye nolde
Ben ispused wip golde;		Be spoused Myd golde;
Heo hadde on husebonde,		Hye hadde hosebonde,
pe3 he were vt of londe.'	1120	pey be nere nawt in londe.' 1120
And in strong halle,		Mody Myd strenche hyre hadde,
Bipinne castel walle,		And in to toure ladde,

110.0. 120.	
His folk he made abyde vnder a wode syde.	
¶ Horn eode forh al one, so he sprong of he stone. [leaf 89, back]	Horn sets
on palmere he y-mette, ant wip wordes hyne grette, 1104	forth alone, and meets a
palmere, bou shalt me telle," he seyde, "of bine spelle,	palmer,
so brouke you pi croune, why comest you from toune?"	
ant he seide on is tale, "y come from a brudale,	who tells him
from brudale wylde of maide remenylde.	of the wed- ding
[No gap in MS	
ne mihte hue nout dreze þat hue ne wep wiþ eze.	and of Ry- menhild's
hue seide, 'pat hue nolde be spoused wip golde;	grief.
hue hade hosebonde pah he were out of londe.'	
ich wes in be halle, wib-inne be castel walle.	

-0	aloni diamanga di	order water trace 2 days to 1.		
	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	1	
per iwas a	itte 3ate ;	Into a stronge halle,	1	
Nolde hi	me in late. 112	Whit inne kastel walle.	1194	
Modi ihot	e hadde	per ich was attegate;	1	
To bure b	at me hire ladde.	Moste ich nawt in rake.		
Awai igan		Awey ich gan glyde;		
•	•	B be deb ich nolde abyde.	1128	
-	vepeþ sore,	per worp a rewlich dole,		
-	s muche deole!"	per pe bryd wepep sore."	rede	
•	orn, "So crist me rede,	"Palmere," qwad horn, "so g		
	le chaungi wede. 113			
	clopes myne,	Tac bou me bi sclauyne,	W 000	
	ne þi sclauyne.	And haue bou clobes myne.		
	chal þer drinke,	To day ich schal pere drynke	•	
-	•	Som man hyt schal of binke."		
	n he dude dun legge,	be sclavyn he gan doun legge,		
	nit on his rigge.	And horn hyt dide on rigge.		
		be palmere tok hys clobes,		
	orn his clopes,		11/0	
		bat ne weren hym nowt lope.	. 1140	
	burdon and scrippe,	orn toc burdoun and scr		
	g his lippe.	And gan wringe hys l	ıppe.	
	e him a ful chere,	He makede a foul chere,		
		And kewede hys swere.	1144	
	le him vn bicomelich;	[No gap in MS		
Hes he na	s neuremore ilich.			
	Harl	MS. 2253.		
	[No gap in MS			
	a wey y gon glide; be d		1128	
	per worp a dole reuly;		1120	
Warm shannes				
Horn changes clothes with	quop horn, "so crist me rede, we wollep chaunge wede. tac pou robe myne, ant 3e sclaueyn pyne.			
the palmer,			1100	
		pat summe hit shal of-pynke."		
		ge, ant horn hit dude on rugge	,	
	ant toc hornes clopes, pa			
and blackens his face and		scrippe, ant gan to wrynge is li		
neck with	he made foule chere, an	_	1144	
	[No gap in MS]		
	-			

Horn enters the hall	, an	nd sits with the begg	ars.	49
Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.		Laud Misc. MS.	108.	
He com to be gateward,		He cam to be gatewar	d,	
pat him answerede hard.	48	bat hym answered ha	rd.	1148
Horn bad undo softe,		He bed on do wel sof	te,	
Mani tyme and ofte.		Fele sype and ofte.		
Ne mişte he awynne		Myste he nowt wynne	е	
bat he come berinne.	152	For to come perinne.		1152
Horn gan to be 3ate turne,		Horn gan to be yate t	urne,	
And pat wiket vnspurne.		And be wyket op spu	rne.	
be boye hit scholde abugge;		be porter hyt scholde	abygg	ze;
Hom breu him ouer be brigge, 11	156	He pugde hym ofer b	e brig	ge, 1156
pat his ribbes him to brake;		hat hys ribbes gonner	a krak	θ;
And suppe com in atte gate.		And horn into halle a	rake.	
He sette him wel loge,		He sette hym wel lov	ve,	
In beggeres rowe.	160	In beggeres rowe.	-	1160
He lokede him abute,		He loked al aboute,		
Wip his colmie snute.		Mid hys kelwe snowt	te.	
He sez Rymenhild sitte		He sey Reymyld sytt	ie :	
Ase heo were of witte,	164	Al so hy were of wit	te,	1164
Sore wepinge and serne;		Wyt droupnynde che	ere,	
Ne miste hure noman wurne.		pat was hys lemman	dere.	
He lokede in eche halke;		He lokede in eche ha	lke;	
Ne se3 he nowhar walke	168	Sey he nowere stalke)	1168
Apulf his felawe,		Ayol hys trewe felaw	ъ,	
pat he cupe knowe.		pat trewe was and fu	ıl of la	we.
Harl. MS. 22 he com to be 3ateward, bat him horn bed vn-do wel softe, moni	ons	uerede froward. le ant ofte.		The gate- keeper for- bids Horn
ne myhte he ywynne forto come			1152	entrance.
horn be wyket puste, bat hit op				Horn breaks
be porter shulde abugge; he prew him a-doun be brugge, wicken after l			through the wicket, after having thrown the	
ant sette him doun wel lowe, in			1160	gate-keeper over the bridge.
he lokede aboute I myd is colled				wilde.

he lokede aboute, | myd is collede snoute.

KING HORN.

her seh he rymenild sitte | ase hue were out of wytte,

wepinde sore; | ah he seh nower pore
[No gap in MS.]
Apulf is gode felawe, | pat trewe wes in vch plawe.

He sees
Rymenhild
weeping,
but looks
in vain for
Athulf,

Aþulf wa	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. s in þe ture,		Laud Misc. MS. 108. Ayol was op in toure,		
Abute for	_	1172	Aboute for to poure	1172	
	comynge,		After hornes cominge,		
	him wolde bringe.		3yf water hym wolde bringe.		
He seg þe		1170	be se he sey flowe,	1150	
	nowar rowe.	1176	And horn nower rowe.	1176	
	pon his songe,		He seyde in hys songe,		
	u pu ert wel longe.		"Horn, bou art to longe.		
	d þu me toke,	1100	Reymyld bou me by toke,	1100	
pat i scho		1180	pat ich hyre scholde loke.	1180	
	kept hure eure;		Ich haue hire yloked euere,		
	per neure.		And you ne comest neuere."		
	no leng hure kepe;	7704	[No gap in MS		
	nu y wepe."	1184		1184	
-	hild Ros of benche,		Reymyld ros of benche,		
	to schenche,		be knystes for to schenche.		
After met		1100	[No gap in MS	1100	
Bobe wyn		1100		1188	
	he bar anhonde,		An horn hye ber on honde,		
•	as in londe.		As hyt was lawe of londe.		
Kniştes a	_	1100	Hye drank of bebere,		
	ken of be ber;	1192	To knyt and to squiere.	1192	
Bute horn			[No gap in MS		
Nadde per	rof no mone.				
	2	Taul 1	MS. 2253.		
Athulf from	_		n, to loke fer ant eke neh		
the tower watches in					
vain for Horn.			water him wolde brynge.		
	be see he seh flowe,			1176	
In his solilo- quy he says that Horn rymenild bou me bitoke. bot ich hire shulde loke.					
will be too					
Ten made groked edere, and pour ne contest nedere.					
[No gap in MS					
bears wine and beer to					
and beer to the guests. after mete in sale, bope wyn ant ale. an horn hue ber an honde, for pat wes lawe of londe.					
	F37 1 250	•	•	1192	
	[No gap in MS	• ••]		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
Horn sat vpon be grunde;		And horn set on be grunde;	
Him puzte he was ibunde.	1196	Hym boute he was bounde.	1196
He sede, "quen so hende,		He seyde, "quen so hende,	
To meward bu wende.		To meward gyn bou wende.	
bu 3ef vs wip be furste;		Schenk hus Myd be furste;	
be beggeres beop of purste."	1200	be beggeres beb of berste."	1200
¶ Hure horn heo leide adun,		be horn hye leyde adoune,	
And fulde him of a brun,		And fulde hem of be broune,	
His bolle of a galun,		A bolle of one galun;	
For heo wende he were a glotou	ın.	Hye wende he were a glotoun.	1204
He seide, "haue his cuppe,		"Nym bou be coppe,	
And his hing her vppe.		And drinkyt al oppe.	
Ne say ihe neure, so ihe wene,		Sey ich neuere, ich wene,	
Beggere hat were so kene."	1208	Beggere so bold and kene."	1208
Horn tok hit his ifere,		Horn tok be coppe hys fere,	
And sede, "quen so dere,		And seyde, "quen so dere,	
Wyn nelle ihc, Muche ne lite,		No drynk nel ich bite,	
Bute of cuppe white.	1212	Bote of one coppe wite.	1212
bu wenest i beo a beggere,		bou wenst ich be a beggere;	
And ihe am a fissere,		For gode ich am a fyzssere,	
Wel feor icome bi este,		Hy come fram by weste,	
For fissen at þi feste.	1216	To fyzen an þi feste.	1216
Mi net lip her bi honde,		My net hys ney honde,	
Bi a wel fair stronde.		In a wel fayr ponde.	

horn set at grounde; him pohte he wes y-bounde.	1196	
The seide, "quene so hende, to me hydeward pou wende	.	Horn asks Rymenhild
ou shenh vs wip be vurste; be beggares bueb afurste."	[leaf 90]	to serve the
hyre horn hue leyde a doune, ant fulde him of pe broune,	1202	Rymenhild
a bolle of a galoun; hue wende he were a glotoun.		fills a gallon bowl with
hue seide, "tac pe coppe, ant drync pis ber al vppe.		brown beer, and offers it
he seh y neuer, y wene, beggare so kene."	1208	to Horn.
horn toc hit hise yfere, ant seide, "quene so dere,		He refuses
no beer nullich i bite, bote of coppe white.		it, saying that he will have nothing
bou wenest ich be a beggere; ywis icham a fysshere,		'bote of coppe white.'
Wel fer come by weste, to seche mine bestee.	1216	and that he is no beggar,
Min net lyht her wel hende. I wib-inne a wel feyr pende.		but a fisher.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Hit hap ileie pere	Hyt hat hy be here
Fulle seue 3ere. 122	Al pis seuezere. 1220
Ihc am icome to loke	Hyc am hy come to loke
Ef eni fiss hit toke.	3if any he toke.
[No gap in MS	3yf any fy3s hys þerynne,
	per of bou winne. 1224
Ihc am icome to fisse;	Ich am hy come to fyzsse,
Drink to me of disse.	Drink to me of by disse;
Drink to horn of horne,	Drynk to horn of horn,
	For ich habbe hy 30uren." 1228
Rymenhild him gan bihelde;	Reymyld hym gan by holde,
Hire heorte bigan to chelde.	And hyre herte to kolde.
Ne kneu heo nost his fissing,	Ney; he nowt hys fyssing,
Ne horn hymselue noping; 123	Ne hym selue no pyng. 1232
Ac wunder hire gan pinke,	Wonder hyre gan þynke,
Whi he bad to horn drinke.	Wy he hyre bed drynke.
Heo fulde hire horn wip wyn,	He fulde horn þe wyn,
And dronk to be pilegrym. 123	6 And dronk to be pylegrim. 1236
Heo sede, "drink pi fulle,	"Palmere, pou drinke py fulle,
And suppe by me telle	And sybe bou schalt telle,
If bu eure isize	3yf bou horn awt seye
Horn vnder wude lize." 124	O Honder wode leye." 1240
Horn dronk of horn a stunde,	Torn drank of horn a stounde,
And preu pe ring to grunde.	And prew hys ryng to be [grounde.

Horn further alludes to her dream of the fish net, and bids her 'drynke to horn of horne.' Rymenhild looks at him and trembles, she fills the horn with wine and bids him drink his fill, and then tell her if he knows aught of Horn.
Horn drinks, then throws the ring in the horn.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Ich haue leye pere, | nou is pis pe seuepe zere.

Icham icome to loke | zef eny fyssh hit toke.

zef eny fyssh is per-inne, | per-of pou shalt wynne.

For icham come to fyssh, | drynke nully of dyssh.
drynke to horn of horne; | wel fer ich haue y-orne."

Rymenild him gan bihelde; | hire herte fel to kelde.

ne kneu hue noht is fysshyng, | ne him selue nopyng.

ah wonder hyre gan pynke, | why for horn he bed drynke.

hue fulde pe horn of wyne, | ant dronk to pat pelryne.

1236

hue seide, "drync pi felle, | ant seppen pou me telle
zef pou horn euer seze | vnder wode leze."

Horn dronc of horn a stounde, | ant preu is ryng to grounde,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
No gap in MS		He seyde, "quen, nou seche	
	1244	Qwat hys in by drenche."	1244
be quen 3ede to bure,		Reymild 3ede to boure,	
Wip hire maidenes foure.		Wyt hyre maydenes foure,	
bo fond heo what heo wolde,		He fond pat he wolde,	
A ring igrauen of golde,	1248	A ryng hy grauen of golde,	1248
bat horn of hure hadde.		bat horn of hyre hadde.	•
Sore hure dradde		Wel sore hyre of dradde	
bat horn isteue were,		pat horn child ded were,	
For he Ring was here.	1252	For he ryng was here.	1252
bo sente heo a damesele		bo sende hye a damysele	
After pe palmere.		Adoun after be palmere.	
"Palmere," quab heo, "trewe,		"Palmere," hye seyde, "so trev	ve,
be ring bat bu brewe,	1256		1256
bu seie whar bu hit nome,		Sey war bou ith nome,	
And whi bu hider come."	•	And hyder wi bou come."	
He sede, "bi seint gile,	,	He seyde, "bi seynt gyle,	
Ihe habbe go mani Mile,	1260	Ich aue hy go mani amyle,	1260
Wel feor bi 30nde weste,		Wel fer her by weste,	
To seche my beste.		To seche my beste,	
[No gap in MS		My mete for to bidde,	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1264	So hyt me by tidde.	1264
I fond horn child stonde,		pat fond ich horn child stonde,	
To schupeward in londe.		To scyppeward on stronde.	

ant seide, "quene, pou pench | what y preu in pe drench." 1244
pe quene eode to boure, | mid hire maidnes foure.

Rymenhild goes to her be quene eode to boure, | mid hire maidnes foure. hue fond bat hue wolde, | be ryng ygraued of golde, hat horn of hyre hedde. | fol sore hyre adredde bat horn ded were, | for his ryng was pere. 1252 bo sende hue a damoisele | after bilke palmere. She sends for the palmer, and inquires where he got the ring. "palmere," quop hue, " so trewe, | pe ryng pat pou yn prewe, bou sey wer bou hit nome, | ant hyder hou bou come." he seyde, "by seint gyle, | ich eode mony a myle, 1260 Horn says that in his wel fer 3ent by weste, | to seche myne beste, wanderings he has met Horn by the strand. Mi mete forte bydde, | for so me po bitidde. ich fond horn knyht stonde, | to shipeward at stronde.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
He sede he wolde agesse		He seyde he wolde agesce	
to ariue in westernesse.	1268	To ryuen in westnesse.	1268
be schip nam to be flode,		hat scyp hym zede to flode,	
Wip me and horn be gode.		Myd me and horn be gode.	
Horn was sik and deide,		Horn was sech and ded,	
And faire he me preide,	1272	And for his loue me bed,	1272
'Go wib be ringe,		'To schipe with me be ring	
To Rymenhild be 3onge.'		To Reymyld quene be seng.'	
Ofte he hit custe,		Ofte he me kuste,	
God geue his saule reste."	1276	God 3yue hys soule reste."	1276
¶ Rymenhild sede at pe furste,		Reymyld seyde ate ferste,	
"Herte, nu þu berste,		"Herte, nou to berste;	
For horn nastu namore,		Horn ne worp me na more,	1
pat be hap pined be so sore."	1280	For wam hy pyne sore."	1280
Heo feol on hire bedde		Hye fel adoun on be bed	
þer heo knif hudde,		per hye hauede knyues leyd,	
To sle wip king lope,		To slen hire louerd lope,	
And hure selue bope,	1284	And hyre selue bope,	1284
In pat vlke nizte,		In pat hulke [nyşte],	
If horn come ne mişte.		Bote horn come myşte.	
To herte knif he sette;		Knyf to hyre herte hye sette,	
Ac horn anon hire kepte,	1288	And horn hire gan lette.	1288
[No gap in MS		Hys schirt lappe he gan take,	
		And wiped awey pat blake	

He continues to relate how Horn, on ship board, fell ill and dled, and how Horn to bear the ring to Rymenhild.
The princess raves with grief, and attempts to slay herself with a knife, but is prevented by Horn, who then wipes away the black from hits face,

126 he seide he wolde gesse | to aryue at westnesse. be ship nom in to flode, | wib me ant horn be gode. Horn by-gan be sek ant deze, | ant for his love me preze to gon wib be rynge, | to rymenild be aynge. wel ofte he hyne keste, | crist zeue is soule reste." 1276 ¶ Rymenild seide at be firste, | "herte, nou to berste. horn work be no more, | bat haueb be pyned sore." Hue fel adoun a bedde, | ant after knyues gredde, [leaf 90, back] to slein mide hire kyng lobe, | ant hire selue bobe. 1284 wip-inne pilke nyhte, | come 3ef horn ne myhte. to herte knyf hue sette, | horn in is armes hire kepte. his shurte lappe he gan take, | ant wypede a wey be foule blake

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Laud Misc. MS. 108. He wipede bat blake of his swere, bat was or hys swere, And seyde, "quene so dere, And sede, "Quen so swete and dere, 1292 Inc am horn pinoze; Canst bou me nawt knowe? Ne canstu me nost knowe? Ne am ich al þyn owe? Ihe am horn of westernesse; Ich am horn of estnesse; In armes bu me cusse." 1296 In byn armes bou me kusse." 1296 Hi custe hem mid ywisse, Hye clepten and hye kuste And makeden Muche blisse. be wile bat hem luste. [wende ¶"Rymenhild," he sede, "ywende "Reymyld," qwad horn, "ich moste Adun to be wudes ende. To be wodes hende, 1300 1300 ber beh myne knistes, After mine knyates, Redi to fiate. Hyrische men so wyąte, larmed vnder clobe. Armed honder clope. Hi schulle make wrope 1304 He scholen maken wrope 1304 be king and his geste be kyng and hyse gestes bat come to be feste. bat sytten atte feste. Today i schal hem teche, To day we schole hem keche, And sore hem areche." 1308 Ryat nou ich wolle hem teche." 1308 ¶ Horn sprong ut of halle, Orn sprong out of halle; And let his sclauin falle. be sclavyn he let falle. be quen zede to bure, And Reymyld wente to toure, 1312 And fond ayol lure. And fond Apulf in ture. 1312. "Apulf," heo sede, " be blibe, "Ayol, be wel blybe, And go to horn swybe. And to horn bu go wel swibe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

pat wes opon his suere, | ant seide, "luef so dere,

ne const pou me yknowe? | ne am ich horn pyn owe?

Ich, horn of westnesse; | in armes pou me kesse."

yclupten ant kyste | so longe so hem lyste.

"Rymenild," quop he, "ich wende | doun to pe wodes ende,
for per buep myne knyhte, | worpi men ant lyhte,
armed vnder clope; | hue shule make wrope
pe kyng ant hise gestes | pat buep at pise festes.

to day ychulle huem cacche, | nou ichulle huem vacche."

1308

Horn sprong out of halle; | ys brunie he let falle.

rymenild eode of boure; | apulf hue fond loure.

"apulf, be wel blype, | ant to horn go swype.

Horn tells who he is, and bids Rymenhild kiss him.

After fond embraces, he tells her that he has armed men by the "wodes ende," who will prevent the wedding.

He leaves the bower, and Rymenhild sets out in search of Athulf.

		-		
Cambr.	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
He is vnd	ler wude boze,		He hys honder wode bowe,	
	him kniştes Inoşe."	1316	And Myd hym felawe ynowe.'	' 1316
	oigan to springe		Ayol forb gan springe,	
For be tib			Wel glad for pat tydyngge.	
	n he arnde anon,		Faste after horn he rende;	
	hors mişte gon.	1320	Hym boute hys herte brende.	1320
•	uertok ywis;		Of tok he horn hy wys,	
Hi maked	e suipe Muchel blis.		And kuste hym wit blys.	
Horn tok	-		[No gap in MS	
	him in be weie.	1324		1324
He com in	wel sone,		He com agen wel sone,	
þe 3ates v	vere vndone,		be gates weren ondone.	
Iarmed fu			[No gap in MS	
	to þe nekke.	1328		1328
Alle þat v	vere þ <i>er</i> in,		Hye pat ate feste heten,	
•	twelf ferin		Here lyue he gonnen per leten.	•
•	ing Aylmare,		And be kyng mody	
He dude l	hem alle to kare	1332	Hym he made blody.	1332
þat at þe	feste were.		And þe king aylm <i>er</i> e	
Here lif h	i lete þere.		bo hauede myche fere.	
Horn ne	lude no wu <i>n</i> der		Torn no wonder ne maked	le
Of ffikenh	ildes false tu <i>n</i> ge.	1336	II Of fykenildes falsede.	1336
Hi sworen	opes holde,		He sworen alle and seyde	
þ at neure	ne scholde		pat here non hym by wreyde.	
		Harl.	MS. 2253.	
Athulf goes to find Horn,			wiþ felawes ynowe."	1316
and embraces			for pat ilke tydynge.	
him.			pohte is herte bernde.	
			custe him wib blysse.	
Horn, with	horn tok is preye			1324
his armed men, breaks			pe 3ates weren vndone;	
into the hall and slays	y-armed suipe picke			
many of the guests,			wip-oute is trewe feren	
but he does			is he hade muche care.	1332
not under- stand Fiken-	monie pat per sete,			
hild's treach- ery, for all deny the			ede of Fykeles falssede.	
deny the treason.			, þat hure non him wreyede	
	•	•		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Horn neure bitraie,		And ofte he sworen hopes holde,
be3 he at dipe laie.	1340	pat pere non ne scholde 1340
Hi Runge þe belle,		No ware horn by wreyen,
be wedlak for to felle.		bou he to debe leyen.
[No gap in MS		He rongen þe bellen,
• • • • • • • • •	1344	be wedding for to fullen, 1344
		Of hor pat was so hende,
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		And of reymyld be 30nge.
Horn him 3ede with his,		Horn ledde hyre hom wit heyse,
To be kinges palais.	1348	To hyre fader paleyse. 1348
per was brid and ale suete,		per was brydale swete;
For riche men ber etc.		Riche men per hete.
Telle ne mişte tunge		Tellen ne Myşte no tonge
pat gle pat per was sunge.	1352	be joye bat ber was songe. 1352
¶ Horn sat on chaere,		Torn set on hys cheyere,
And bad hem alle ihere.		And bed he scholden alle here.
"King," he sede, " þu luste		He seyde, "kyng so longe,
A tale mid be beste.	1356	My tale bou honderstonde. 1356
I ne seie hit for no blame,		Hy was born in sodenne;
Horn is mi name.		Kyng was My fader of kunne.
bu me to knist houe,		po me to knyste pou soue;
And kni3thod haue proued.	1360	My kny3thede ich haue proued. 1360
To be king men seide		To be of me men seyde
pat ipe bitraide;		War for pi herte creyde.

ant suore opes holde pat huere non ne sholde	1340	All swear that they have not
Horn neuer bytreye, pah he on depe leye.		betrayed Horn.
per hy ronge be belle, pat wedlake to fulfulle.		210111.
[No gap in MS		
hue wenden hom wip eyse, to be kynges paleyse.	1348	The wedding
per wes pe brudale suete, for richemen per etc.		is celebrated in the king's palace.
telle ne mihte no tonge pe gle pat per was songe.		parace.
¶ Horn set in chayere, ant bed hem alle yhere.		
he seyde, "kyng of londe, mi tale bou vnderstonde.	1356	Horn ad-
Ich wes ybore in sudenne; kyng wes mi fader of kenne.		dresses the king, and begins to
pou me to knyhte houe; of knythod habbe y proue.		recount his
[No gap in MS		Misco. J.

2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
	hou makedest me to rewe,	
1364	bo bou bote me fleme.	1364
	bou wendes but ich wroute	
	bat hy neuere ne boute,	
	Wyt Reymyld for ligge.	
1368	I wys ich hyt wyt sigge.	1368
	Ich ne schal neuere a gynne,	
	Er ich sodenne wynne.	
	Kep hire me a stounde,	
1372	•	1372
	In to myn heritage,	
	Mid myn hirysce page.	
	pat lond ich schal of reche,	
1376	•	1376
	Ich schal be kyng of tune,	
	And wite of kynges r[!]owne.	
		•
1380	Lyggen by horn be kynge."	1380
	Hor gan to schipe ryde,	
	And hys knyştes bi side.	
	[No gap in MS	
1384		1384
	Here schip gan to croude,	
	be wynd hym bleu wel loude.	
	•	
	1368 1372 1376 1380	pou makedest me to rewe, 1364 po pou bote me fleme. pou wendes pat ich wroute pat hy neuere ne poute, Wyt Reymyld for ligge. 1368 I wys ich hyt wyt sigge. Ich ne schal neuere a gynne, Er ich sodenne wynne. Kep hire me a stounde, 1372 pe wille ich hennes founde In to myn heritage, Mid myn hirysce page. pat lond ich schal of reche, 1376 And do my fader wreche. Ich schal be kyng of tune, And wite of kynges r[1]owne. penne schal Reymyld pe 30nge 1380 Lyggen by horn pe kynge." Hor gan to schipe ryde, And hys kny3tes bi side. [No gap in MS

be ship by-gan to croude; | be wynd bleu wel loude.

Horn explains to the king his innocence,

and says that he will not take Rymenhild to wife until he has regained his kingdom of Sudenne.

He sets sail with Athulf and his Irish companions, and has a favouring wind. pou dryue me out of pi lond, | ant seydest ich wes traytour strons pou wendest pat ich wrohte | pat y ner ne pohte, by rymenild forte lygge; | ywys ich hit wipsugge.

Ne shal ich hit ner agynne, | er ich sudenne wynne.

pou kep hyre me a stounde, | pe while pat ich founde

1372

In to myn heritage, | wip pis yrisshe page.

pat lond ichulle porhreche, | ant do mi fader wreche.

ychul be kyng of toune, | ant lerne kynges roune.

penne shal rymenild pe 3ynge | ligge by horn pe kynge."

1380

¶ Horn gan to shipe drawe, | wip hyse yrisshe felawe.

Apulf wip him, his broper, | he nolde habbe non oper.

Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
aies fiue	Honder sodenne syde
gan ariue, 1388	Here schip bi gan to glide, 1388
n MS	[No gap in MS
]]
ldelnizte.	Abowte myd nigte.
3ede wel ri3te. 1392	Horn hym yede wel ryste, 1392
ulf bi honde,	Nam ayol on hys honde,
e zede to londe.	And yeden op hon londe.
vnder schelde,	Hye found honder schelde,
ende in felde. 1396	A knyt liggen in felde. 1396
n MS	Op þe scheld was drawe
]	A crowch of ihesu cristes lawe.
i m aslepe la ${f y}$	þe knyt hy lay on slepe,
þe way. 1400	*In armes wel ymete. 1400
gan to take,	Horn hym gan take,
"kni3t, awake.	And seyde, "knyt, awake.
þu kepest,	[No gap in MS
<pre>pu her slepest. 1404</pre>	
, biþine crois li 3te,	Me þynkeþ, by þe crowches lyste,
ıgest to vre dri3te.	pat pou leuest on criste.
'ule me schewe,	Bote you hit rape schewe,
to hewe." 1408	Wyt Mi swerd ich schal þe hewe."
ni3t vp aros;	he gode knyt op aros;
des him gros.	Of hornes wordes hym agros.
n vv. 1399 and 1400 stands in terdotted to indicate that it is d	the MS. Laud the incomplete line Horn hymue to a mistake of the scribe.

dawes fyue | pe ship began aryue.
ennes side | huere ship by-gon to ryde,
midnyhte. | horn eode wel rihte;
nulf by honde, | ant ede vp to londe.
n vnder shelde, | a knyht liggynde on felde.
e wes ydrawe | a croyz of ihesu cristes lawe.
him lay on slape, | in armes wel yshape.
im gan ytake, | ant seide, "knyht, awake.
> whet pou kepest, | ant here whi pou slepest!
ep, by crois liste, | pat pou leuest on criste;
nit wolle shewe, | my suerd shal pe to-hewe."
nyht vp aros; | of hornes wordes him agros.

1388 They reach Sudenne within five days.

1396
Horn and Athulf land, and find a goodly knight sleeping by the wayside.

1404 Horn bids him tell his business, under pain of death.

Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
He sede, "ihc haue, azenes my		He seyde, "hy serue ylle	
Payns ful ylle.	1412		141
Ihc was cristene a while,		Ich was cristene som wyle,	
bo i com to bis ille		And bo were come into bis yle	
Sarazins blake,		Sarazyns lodlike and blake,	
pat dude me forsake.	1416	And dide me god forsake.	1416
On Crist ihc wolde bileue;		Bi god on wam yleue,	
On him hi makede me reue,		bo he makeden me reue,	
To kepe þis passage		To loke bis passage	
Fram horn pat is of age,	1420	For horn pat hys of age:	1420
pat wunieb bieste,		He woneb alby weste,	
Knişt wib be beste.		God knyt myd þe beste.	
Hi sloze wib here honde,		He slow Mid hys honde	
pe king of pis londe,	1424	be kyng of bise londe,	1424
And wip him fele hundred.		And wyt hym men an hundred	
And perof is wunder		per fore me pinkep wonder	
bat he ne comeb to figte;		pat he comep figpete.	
God sende him be riste,	1428	God yeue hym be miyate,	142
And wind him hider drive,		pat wynde hym driue	
To bringe hem of liue.		To bringen hem of liue.	
Hi slozen kyng Murry,		He slowen be kyng mory,	
Hornes fader, king hendy.	1432	Hornes fader so stordy.	143
Horn hi vt of londe sente;		Horn to water he sente,	
Tuelf felages wip him wente,		xij children myd hym wente.	
•	·		

The knight says that he serves the baracens against his will, and tells how the Saracens invaded the land and slew King Murry.

he seide, "ich seruy ille | paynes, tozeynes mi wille.

Ich was cristene sum while; | y come in to þis yle.

Sarazyns loþe ant blake | me made ihesu forsake,

[No gap in MS.]

to loke þis passage | for horn þat is of age,

pat woneþ her by weste, | god knyht mid þe beste.

hue slowe mid huere honde, | þe kyng of þisse londe,

ant wiþ him mony honder. | þer fore me þuncheþ wonder

pat he ne comeþ to fyhte; | god zeue him þe myhte,

pat wynd him hider dryue, | to don hem alle of lyue.

ant slowen kyng mury | hornes cunesmon hardy.

Horn, of londe hue senten; | tuelf children wib him wenten.

He wonders that Horn does not return to avenge his father's death.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Among hem apulf pe gode, Min ozene child, my leue fode. 1436 Ef horn child is hol and sund, And Apulf bipute wund,	[No gap in MS	,	
He luue him so dere, And is him so stere, [No gap in MS	He louede horn wel derne, And horn hym also 3erne. 3yf horn hys hol and sound Ayol ne tyt no wounde.	1440 de,	
Mizte iseon hem tueie, For ioie i scholde deie." 1444 ¶"Knizt, beo þanne bliþe, Mest of alle siþe.	Bote ich nou se hem tweye I wys ich wolle deye." "Knyt, be swipe blype, Mest of alle sype.	e, 1444	
Horn and Apulf his fere, Boye hi ben here." 1448 To horn he gan gon, And grette him anon. Muche ioie hi makede pere,	Ayol and horn yfere Bope he ben here." pe knyt to hem gan steppe And in armes cleppe. pe joie pat he made,	1448	
	Myste no man rede.	1452 re ?	
	And wonye per inne?" He seyde, "leue horn child 3et liuep by moder godild."	•	
Harl. MS. 2253. wip hem wes apulf pe gode, mi child, myn oune fode. 3ef horn is hol ant sounde, apulf tit no wounde. [No gap in MS] he louede horn wip mihte, ant he him wip ryhte.			
¶"knyht, be þenne blyþe, mest of alle syþe. Aþulf, ant horn is fere, boþe we beþ here." þe knyht to horn gan skippe, ant in his armes clippe. Muche ioye hue maden yfere, þo hue to gedere y-come were." ¹He saide wiþ steuene þare, "3ungemen, hou habbe 3e 3ore yfare? wolle 3e þis lond wynne, ant wonie þer ynne?" [¹¹ſſ. 9¹, bk.] 1456 he seide, "suete horn child, 3et lyueþ þy moder godyld. The two make themselves known, and a joyful seene of recognition follows. The old knight informs Horn that his mother, the queen Godhild, still lives.			

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Of ioie heo miste,		[No gap in MS
If heo be aliue wiste."	1460]
¶ Horn sede on his rime,		Horn seyde on hys rime,
"Iblessed beo be time		"Hyblessed be be tyme
I com to suddenne,		Ich am ycome to sodenne,
Wib mine irisse menne.	1464	Wyt Myn hyrysce menne.
We schulle be hundes teche		bis lond we schollen winne
To speken vre speche.		And fle at pat pere ben inne.
Alle we hem schulle sle,		And so we scholen hem teche
And al quic hem fle."	1468	To speken oure speche."
Horn gan his horn to blowe;		Horn gan hys horn blowe,
His folk hit gan iknowe.		bat hys folc it gan knowe.
Hi comen vt of stere,		He comen out of scyp sterne,
Fram hornes banere.	1472	
Hi slozen and fuzten,		He smyten and he fouten,
be nist and be vaten.	•	be nyst and eke be ousten.
[No gap in MS		Myd speres hord he stonge,
	1476	be held and eke be 30nge.
		pat lond he poru sowten;
		To debe he hus brouten
pe Sarazins cunde,		Sarazines kende,
Ne lefde per non in pende.	1480	pe leuede on pe fende.
Horn let wurche		Horn let sone werchen
Chapeles and chirche;		Chapeles and cherchen;

Horn informs the old knight that he has with him many Irish companions.

Horn blows his horn, and his men arrive; and they attack and slay the Saracens, old and young. Then Horn causes chapels and churches to be built. of ioie hue ne miste, | o lyue 3ef hue þe wiste."

Horn seide on is ryme, | "yblessed be þe time
Icham icome in to sudenne, | wiþ fele yrisshemenne.

we shule þe houndes kecche, | ant to þe de3e vecche.

ánt so we shulen hem teche | to speken oure speche."

¶ Horn gon is horn blowe; | is folc hit con yknowe.

hue comen out of hurne, | to horn swyþe 3urne.

hue smiten ant hue fyhten, | þe niht ant eke þe ohtoun.

[No gap in MS.]

þe sarazyns hue slowe, | ant summe quike to drowe.

mid speres ord hue stonge | þe olde ant eke þe 3onge.

¶ Horn lette sone wurche | boþe chapel ant chyrche.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.		
He let belles ringe,	Bellen he dide ryngen,	1484	
And Masses let singe. 1484 He com to his Moder halle,	And prestes messe syngen. He sowte hys moder oueral		
In a roche walle.	Wit inne eueriche walle.*	ie, ·	
[No gap in MS	He custen and hye cleten,		
	And in to halle wenten.	1488	
Com he let serie.	Croune he gonnen werie,	1400	
And makede feste merie.	And makede festes merye.		
Murie lif he wroate;	Murye he pere wroute;		
	Reymyld hyt aboute.	1492	
Fixenhild was prut on herte,	Wile pat horn was oute,	1432	
And hat him dude smerte.	Fikenyld ferde aboute.		
[No gap in MS	To wive he gan hire zerne;		
	be kyng ne dorst him wern		
	Muche was hys prede;	16. 1450	
	be ryche he 3af mede,		
30nge he 3af and elde,	3 onge and eke pe helde,		
Mid him for to helde. 1500	pat Mid hym scholde helde	a. 1500	
Ston he dude lede,	Ston he dede lede,		
per he hopede spede.	And hym perto he made.		
Strong castel he let sette,	A kastel he dude feste		
·	Wit water alby sette.	1504	
per ne miste liste	Mist no man hon on legge,		
Bute fozel wip flizte;	By pape ne by brigge;		
	eated in the MS.		
This has repeated in the 220.			
Harl. MS. 2253.			
He made belle rynge, ant prestes m	asse synge. 1484	Horn causes the bells to	
He sohte is moder halle, in pe roche	walle.	be rung and masses to be	
He custe hire ant grette, ant in to b	e castel fette.	celebrated.	
Croune he gan werie, ant make fest	e merye.	Then he seeks his mo-	
Murie he per wrohte, ah rymenild hit abohte. 1492 ther, and a make mer			
pe whiles horn wes oute, Fikenild ferde aboute.			
[No gap in MS]			
be betere forte spede, be riche he 3ef mede, ful support			
bole 30nge ant olde, will him forte holde. 1500			
Ston he dude lade, ant lym perto he made.			
Castel he made sette, wip water by flette.			
hat her yn come ne myhte bote foul wih flyhte;			

Fikenhild gan wende Rymenhild to schende. [No gap in MS	Laud Misc. MS. 108. Bote wan he wit drowe, her munthe come. his fykenild ganto wende. Reynyld for to wende. he day by gan to wexe, hat hem was by twexe. Fekenyld, her he day gan springe, Ferde to aylmer he kynge, After reynyld he bryste, And spousede hire by niste. 1516	
To wose he gan hure serne; be kyng ne dorste him werne.	He ledde hyre hom in derke, To his newe werke.	
Rymenhild was ful of mode;	be festes he by gonne,	
•	Here aryse he sonne. 1520 hat nyst gan horn swete, And harde forto mete	
Of Rymenhild his make,	Of Reymyld hys make,	
_	bat in to schype was take. 1524	
be schup bigan to blenche;	pat schip scholde on hire blenche;	
His lemman scholde adrenche.	Hys leman scholde adrenche.	
Rymenhild wip hire honde Wolde vp to londe. 152	Reymyld wit hire honde Nolde suemme to londe. 1528	
Fikenhild agen hire pelte	Fykenyld hire 3en pulte	
Wib his swerdes hilte.	Wit his swerd hylte.	
	ten wēnde	
	MS. 2253.	
	we, per mihte come ynowe. 1508	
then plots to	le Rymenild forte shende.	
hild, and sets -	· · · · · · · .] e; be kyng ne durst him werne.	
the wedding.	Fykenild to wedde be may. 1516	
Rymenhild weeps tears wo was rymenild of mode; terres hue wepte of blode.		
Horn dreams [No gap in MS		
that Rymen- hild is ship- pilke nyht horn suete con wel harde mete		
wrecked, that she tries to of rymenild his make, swim to land,		
but that be ship gon ouerblenche	is lemmon shulde adrenche.	
prevents her ¶ Rymenild mid hire ho	nde, swymme wolde to londe.	
rykennu azeyn nire pytt	e, mid his suerdes hylte.	

Horn sets out to	tne	rescue of Rymenhild.
Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.		Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Horn him wok of slape,		[No gap in MS
So a man pat hadde rape.	532	
"Apulf," he sede, "felaze,		"Ayol," qwat horn, "trewe felawe,
To schupe we mote drage.		Into schip gonne we drawe.
Fikenhild me hab idon vnder,		Fykenyld hauep gon onder,
And Rymenhild to do wunder. 1	536	
Crist, for his wundes fiue,		God, for his wordes fiue,
To nist me buder drive."		To nyat us þyder driue."
Hom gan to schupe Ride,		Horn gan to Scype Ride,
· ·	540	And his knystes by side. 154
[No gap in MS		[No gap in MS
Fikenhild, or be dai gan springe,		
	544	154
After Rymenhild be briste,		
To wedden hire biniste.		
He ladde hure bi þe derke,		
_	548	154
be feste hi bigunne,	010	
Er pat ros pe sunne.		
Er pane horn hit wiste,		Here schip bigan to terne
	552	By be wateres sterne. 155
His schup stod vnder ture,		Hys schip stod in store,
At Rymenhilde bure.		Honder fikenildes boure.
Loy monimited barro.		220mas, misminas sours.
Harl. MS. 22		
Horn awek in is bed; of his len		
"Apulf," he seide, "felawe, to s		e nou we drawe. ulf his dream
Fykenild me hap gon vnder, ant	t do	rymenild sum wonder.

norn awek in is ped; of his lemmon he wes acred.	1052	Horn awakes,
"Apulf," he seide, "felawe, to shipe nou we drawe.		and tells Ath- ulf his dream.
Fykenild me hap gon vnder, ant do rymenild sum wonde	r.	
Crist, for his wondes fyue, to nyht pider vs dryue!"		
¶ Horn gon to shipe ride, his knyhtes bi his side. [leaf 92]	1540	He immedi- ately sets sail.
be ship bigon to sture, wib wynd god of cure.		with a good wind.
ant fykenild her be day springe, seide to be kynge,		Fikenhild espouses Ry-
After rymenild be brhyte, ant spousede hyre by nyhte.		menhild by night, and
he ladde hire by derke, in to is newe werke.	1548	leads her to his castle.
pe feste hue bigonne, er pen aryse pe sonne.		They begin the feast be- fore sunrise.
[No gap in MS		Horn's ship arrives under
Hornes ship atstod in stoure, vnder fykenildes boure.		the castle.
KING HORN.	F	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Rymenhild, litel weneb heo	Ne wiste horn on liue
•	Whar he was a Ryue. 1556
be castel bei ne knewe,	be kestel he ne knewe,
For he was so nywe.	For he was so newe.
[No gap in MS	be sond by gan to drye,
	And hyt hym makede weye. 156
Horn fond sittinde Arnoldin,	He fond stonde arnoldyn,
þat was Aþulfes cosin,	pat was ayolles cosyn,
bat her was in hat tide,	hat was here in tyde,
Horn for tabide. 1564	•
"Horn knişt," he sede, "kinges sone,	He seyde, "horn, kynges sone,
Wel beo bu to londe icome.	Wel be you here to londe come.
Today hab y wedde fikenhild,	Nou hat wedded fikenyld
pi swete lemman, Rymenhild. 1568	by nowe lemman, Reymyld. 15
Ne schal i þe lie;	Nele ich þe nowt lye;
He hap giled be twie.	He hauep be gyled twye.
bis tur he let make	pis castel he dude make
Al for pine sake. 1572	For Reymyldes sake. 15
Ne mai ber come inne	ber may mo man on legge,
Noman wib none ginne.	By pape neby brigge.
Horn, nu crist þe wisse,	Horn, nou crist pe wisse,
Of Rymenhild pat pu ne misse."	Of Reymyld pat pou ne misse." 15
¶ Horn cupe al pe liste 1577	Horn her kenede al pe lyste
bat eni man of wiste.	pat any man of wiste:
_	

Horn does not recognize the new castle, but meets Arnoldin, who is awaiting him, Nuste horn a-lyue | wher he wes aryue.

pene castel hue ne knewe, | for he was so newe.

pe see bigon to wip drawe; | po seh horn his felawe,

pe feyre knyht arnoldyn, | pat wes apulfes cosyn,

pat per set in pat tyde, | kyng horn to abide.

15

he seide, "kyng horn, kyngessone, | hider pou art welcome.

to day hap sire Fykenild | yweddep pi wif, rymenild.

white pe nou pis while; | he hauep do pe gyle.

pis tour he dude make | al for rymenildes sake.

15

ne may per comen ynne | no mon wip no gynne.

¶ Horn, nou crist pe wisse, | rymenild pat pou ne misse."

Horn coupe alle pe listes | pat eni mon of wiste.

and who tells him that Fikenhild that day has wedded Rymenhild.

		,	
Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27.	2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
Harpe he gan schewe,		To herpe he gan drawe,	
And tok felages fewe,	1580	And wyst hys tweye felawe,	1580
Of kniştes suipe snelle,		Knyştes swyþe felle,	
bat schrudde hem at wille.		And schurde hem in pelle.	
[No gap in MS		Wyt swerdes he hem gyrte	
	1584	Anouen here schirte.	1584
Hi zeden bi þe grauel,		He wenden on be grauel	
Toward be castel.		Toward be castel.	
Hi gunne murie singe,		He gonne murye synge,	
And makede here gleowinge.	1588	And makede here glewinge.	1588
¶ Rymenhild hit gan ihere,		pat fykenyld myst yhere;	•
And axede what hi were.		Hearkede wat hye were.	
Hi sede hi weren harpurs,		Men seyde hyt harperes,	
And sume were gigours.	1592	Iogelours and fibeleres.	1592
He dude horn in late,		He dude hem in lete;	
Rist at halle gate.		At halle dore he sete.	
He sette him on he benche,		Horn set on be benche;	
His harpe for to clenche.	1596		1596
He makede Rymenhilde lay,		He makede Reymyld a lay,	
And heo makede walaway.		And reynyld makede weylawey	•
Rymenhild feol yswoje;		Reymyld fel yswowe;	_
Ne was per non pat louse.	1600	bo was per non pat lowe.	1600
Hit smot to hornes herte		Hyt zede to hornes herte;	
So bitere pat hit smerte.		Sore hym gan smerte.	
- ,			

harpe he gon shewe, ant toc1 him to felawe, [1 MS. tot]	1580	Horn, and
knyhtes of pe beste pat he euer hede of weste.		some com- panions, disguise
ouen o be sherte hue gurden huem wib suerde.		themselves as harpers,
hue eoden on pe grauele, towart pe castele.		hiding their
hue gonne murie singe, ant makeden huere gleynge,	1588	their gar- ments.
hat fykenild mihte y-here; he axede who hit were.		Fikenhild hears their
men seide hit were harpeirs, iogelers ant fypelers.		singing, and bids
hem me dude in lete; at halle dore hue sete.		bring them
horn sette him a benche; is harpe he gan clenche.	1596	111.
he made rymenild a lay, ant hue seide weylawey.		Horn makes a lay to Ry-
Rymenild fel v swowe: bo nes ber non bat lowe.		menhild, and she falls in
hit smot horn to herte; sore con him smerte.		a swoon.

	-	•	
	Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.	
	on be ringe,	Hey lokede on hys gode Ryng,	
	<u> </u>	And Reymyld be 30nge.	1604
	p to borde,	Hey zede op to borde,	
	suerdes orde.	Mid hys gode swerde.	
Fikenhilde		Fykenyldes crowne	
þer ifulde	adune, 1608	He leyde pere adowne;	1608
	men arowe	And alle hys men arewe	
Hi dude a	dun prowe!	He dide adoun þrewe.	
	i weren aslaze,	po he weren alle yslawe,	
Fikenhild	hi dude to draze. 1612	Fykenyld he dide to drawe.	1612
Horn mak	ede Arnoldin þare	He makede arnoldyn kyng þer	e,
King, afte	r king Aylmare,	After be kyng aylmere,	
Of al west	•	[No gap in MS	
For his me	eoknesse. 1616	-	1616
be king an	d his homage	be knytes and be barnage	
	oldin trewage.	Dude hym alle utrage.	
	k Rymenhild bi þe honde,	•	
	hure to be stronde, 1620		. 1620
	wip him Apelbrus,	He tok hym syre aylbrous,	
	uard of his hus.	Stiward of be kynges hous.	
pe se biga		He riuede in a reaume,	
		In a wel fayr streume,	1624
Hi gunne	_	per kyng mody was syre,	
_	nodi was sire.	pat horn slow wyt yre.	
		MS. 2253.	
Horn looks on his ring	he lokede on is rynge, a		1604
and thinks of	he eode vp to borde, mi	•	
Rymenhild, then with his good sword	Fykenildes croune he fe		
slays Fiken- hild and all	ant alle is men arowe he	dude adoun þrowe.	
			1612
He makes ant made arnoldyn kyng þere, after kyng aylmere,			
Arnoldin king there, after Aylmer,			
be kyng ant is baronage 3euen him truage.			
and taking Horn toc rymenild by honde ant ladde hire to stronde			
Athulf and Ant. toc with him Ahalhmis I ha gode stiward of him fodor hous			
sets out for he see higger to flower and hy facts to nower success 150			
King Modi's kingdom.	hue aryueden vnder reme		,
		, 1 a zoj z sozomo.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4, 27, 2.	Laud Misc. MS. 108.
Apelfrus he makede per king,	Aybrous he makede þer kyng,
For his gode teching. 1628	For hys gode tydyng; 1628
He 3af alle þe kni3tes ore,	For syre hornes lore,
For horn kniztes lore.	He was kyng bore.
Horn gan for to ride;	[No gap in MS
be wind him bleu wel wide. 1632	
He ariuede in yrlonde,	Horn ariuede in hyre londe,
per he wo fondede.	per he hadde woned so longe.
per he dude Apulf child	per he dude ayol childe
	Wedden mayden hermenylde. 1636
Horn com to suddenne,	Horn wente to sodenne,
Among al his kenne.	To hys owe kunne.
Rymenhild he makede his quene,	Reymyld he makede quene,
	So ich Miyate wel bene. 1640
Alfolk hem miste rewe,	Alle folc hyt knewe
pat loueden hem so trewe;	pat he hem louede trewe.
Nu ben hi bope dede;	Nou ben he alle dede;
<u> </u>	God hem to heuene lede. 1644
-	_
Her endep be tale of horn	[No gap in MS
bat fair was and nost vnorn.	
Make we vs glade Eure among,	
For bus him endep hornes song. 1648	1648
Jesus pat is of heuene king,	
Beue vs alle his suete blessing.	
EX—PLI—CIT. Amen.	$\mathbf{Am} \dots \mathbf{e} \dots \mathbf{n}$.

kyng Mody wes kyng in þat lond; | þat horn sloh wiþ is hond.
Aþelbrus he made þer kyng, | for his gode techyng; 1628
for sire hornes lore | he wes mad kyng þore.

¶ Horn eode to ryue; | þe wynd him con wel dryue.
he aryuede in yrlonde, | þer horn wo couþe er fonde.
He made þer Aþulf chyld | wedde mayden ermenyld, 1636
ant horn com to sudenne, | to is oune kenne.
Rymenild he made þer is quene, | so hit myhte bene. 1640
In trewe loue hue lyueden ay, | ant wel hue loueden godes lay.
Nou hue beoþ boþe dede, | crist to heouene vs lede. AmeN!

Horn slays
King Modi,
and makes
Athelbrus
king in his
place.
He then proceeds to Ireland, and
causes Athulic
to marry the
princess Reynild.
Then he
returns to
Sudenne,
and makes
Rymenhild
his queen.
They live in
true love,
and cherish
God's law.
'Nu ben hi
bobe dede.'

• •

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

Trentham MS., fol. 98 a; vellum, c. 1440: beginning lost. Headlines 'Florence and Blanchefloure.'

Ne thurst men 1 neuer in londe After feirer Children fonde. [1 first 'mey, then altert] De Cristen woman fedde hem boo, Ful wel she louyd hem bob twoo. So longe sche fedde hem in feere pat bey were of elde of seuen zere. be kyng behelde his sone dere, And seyde to him on this manere, 8 bat harme it were muche more But his sone were sette to lore On be book letters to know, As men done, both hye and lowe. 12 "Feire sone," she seide, "pou shalt lerne. Lo pat pou do ful 3erne." Florys answerd with wepyng, As he stood byfore be kyng; Al wepyng seide he, with me? Ne can y nost to scole goone With-out Blanchefloure," he seide And tolde hur of his woo, "No can y in no scole syng ne rede | How it wolde of Floreys fare.

With-out Blancheflour," he seide. be king seide to his soone, "She shal lerne for by loue." 24 To scole bey were put; Bob bey were good of wytte. Wonder it was of hur lore, And of her loue wel be more. 28 be Children louyd to-geder soo, bey myst neuer parte a twoo. When bey had .v. zere to scoole goone So wel bey had lerned boo, Inowa bey coup of latyne, And wel wryte on parchemyne. be kyng' vnderstod be grete Amoure Bytwene his sone and Blanchefloure, And bougt when bey were of Age 16 | pat her loue wolde nost swage; Nor he myst nost her loue withdrawe "Ne schal not Blancheflour lerne When Florys shuld wyfe after be lawe. be king to be Queene seide boo, [98 b] 20 Off his bougt and of his care,

¹⁹ Floris says that he cannot learn unless Blauncheflur is with him. 25 The two are echool together, and make good progress.

58

Trentham MS.

"Dame," he seide, "y tel pe my reede,

I wyl pat Blaunchefloure be do to
deede.

When pat maide is y-slawe,

And brougt of her lyf dawe,

As sone as Florys may it vnder 3ete,

Rathe he wylle hur forzete. ban may he wyfe after reede."

be Queene answerde pen and seide,

And pougt with hur reede

Saue pe mayde fro pe deede.

"Sir," she seide, "we aust to fonde hat Florens lyf' wit menske in londe,

And pat he lese not his honour

For be mayden Blauncheflour.

Who so myst pat mayde clene, pat she were brougt to deb bydene,

Hit were muche more honour

pan slee pat mayde Blancheflour."

Vnnepes pe king g[ra]unt pat it be

soo.
"Dame, rede vs what is to doo." 64

"Sir, we shul oure soone Florys

Sende into be londe of Mountargis.

Blythe wyl my suster be

pat is lady of pat Contree.

And when she woot for whoom)

pat we have sent him vs froom),

She wyl doo al hur my3t, Bob by day and by ny3t,

To make hur loue so vndoo

As it had neuer ben soo.

And, sir," she seide, "y rede eke

pat pe maydens moder make hur seek!.

pat may be pat other resoun)

, y ... consor 1000 and

Trentham MS.

For pat ylk' enchesoun,

bat she may not fro hur moder goo."

Now ben bese Children swyb woo,

Now bey may not goo in fere [994]

Drewryer pinges neuer noone were.

Florys wept byfore he kyng,

And seide, "Sir, with-out lesyng, 84

For my harme out 3e me sende,

Now she ne myst with me wende.

Now we ne mot to-geder goo,

54 Al my wele is turned to woo."

be king seide to his soone aplyat.

"Sone, withynne bis fourtenyat,

Be her moder quykke or deede,"

"Sekerly," he him seide, 92

" pat mayde shal come be too."

"3e, sir," he seid, "y pray 30w it be

3if bat 3e me hur sende,

I rekke neuer wheder y wende." 96

pat be Child graunted be kyng was

fayn*e*,

And him betaust his Chamburlayne.

With muche honoure pey peder coome.

68 As fel to a ryche kynges soone. 100

Wel feire him receyuyd **pe Duke** Orgas,

hat king of bat Castel was,

72 And his Aunt wip muche honour;

But euer he pouzt on Blanchefloure.
Glad and blythe pey ben him withe;

But for no ioy pat he seith, Ne myst him glade game ne gle,

For he myst not his lyf see.

108

His Aunt set him to lore

⁴⁵ The king begins to devise to separate the two, and proposes to put the maiden to death. 65 The queen suggests that Floris be sent away. 94 Floris is sent to his aunt at Mountargis, with the promise that Blauncheflur shall follow within fourteen days.

Trentham MS. bere as other Children wore, Bob maydons and grome; 112 To lerne mony peder coome. Inow; he sykes, but no; the lernes; For Blauncheflour euer he mornes. Yf' enyman to him speke Loue is on his hert steke. Loue is at his hert roote pat no bing is so soote: Galyngale ne lycorys 119 Is not so soote as hur loue is, · Ne nothing ne none other. So much he penkep on Blancheflour, Of oo day him bynkeb bre, 124 For he ne may his loue see. bus he abydeth with muche woo Tyl be fourtenyst were goo. When he saw she was nougt ycoome, So muche sorow he hap noome, 128 bat he loueth mete ne drynke, Ne may noone in his body synke. be Chamberleyne sent be king to wete. 132 His sones state al y-wrete. be king ful sone be waxe to-brake, For to wete what it spake: He begynneth to chaunge his moode, And wel sone he vnderstode, And with wreth he cleped be Queene, And tolde hur alle his teene, And with wrap spake and sayde, "Let do bryng for bat mayde! 140 Fro be body be heued shal goo."

benne was be Quene ful woo.

ban spake be Quene, bat good lady,

Trentham MS. " For goddes love, sir, mercy. 144 At be next hauen bat here is, ber ben chapmen ryche y-wys. Marchaundes of babyloyne ful ryche. pat wol hur bye blethelyche. Than may ze for pat louely foode 116 | Haue muche CateH and goode. And soo she may fro vs be brougt, Soo pat we slee hur noust." 152 Vnnepes pe king graunted bis; But forsop so it is, pe king let sende after pe burgeise, pat was hende and Curtayse. And welle selle and bygge couth, And moony langages had in his mouth. Wel sone pat mayde was him betauzt; An to be hauene was she brougt. 160 1 per haue pey for pat maide 30lde xx. Mark' of reed golde, And a Coupe good and ryche, In al pe world was none it lyche. ber was neuer noone so wel graue; He pat it made was no knave. per was purtrayd on, y weene, How Paryse ledde awey be Queene; And on be Couercle a-boue Purtrayde was per both her love; And in be Pomel berone Stood a Charbuncle stoone. 172 In be world was not so depe soler, pat it nold lyat be Botelere, To fylle bob ale and wyne, Of syluer and golde bob good and fyne. Enneas be king, bat nobel man,

¹²⁵ He grieves until the fourteen days are past. 131 The chamberlain reports Floris's sorrow to the king. 133 The king is very angry, and again proposes to put Blaunche-flur to death. 144 The queen proposes, instead, to sell the maiden. 159 This is done, and for the maiden they receive among other things a magnificent cup with a romantic history.

Trentham MS.

At Troye in batayle he it wan, 178
And brouzt it in-to Lumbardy,
And gaf it his lemman, his Amy.

pe Coupe was stoole fro king Cesar;
A peef out of his tresour hous it bar.
And sethe pat ilke same peef
For Blaunchefloure he it zeef. 184
For he wyst to wynne suche pree,
Myzt he hur bryng to his contree.

Now pese Marchaundes saylen ouer
pe see,

With his mayde, to her contree. 188 So longe bey han vndernome, bat to Babyloyne bey ben coome. To be Amyral of Babyloyne bey solde bat mayde swythe soone; Rath and soone bey were at oone. be Amyral hur boust Anoone, And gafe for hur, as she stood vpryat, Seuyne sythes of golde her wyat, 196 For he boust without weene pat faire mayde haue to Queene; Among his maydons in his bour He hur dide with muche honour. Now bese merchaundes bat may belete, And ben glad of hur byzete. [100 b] n Ow let we of Blauncheflour be,

Now is pe Bu[r]gays to pe king coome

With pe golde and his garysone,

And hap take pe king to wolde,

pe seluer and pe Coupe of golde. 208 (208).

They lete make in a Chirche

As swithe feire graue wyrche.

And lete ley per-vppone

A new feire peynted stone,

With letters al aboute wryte

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., 6 a, col.

The 3 leaves of this MS. are bur
and shrunk, and are hardly legib

[1 MS. note. See Introduction; also Flor et Blanch., Paris 1856, p. 28, 1. 673.]

(196)..... ¹so dere
.... wip poute wene.
... pat maide to his quene.
... his maidenes vp in is tur,
(200). hire wip muchel honur
... marchans pis maide forlet

ond ben glad of hur byzete. [100 b] . . . blipe mid here by-zete. Ow let we of Blauncheflour be,

And speke of Florys in his contree. (204) . . floires in his cuntre. ow is pe Bu[r]gays to pe king coome . burgeys to pe king icome. (ith pe golde and his garysone, . . . gold and pisse garison.

212 (212) . . pointe stonde

¹⁹⁰ Blauncheflur is taken to Babylon and sold to the Admiral. 209 The king and queen cause to be made a supposititious tomb for Blauncheflur.

Floris returns and inquires for Blauncheflur. 'She is dead.' 75

Trentham MS.	MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.
With ful muche worshippe.	hele worpsipe
Who-so couth pe letters rede, 215	(215) pe letters rede. 20
bus bey spoken, and bus bey seide:	
"Here lyth swete Blaunchefloure	
bat Florys louyd Paramoure."	
Now Florys hab vndernome,	(219) [h]auep vnder-nome 24
And to his Fader he is coome. 220	(220) faderlonde he is icome
In his Fader halle he is ly3t,	halle he is aly3t
His Fader him grette anoone ry3t,	he grette anonry3t 27
And his moder, be Queene, also,	(223) be quene he grette also
But vnnepes myst he pat doo, 224	haueb his gretinge ido,
bat he ne asked where his Lemman	askep war pat maide beo
Nonskyns answere chargeb hee. [bee;	were nou target heo. 31
So longe he is forth noome,	· res hit hauep vnder nome
In to Chamber he is coome. 228	(228) boure & a is icome
be maydenys moder he asked ry3t,	to hire anonrigt
"Where is Blauncheflour, my swete wyst?"	. [bl]ancheflur mi suete wi3t
"Sir," she seide, "forsothe ywys,	ful iwis 36
I ne woot where she is." 232	(232) war heo is
She behouzt hur on hat lesynge	
pat was ordeyned byfoore be king.	
"bon gabbest me," he seyde boo,	[leaf 6, col. 2]
"by gabbyng dop me muche woo.	pine gabbinge deb me wo;
Tel me where my leman be." 237	Tel me war my lemmon beo.
Al wepyng seide benne shee,	Al wepinge onsuerede heo, 40
"Sir," shee seide, "deede." "deed!"	"Sire," heo seyde, "ded." "ded!"
seide he. 239	quad he.
"Sir," sche seide, " for sothe, 3ee."	"Sire," heo seyde, "for sope 3e,
"Allas, when died pat swete wyst?"	Alas, wenne deide my suete wyst?"
"Sir, withynne his Fourteny3t [101 a]	"Sire," heo seyde, "wib inne bis seue-
be erth was leide hur aboute,	pat vrpe hire was leyd aboue, [ni3t
And deed she was for thy loue." 244	And ded heo is for pine loue. 46
Flores, pat was so feire and gent,	Floyres pat was so fayr and gent,
Sownyd þere verament.	He fel iswoue vp on be pauement.
be cristen woman began to crye	And be cristene wimmon gon to crie

²²⁰ Floris returns, and asks his father and mother for Blauncheflur in vain. 229 He then asks the girl's mother. 239 The mother at length tells Floris that Blauncheflur is dead. 246 Floris swoons.

In to be Chamber bey ronne on hye. And be Queene herde her byforne On sowne be Childe bat she had borne. By wepep hire dere sone. be kinges hert was al in care,

bat sawe his sone for loue so fare. When he a-wooke and speke most,

Sore he wept and sore he syst, And seide to his moder ywys, "Lede me þere þat mayde is."

peder pey him brougt on hyge; For care and sorow he wolde dyze. As sone as he to be graue com, Sone pere behelde he pen, And be letters began to rede, pat bus speke and bus seide: "Here lyth swete Blauncheflour, bat Florys louyd paramoure." pre sithes Florys sownydde nouth; Ne speke he myst not with mouth. As sone as he awoke and speke myat, And asone ase he speke myate. Sore he wept and sore he syat. [No gap in MS.]

So swete a bing was neuer in boure. Of Blauncheflour is bat y meene, For she was come of good kyne. [No gap in MS.]

Lytel and muche loueden be For by goodnesse and by beaute. 276 Vor bi fayr hede and bi bunte.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

To ihesu crist and seynt Marye. 248 To crist and to seyntemarie. be king and be queene herde bat crye; be king & be quene iherdde bat cri; In to be bure bo vrne hy. And be quene ate frome 54 253 And be kinges herte is ful of care hat he sikh is sone vor loue so fare. Anon he of swoninge awok and speke

> 256 Sore he wep and sore he syste, 58 And on his moder he by sipt. "Dame," he sayde, "led me par pat mayde lyb." bider heo hine broute wel sube.

Vor care and sorwe of hire debe. Anon bat he to be burles com. Wel gerne he bi-hul per-on, And letteres bigon to rede. 264 bus spek and bus sede pat par lay suete blancheflur. [pat] floyres louede par amur. swouneb noube

66

70

80

270 Sore he wep and sore he syste, And gon blancheflur bi mene [cheflour!" Wit teres riue ase a scur of re]ne. "Blauncheflour!" he seide, "Blaun- "Blancheflur," he seide, "blancheflur, So sute bing nas ner in bur, [leaf 44] ¹Vor bou were ibore of gode curne, Vor in worle nes nere non bine imake of no wimmon. Inou; bou cubest of clergie

> And of alle curteysie. & muchel and litel hit louede be

²⁵⁹ His mother comes to him, and conducts him to the supposititious tomb. 263 Floris reads the inscription, and then swoons three times. 270 Floris weeps and sighs, and laments Blauncheflur's death.

leb were dalt aryat, shuld be deed bob on oo nyat. oo day borne we were; shul be ded bob in feere." 280 Deep," he seide, "ful of enuye, l of alle trechorye, te bou hast me my lemman." or soth," he seide, "bou art to

1 fayne wolde y dye, and bu bou nelt me slen and ihe wolde; woldest.

[No gap in MS.]

blame.

ter deep clepe nomore y nylle, it slee my self now y wille." 288 im self he wolde haue doo to deth. nd to hert he had it smetene

B had his moder it vnder zetene. n be Queene fel him vppone, 293 nd be knyf fro him noome. ne reft him of his lytel knyf, nd sauyd bere be Childes lyf. 296 orb be Queene ranne, al wepyng, 71 she come to be kyng!.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

3if bat deb were ideld arist, nişt. We scholden habbe idized bobe in ar Vor in one deye ibore we were; Mid rizte we scholden deie ifere." 86 "Deb," he seyde, "vol of enuie, and vol of alle tricherie, Mid traisun bou me hast mi lef binome.

284 To bi-traie pat folk hit is pi wone; wolde haue leuyd, and bu noldest, Heo wolde libbe and bu noldest. 91

Wip pere me wolde pat pou were. Nul tu no wist come pere, and per me wolde pat pou . . ne come, per bou wolt come Ilome. bilke pat buste best to libbe, Hem bou stikest under be ribbe. 98 and 3if per is eni forliued wrecche, pat of is liue noust ne recche, [elde, pat fawe wolde deie for sorewe & On hem neltou nought bi helde. No lengore ich nelle mi lef bileue, I chulle be mid hyre ere eue. Nou after deb clepie ich be nulle, Ac mi sulue aslen ich wille." [debe, s knyf he braide out of his sheth; Ase a mon pat drath him sulue to be His knif he drash out of his schebe, and to his herte hit wolde habbe ismite,

Nadde his moder hit vnder gete. 110 Ac be quene his moder . . fel vpon, & bis knif heo him binom. Heo bi nom him his atel knif. [leaf 6, back, col. 2]

pat heo com bi.

²⁸⁹ He attempts to stab himself with a knife, but is 281 He apostrophizes death. evented by his mother.

Trentham MS.	MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.
þan seide þe good lady,	panne spac pe quene pe 115
"For goddes loue, sir, mercy! 300	and seyde to be kinge, "sire, mercy,
Of .xii. children haue we noone	Sire, of pis children nabbe we non,
On lyue now but pis oone.	Non aliue bote pis on, 118
And better it were she were his make,	and bote hit were pat hit wer
pan he were deed for hur sake." 304	pane eyper desede vor oper
"Dame, bou seist sob," seide he;	"Dame, pou seist sop," po seyde he,
"Sen it may noone other be,	"Nu hit nele non oper bee. 122
Leuer me were she were his wyf,	Leuere me were pat heo were
pan y lost my sonnes lyft." 308	pane ihc for lore mine sone l[yf]."
Of bis word be Quene was fayne,	Of pisse wordes pe quene w
And to her soone she ran agayne.	To floyres, hire sone, 126
"Floryes, soone, glad make the,	"Floyres, sone, glad make be .
by lef bou schalt on lyue see. 312	For ut pou schalt pi lef
Florys, sone, prouz engynne	Leue sone
Of by Faders reed and myne,	fader rede and 135
pis graue let we make,	wo
Leue sone, for by sake. 316	Leue sone so
3if pou pat maide forgete woldest,	Vor [two lines illegible here]
After oure reed wyf pou sholdest."	vre rede 134
Now euery worde she hap him tolde,	
How pat pey pat mayden solde. 320	
"Is pis soth, my moder dere?" [102 a]	
"For soth," she seide, "she is not	"3e, for sobe," heo nis not . 13
here."	
pe row3 stoone adoune pey leyde,	pane stond hii panne
And sawe pat was not be mayde. 324	He isay pat pere nas
"Now, moder, y pink pat y leue may.	Nu me penchep
Ne shal y rest ny3t ne day,	ne schal ihc 14
Ny3t ne day ne no stounde,	Ni3t ne da
Tyl y haue my lemmon founde. 328	ich
Hur to seken y woll wende,	_
paus it were to be worldes ende."	Some folios lost here. Continued
To be king he gob to take his leue,	bottom of page 84.]
And his Fader bade him byleue. 332	·
"Sir, y wyl let for no wynne;	ij

³⁰⁰ The queen persuades the king to reveal the truth. 311 They tell him the fac and together open the grave and find it empty. 326 Floris declares his resolve to find Blauncheflur.

Me to bydden it it were grete synne." ban seid be king, "seth it is soo, Set bou wylt noone other doo, Al pat be nedeb we shul be fynde; These be of care vnbynde." "Leue Fader," he seide, "y telle be Al pat pou shalt fynde me. **bo**n mast me fynde, at my deuyse, Seuen horses al of prys, And twoo y-charged vppon) be molde Bob with seluer and wyb golde, 344 And two ycharged with monay For to spenden by be way, And pree with clothes ryche, be best of al be kyngryche, 348 Seven horses and seuyn men, And pre knaues without hem, And byne owne Chamburlayne, 352 t is a wel nobel swayne. He can vs wyssh and reede, As marchaundes we shull vs lede." His Fader was an hynde king, coupe of golde he dide him bryng, ilke self Coupe of golde but was Blauncheflour for 30lde. "Haue bis, soone," seide be king, "Herewith bou may bat swete bing, Wynne so may betyde, [102 6] 361 Blauncheflour with be white syde, Blauncheflour, pat faire may." be king let sadel a Palfray, be cone half so white so mylke, And pat other reed so sylk. 366 I ne can telle noust How rychely pat sadel was wrougt. **be Arson) was of golde fyne,** Stones of vertu stode peryne, 370

³³⁰ He describes to the king the retinue that he would like. 356 The king gives m also the marvellous cup, and an elegantly caparisoned 'palfray.'

379

Trentham MS.

Bygone aboute wit orfreys. 371 be Queene was kynde and curtays, Cast hur toward be kyng And of hur fynger she brayde a ryng: Of hire finger a riche Ryng. "Haue now bis ylke ryng": While is it pyne, douzt no pyng'

Ne yren) ne steele shal dere thee,"

[No gap in MS.]

He took his leue for to goo; ber was ful muche woo; [No gap in MS.]

bey made him noon) other chera ban her soon) were leide in bere. [No gap in MS.]

Furp he went with al his mayn); With him went be Chamberlayn). So haue bey her hauyn) nome bat bey ben to be hauyn) come

pere Blaunchefloure was alnyat, Wel rychely bey ben dyat; be lord of be ynne was welle hende; And murie hi verden ber aniat. be Child he sette next be ende, In al be feirest seete Alle bey dronken and al bey zete:

[No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Heo tok forb a wel fair bing, 375 "Mi sone," heo sede, "haue pis ring. Whil he is bin, ne dute nobing, Of fire brennyng ne water in he See; hat fur he brenne ne adrenche se, Ne ire ne steil ne mai þe sle. And to bi wil bu schalt habbe grace. Late and rathe in eche place."

> Moris nime nu his leue; No longer nolde he bileue. He custe hem wip softe mupe; Al wepinge hi departeb nube. 13 Ne makede his Moder non oper chere, Bute also he were ileid on bere. For him ne wende hi neuere mo Eft to sen; ne dude hi no. 16 Forb he wende wib al his mein, And wip him his fader chaumberleis. 385 Fort to be hauene hi beop icume, And per habbep here in inome. At be selue huse hi bub alist pat blauncheflur was pat oper nist. 388 Riche soper per was idiat, 24 Floriz ne let for ne feo 391 To finden al bat neod beo. Of fless, of fiss, of tendre bred, Of whit win, and eke red. 28 Glad and blibe hi weren alle pat weren wip hem in pe halle, And pleide and gamenede ehc wil Ac floriz penchep al on oper, ober.

> > 33

Ete ne drynke myst he noust; 393 For he net ne dronk rigt nogt.

³⁷⁵ The queen gives him a magic ring. 379 Floris takes leave and comes to the haven, and lodges at the same house where Blauncheflur had been. 389 They find there good entertainment. 392 All make good cheer except Floris, who thinks ever on Blauncheflur.

Trentham MS. acheflour was al his boust. of pat vnderat hilde mornyng sat, me now goode zeme Child mournyng syttes: d drynke he forgetes: [1 108 a] ne eteb, and lasse he drynkeb; marchaund, as me bynkeb." es pen seide she, of mournyng y the see. ber bis sender day, neflour, pat swete may. vas þat mayde brougt bey brougt pat mayde swete; ld have solde hur for byzete; yloyne bey wylle hur brynge, semblant & of mornynge." nman, neuer so glad a man, his hert bygan to ly3t; pe he let fulle anoon) ryat: "he seide, "be fessel is byne, Coupe and be wyne, e and be gold eke, of my leman speke: 7st where I hur fynde my3t; ne weder shal me assoyne, shal seche hur in Babyloyne." lorys resteb him al a nyat. ne, when it was day lyat, 426 lo gap in MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. On blauncheflur was al his post. 395 be lefdi of per inne vnderat bat he murninge sat. le to her lord with styl dreme. To hire louerd heo sede wib stille "Sire, nimestu no zeme Hu bis child murninge sit? Mete ne drinke he nabit. 40 He net mete ne he ne drinke); Nis he no marchaunt, ase me binkeb." "Floriz," heo sede, "what mai be beo, bus murninge as ich be seo? bus her inne bis ober day Sat blauncheflur, pat faire may." Ord and ende he hab him told, archaundes bathur had bouzt; Hu blauncheflur was parinne isold. [No gap in MS.]

"bu art hire ilich of alle binge, Bobe of semblaunt and of murninge, Florys herd speke of his Of fairnesse and of muchelhede, 413 Bute bu ert a man and heo a maide." po floriz iherde his lemman nempne, So blisful him buzte bilke steuene, He let fulle a cupe of win. 55 "Dame," he sede, "bis hail is bin, 418 pat win and pat gold eke, For bu of mi lemman speke. For hire iposte, for hire isiste, y bouzt, for hur y syst; 421 For inot wher hire seche miste. 60 Hire to seche ihc wille i wende, bez heo beo at be wordles ende." [No gap in MS.] Floriz gez to his rest; On blauncheflur he poste mest. 64 Ac rest ne mizte he nabbe none, Fort be dide slep him nome.

he hostess observes his 'mourning,' and tells him that she is reminded of the g of Blauncheflur. 413 Floris rejoices at the mention of the name. He gives ess a silver cup, etc., and inquires further about Blauncheflur. G NG HORN.

Trentham MS. [No gap in MS.]

He dide him in-to be wylde flood. Wynde and weder with him stood; Sone so Florys come to londe, bere he panked goddes sonde To be londe ber his lyf ynne is: Him bougt he was in paradyse. [No gap in MS.]

Sone to Florys tydyng men tolde bat be Amyral wold Fest holde; His Erls, Barons, comyn sholde, 435 And al pat wold of him lond holde, For to herkyn) his hest And for to honoure his Feest. Glad was Florys of pat tydyng; He hoped to come to bat gestyng, 3if he myat, in pat halle, [1 108 b] 441 His lemman see among hem alle.

Feire he hath his ynne y-noome At a palaise; was none it lyche; be lord of bat ynne was fulle ryche; be lord of ber inne nas non his liche. He hadde ben ferre and wyde. be Childe he set next his syde, In al be feirest seete. Alle bey dronken and etc, Al pat berynne were, Al bey made good chere, bey ete and dronke echoon) with other; But Florys bougt al another, Ete ne drynke he myat noat, 455 On Blauncheflour was al his bouat. ban spake be Burgays bat was hende and Curtays:

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. A morege so sone so hit was day He tok his leue and wente his way, And dude him into be salte flod; 69 He hadde wind and weder ful god. be Mariner he 3af largeliche, pat brozte him ouer blubeliche. 72 ber hi wolden hem self alonde, 432 For hi funden hem so hende, To be lond ber his lemman is; Him buste he was in parais. 76 Anon me him tipinge tolde bat be admiral wolde feste h[olde]. Erles, baruns per come sch[olde], And pat wolden of him h[olde]. [No gap in MS.]

Blibe was floriz of be tibinge; He hopede come to pat gesninge. Wel he hopede among hem alle 84 His lemman sen in be halle. OW to pat Citee Florys is come; To a riche Cite hi bup icume; Vaire hi habbeb here in inome, At one paleis supe riche; Him feel gold ino; to honde, Bobe in water and in londe. He hadde ilad his lif ful wide; bis child he sette next his side. Glad and blipe hi weren alle, 452 So fele so were in be halle. [No gap in MS.]

> Ac floriz net ne dronk noat; Of blauncheflur was al his boat. be lord of berinne vndergat bat his child murninge sat.

⁴²⁷ Floris sets sail once more. 431 He arrives in the country where his leman is. 448 At the inn there is good cheer, and Floris enters into conversation with the host.

Trentham MS. hild, me bynkeb welle che bou bynkest on my catelle." sir, on Catel benke y noust," r bynke on al wyse t it is be most woo, y it fynd, y shal it forgoo." ak' be lord of bat ynne, ender day, ber sate hereyne re Maide Blauncheflour, halle and in boure. he made mornyng chere, ement Florys, her lyf fere; ie blis made she noon), r Florys she made her moon)." toke a Coupe of syluer clere, atyl of Scarlet with menyuere: e bis, sir, to byn) honour; 477 ay bonke it Blauncheflour. yat make myn) hert glade, up me tel wheder she is ladde." d, to Babyloyne she is brougt; ayral hur hab boust: af for hur, as she stood vpry3t, [Floriz go] to his rest; sithes of gold hur wyat; ire may have to Queene. g his maydons in his toure ir dide, with much honoure." Flores rested him bere al nyat, 1 be morrow be day was lyat; os on be morownyngi, ost and to his Ostesse, toke his leue, and feire dide

ysse;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4, 27, 2, "Floriz," he sede, "what mai be beo, bus murninge bat ihc be seo? [b]us herinne bis ober day auncheflour was al his bouzt,) [S]at blauncheflur bat faire may. [I]n halle ne in bur ne at bord, fynde my marchaundise; 464 [O]f hire ne herde we neure a word. [B]ute of floriz was hire mone; [Heo] nadde in herte ioie none." [Whanne] herde he nempnen his lem-[Blibe] he was iwis for ban. 469 [He lat] bringe a cupe of seluer 109 [And eke] a pane of menuuer. [panne] he sede, "haue bis to bin So plu speke of blauncheflur. [honur, [bu mi]stest make min heorte ful glad; [bu tel]le me wuder heo were ilad." [panne] sede be burgeis, 115 [bat was] wel hende and curtais, [No gap in MS.]

["To Babi]lloigne he was ibrost; 482 [be adm]iral hire has ibost." 118 On Blaunch effur he poste mest. e penkep with-out weene, [1 104 a] Ac reste ne mizte he habbe none; 122 486 Fort be dide slep him nome. Amoreze so sone so hit was day, He nem his liue, and wende his way. [No gap in MS.]

491 And for his niztes gestinge 125 f' his Ost an hundryd shelyng, He 3af his oste an hundred schillinge. [No gap in MS.]

The host tells him that Blauncheflur has been sold to the Admiral at Babylon. oris gives the host a hundred shillings, and asks his assistance.

- •	
Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
And zerne his ost he besouzt,	And zerne he hap his oste bisozt
pat he him help, 3if he my3t ou3t,	pat he him helpe wip al his post,
3if he myst, with any gynne, 497	In Babilloine, oper wher a beo,
bat feire may to him wynne.	bat he miste hire iseo,
[No gap in MS.]	Hu he miste mid sume ginne,
	His lemman blauncheflur awinne.
	panne sede þe burgeis,
	pat was hende and curtais, 13
	At babilloine atte frume,
"Childe," he seide, "to a brygge bou	To one brigge bu schalt cume.
shalt come,	Whane bu comest to be gate,
The Senpere fynde at hoome: 500	
He woneth at be brygges ende;	Wel hende man and fair he is;
Curtays man he is, and hende;	He is icluped sire daris.
We arn bretheren, and trouthes	-
plyst:	mi remie no le pures urupe ipnisi,
He can be wyssh and rede a-ry;t;	And he kan rede be arist.
bou shalt bere him a rynge 505	
Fro my-self to tokenynge,	On mine halue to tokning,
pat he help be in boure and halle	pat he pe helpe in alle halue,
As it were my self befalle." 508	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
[No gap in MS.]	Floriz herof was wel blibe,
[2.0 904 00 120.]	And ponkede his oste wel suipe.
Florys takeh be ryng, and nemeh leue,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
For long wold he nougt beleue.	No lengur nolde he bileue. 15
	110 longer notes no bridge.
MS. Cott. V	itell. D. III.
[leaf 7] by souht	mon he is and hende
mid al his mauht	breberen and trewebe ipli
frend in babiloyne hadde	wisi and reden wel riht.
wisede and wel radde	bere him neseno ¹ ring [1
, . he mihte mid eni ginne	to toking
blancheflour iwinne	elpe on eche halue
one longe brugge pou schalt come	-
ngere finde per ate frome.	þer by sene
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

 $^{505\ \}mathrm{The}$ innkeeper sends him with a ring of introduction to the bridge porter Babylon.

c is ate brugge ende

Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
þæt it was vndern) hyge,	Bipat hit was middai hiz,
Brygge come he swyth nye. 512	Floriz was pe brigge niz. 152
Senperes name was Darys.	be he com to be gate
rys gret him wel feire ywys,	be porter he fond anon berate,
d he him þe ryng arauşt,	Sittinde one a marbelston,
d ful feire it him betauzt. 516	Supe fair and hende mon, 156
[No gap in MS.]	And so him sede child floriz,
	"Rest þe murie, sire daris,"
ous be token of bat ilk ryng	And tok him to tokne pis ring; 159
orys had ful faire gestnyng	And perfore he hauede wel fair gest-
if Fyssh and flessh and tender	Glade and blipe hi weren alle, [ning.
breed,	So fele so weren in be halle,
f wyn), both white and reed: 520	Ac floriz net ne dronk nost; 163
nd euer Florys sate ful colde,	On blauncheflur was al his post.
nd Dares bygan þe Childe beholde:	Sire daris vnderget
[No gap in MS.]	pat floriz murninge set. 166
Leue Child, what may bis be,	"Floriz," he sede, "what mai be beo,
as bougtful as y the see ? [1 104 b] 524	So postful ase the pe seo?
nd bou noust al in feere,	Me pinchep bi pine chire,
t bou makist bus sory chere,	bu nert nost glad of bi sopere, 170
: bou lykkest nost bis yn)?"	Oper pe ne likep nost pis in."
	po floriz ansuerede him:

MS. Cott. Vitell, D. III.

		ondarne hey3	be tockne of be ringe
		. [bru]gge suiþe ney3	. hadde per aniht wel gode gistinge
		. pane brugge icome	b of fles of tendre bred
		. bruggere ate frome	\dots twin and eke of red
		a Marbreston	re floyres sike and colde
		. mon he was on	gon pat chil by holde
		. was of Muchel p <i>ri</i> s	wat may be be
		him sulf iwis	þe i see
		. ys was i hote doyre	uoice al fere
		. s him grette wel fayre	ele chere.
			[leaf 7, col. 2] bin in."
	ſd	ayre hine him bi tauht	Bot floyres onswerede him,

¹ Floris takes leave, and by midday reaches the bridge and finds the porter. 517 s presents the ring, and is hospitably received. 521 Floris sits mourning. 523 s asks if he is not pleased with his entertainment.

Trentham MS. "3is, sir, by goddes ore, So good ne had y mony day 3 ore: God let me abyde pat daye pat y be quyte wel may: But y benke on al wyse Most vppon) my marchaundyse; [No gap in MS.] And git it is most woo, When y hit Fynde, y shal it forgoo." [No gap in MS.]

"Childe, woldest bou telle me my 3ef bu toldest me bi gref, gryf', To hele be, me were ful lyft." [No gap in MS.] Euery word he hap him tolde, How be mayde was fro him solde, And how he was of Spayn a kynges And hu he was a kinges sune,

For grete loue pider y-come, To fonde, with quantyse and with To fonde bure; sume cunnes ginne

Blauncheflour for to wynne.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. "Sire," he sede, "bi godes ore, So god in nauede ihc wel 30re, Vre louerd me lete ibide be day 532 pat ihe hit be sulde may. Ihc benche, sire, on fele wise Nu vpon mi marchaundise, 1 Last ine finde nost atte frume pat ping for whi ihe am hider icun And beg ihe hit finde hit is mi wo Lest ihc schulle hit forgo." bo sede daris, be free burgeis, pat was wel hende and curteis, "Fain ihc wolde be rede and lere, bat bu muche be betere were, To rede be me were lef." po floriz bigan his consail schewe, And to daris been iknewe. 539 Ord and ende he hap him told, Hu blauncheflur was isold,

> 19 For hire lune pider icume,

544 His lemman blauncheflur biwinne.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

"Nay, sire, bi godes ore, So god nadde [I] wel 3 ore. God lete me abide pane day pat ich hit be zelde May. Ac ich benche on alle wise Vppon mine Marchaundise Ware vore ich am hider icome, Lest ich ne feynde hit ate frome, and pat is set mi meste wo, 3if ich hit finde and hit forgo. Child, woldest bou telle me of is To helpe be me were lef. And now floyres him hauer itold Hou pat mayd from him wa sold, and hou he was of spayne one king Vor hire loue pider icome. SOI

⁵³³ Floris tells him, in veiled words, his real trouble. 537 Daris bids him plainly, and Floris speaks out.

Trentham MS. Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. "Now," seith Dares, "bou art a Daris panne floriz bihalt, 197 "Folt,— And For a Foole be Childe he halt,— And for more bane fol him halt. "Now y woot how it gooth, "Floriz," he sede, "iseo hu hit geb; bou desirest byn) own) death. 548 bu ert abute binoze deb. 200 be Amyral hab to his Iustinges be Admiral haueb to his gestninge Oper half hundred of ryche kinges; Oper half hundred of riche kinges. And be Alder-rychest king Ne per nis non so riche king 203 Durst not begynne suche a ping. 552 hat dorste entermeten of eni such ping, [No gap in MS.] bilke maide to awinne, Nober wib strengbe ne wib ginne, 3if Amyral myst it vnderstonde, And be Admiral hit miste iwite, He shulde be drawe in his owne londe, bat he nere of his lif aquite, 208 A-bout Babyloyne, y wene, And Babilloine, ihc vnderstonde, Six longe myle and tene; 556 Durep abute furtennizt gonde. At every myle is a walle perate, Abute be walle ber bub ate. Seuen sithes twenty 3ate; Seuesibe tuenti zates. 212 And .xx. toures ber ben ynne, And ine be bures amidde rist bat euery day chepyng is ynne; 560 Beob twe tures ipiat. Euery day and nyst prous-out be sere Eche day in al be zere **be** Chepyng is y-lyche plenere; be feire is ber iliche plenere. 216 And paus al pe men pat ben bore, Seue hundred tures and two

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[1 105a] 564 Beop in be bury, bipute mo.

Nou doyres pat child by halt, and for a fol he hine halt. "Child, nou ich wot al hou hit geb; Iwis bou welnest bin owene deb. be amirel haueb to his iustninge Oper half hondert of riche kinge, be alre richeste kinge Ne dorste bi ginne swch a ping. And military be amiral hit vnder bat be chepinge is iliche plener. zete, Sone of his live he were quite.

Had on hur lyf swore

Aboute babiloyne beb to songe wiboute wene, Sixti longe Mile and tene, and ate walle per bep ate, Seuesibe tuenti ate. And tueye toures per bep inne, bat be chepinge is eche day inne. Nis ber day boruh out ban zer, Seue hundred tures, wit outen pan tuo, p[er] beb in ban boruh and somdel mo.

⁵⁴⁵ Daris takes him to be a fool, and proceeds to tell the strength of the Admiral and the size of the city.

Trentham MS. To wynne pat maide feire and free, Al shul bey die, so moot y the. In pat bour, in mydward pyst, Stondeb a toure, y the plyat, An hundryd fathum) it is hye,-Who-soo beholdeb hit, fer or nere, An hundred fathum it is y-fere ;-It is made with-out[en] pere, 572 Of lyme and of Marbulstone; In al pis world is suche noons. Now is be morter made so wele, Ne may it breke, iren ne steele. 576 Supe cler hit is wip alle. be Pomel pat aboue is leide, It is made with muche pride; [No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 5 [No gap in MS.]

And ine be bury amidde rist, 568 Beob twe tures ipist, [No gap in MS.]

> Of lym and of marbelston; In be world nis swich tur non. In be tur ber is a welle, He vrnet in o pipe of bras, Whider so hit ned was. Fram flore in to flore be strimes vrneb store, Fram bure in to halle be strimes of his welle. In be tur is o kernel Of seluer and of crestel. On be tur anouenon Is a charbugleston bat siueb leme day and nist, Ne bi hit neure so derk nizt.

MS Cott Vitell D III

hondred teyse pe tour is l
by halt fur and nei
and an hundret teyse hit is wid
and imaked wip muchel pruid.
Of lym and of marbel ston;
In cristiante nis swich non.
pat morter is i maked se wel,
Ne May hit breke ire ne stel.
And be pomel about be lede?
Is i wrouht mit so

. 22000 0000	ne are gauraea.
Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
þat man ne þar in þe Tour berne	In he bure; ne darf me berne
Nouther torcher ¹ ne lanterne; 580	Lampe ne torche ne lanterne,
Suche a pomel was per bygone,	pat he ne siuep list and leme
Hit shyned a nyst so dob be soone.	As dop a day be sunne beme. 240
[1 MS. torther]	
[No gap in MS.]	Eche day he gop on pe walle.
	And ef per comep eniman
	Bipinne pilke barbecan, 244
	Bute he him zeue leue,
	He wule him bobe bete and reue.
•	be porter is culuart and felun;
	He wule him sette areisun. 248
Now arn) in pat ilk' Tour	"per but in the hige tur
Twoo and fourty nobell boura; 584	
Wel were pat ilke man	Wel were pat ilke mon
pat myst woone in pat oon!	pat mizte winne wip pat on. 252
Ne durst him neuer more ywys	Ne porte he neure ful iwis
	Wilne more of paradis.
Naw arm per Seriauntes in pat stage	per bup seriauns in pe stage 255
bat seruen be maydons of hyge parage;	pat serue be maidenes of parage.
But no serieaunt may serue perynne	Ac ne mot ber non ben inne
þat berep in his breche þat gynne	hat one he breche bereh he ginne,
To serue hem day and ny3t, 593	Noper bi daie ne binişt,
But he be as a Capoun dyst.	Bute he also capun beo idiat. 260
At he gate is a sateward;	[No gap in MS.]
He is not a Coward; 596	• • •
He is wonder proude with alle;	
Euery day he gop in ryche palle.	
And be Amyral hab a wonder woon,	And be Admiral is such a gume,
pat he pat is come of cristendome,	In al pe world nis such a sune.
	Titell. D. III.
Ne parf me aniht	Foure and fourti
Nouper torche	[b]at wel were bat ilke
a pomel	Mihte wonie
	[About twenty lines illegible here.]
beþ in þan	

	3
Trentham MS. Euery 3ere to haue a new wyf, 601 pen he loue) his Queene as his lyf. [No gap in MS.]	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Ne bu his wife neure so schene, 2 Bute o zer ne schal heo been his quen pez heo luue him ase hire lif, pat he nele habbe anoper wif. And, floriz, imai pe telle fore,
Then shul men brynge doun of be Toure [1055] Al be Maidens of grete honour, 604 And brynge hem into an Orchard,	Me schal bringe adun of be stage,
pe feirest of al mydlerd: peryn is mony fowles song';	Abute pe orchard is a wal; pe epelikeste ston is cristal.
About be Orchard is a walle,— be fowlest stone is Cristalle,— [No gap in MS.]	Ho so wonede a monep in pat spra Nolde him neure longen away. 276 So merie is perinne pe fozeles song, pat ioie and blisse is eure among.
And a well spryngep perynne, pat is made with muche gynne; 612 pe wel is of muche prys, pe stremes com froo Paradyse;	In pe orchard is a welle pat is supe cler wip alle. 280 Ihc mai seggen iwis, pe strimes comep fram paradis.
be grauel of be ground is precious stoones,	
MS Cott V	itell. D. III.
Neuer [leaf 7, back, col. 2] To chesen hire	per me may ise uppon a I write muchel of be w
pey3 he louede is quene Me schul fecche adoun of pe	And a welle pat springep pat is i mad mid muchel
Alle pe maydenes of parage. and bringe hem in on orcharde	bis welle is Muchel bat grauel bi be
be fayreste of be middel[erd]. ber is fowelene song Ne mihte wel libbe hem a[mong]	And of v . eu Of safir and of Of omcie and of
The man and more norm winning]	or omere and or

be welle is al

Abute pan orchard is a wa[1]

Summe of pe stones be . .

⁶⁰¹ The Admiral takes a new wife each year. 603 The maidens are brought down into a beautiful orchard in which is a marvellous spring and a wonderful tree.

Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.	
Now is be well of muche aust;	Bobe saphirs and sardoines,	
3if a woman com þat is for-lau3t,	And suppe riche cassidoines, 286	
And she be doo to be streeme 619	And Iacinctes and topaces,	
For to wesshe her honndes clene,	And onicle of muchel grace,	
be water wylle zelle as it were wood,	And mani on oper direwerpe ston	
And bycome red as blood.	hat ich nu nempne ne can.	
On what maide be water fareb soo,	Aboue be walle stant atreo 291	
Sone she shal to dep be doo. 624	pat faireste pat miste in erpe beo.	
boo bat ben maidens clene,	Hit is ihote be tree of luue,	
bey may wesshe beryn, y wene;	For lef and blosme beop per buue.	
be water woll stonde feire and clere;	So sone so be olde beob idon,	
To hem make it no daungere. 628	per springep niwe rist anon. 296	
At he walles hed stondeh a tree,	Alle pilke pat clene maidenes beo,	
be feirest pat on erthe may be;	Schulle sitte arewe vnder pat treo;	
It is cleped be tree of loue: [aboue;	And which fallep on pat furste flur	
Flowers and blossomes spryngen	Schal bee quene and fonge ponur.	
pen pey pat maydons clene bene, 633	3ef per is eni maide forleie, 301	
pei shul be brougt vnder pe trene,	he wal is of so muchel eie,	
And which so falled be floure,	An heo stepe to be grunde,	
Shal be queene with muche honour.	For to wassche hire honde,	
[No gap in MS.]	Ha bulmet vp so he were wod, 305	
	And chaungeb fram water in to blod.	
	On wuche pe welle farep so,	
	Also suipe he wurp fordo.	
3if any mayden per is 637	Ac 3ef per eni maiden is, 309	
pat be Amyral telleb of more pris,	bat be Admiral luueb mest of pris,	
be flour shal be to her sent	On hire schal beo bat flur i went,	
proug art of enchauntement. 640	burez coniureson and chauntement.	
MS. Cott. V	itell. D. III.	
3if per come	Wel sone	
ho	Alle pat	
For		
w wele	wole	
come al so	[About nine more lines illegible.	
wlyche w	Several folios lost here.]	

⁶¹⁸ If any maiden, who is not a virgin, approach the spring, the water boils up as if mad. 685 The maiden upon whom first falls a blossom from this tree is chosen queen.

Trentham MS. be Amyral cheseb hem by be flour, And euer he herkeneb after Blauncheflour.

¹Thre sithes Flores sownyd anoon) Rist byfore hem euerychoon): [1 106 a] When he awoke, and speke myat, Sore he wept, and sore he syst, 646 And seide, "Dares, y worth now deed, But pat y hope of be som reed." "Leue soon), wyl 3e see pat by trust is muche on me; ben is be best reed bat y can-Other reed ne can y noon— Wende to-morn) to be toure As bou were a good gynoure; As bou were a free mason); Behold be tour vp and doun, be porter is cruel and Feloun); Wel sone he wyl come to the, And aske what maner man bou be, And bere on be, Felonye, And sey bou art come to be a spye. And bow shalt answere swetlyche, And sey to him myldelyche, Sey bou art a gynoure, To beholde pat feire Toure, For to loke and for to fonde To make suche another in by londe. [No gap in MS.]

Wel sone he wyl com be nere, 669 And wyl byd be play at be chekere. When bou art at cheker brougt, Without seluer [be] bou nouzt; 672 Bibute panes ne plei bu nozt.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. bus he cheosed his wif durez de flur; 🚄 Alle wenet hit schulle beo blaunche-Ihc wene ne darf me axi noşt [flur." If floriz were of dreri boat. 316 [No gap in MS.]

"Daris," he sede, "ihc wurthe ded Bute if bu do me summe red." panne se Daris, pe freo burgeis, 650 pat was wel hende and curteis, 320 "Floriz," he sede, "leue man, be beste red bat ihe be can, Wend tomoreze to be Tur, 654 Also bu were a gud ginnur. 324 Take on by honde squyer and scantlon) Ber wip be squire and schauntillun, Also bu were a gud Mascun. Bihold of be ture be highede, 658 And wip pi fot met pe brede. 328 be porter is culuert and felun; Forb he wule setten his resun. And bere vpon be felonie, And segge bat bu art a spie. 332 Ansuare him wel hendeliche, 664 And spek wib him wel sueteliche. And seie pert icome fram ferren londe, For to seche and for to fonde, 336 If mi lif so longe ilast, To makie atur after bis cast, In pine londe ate frume Whanne bu ert hom icume. 340 Whane he be hireb speke so hende-And ansuerie so sueteliche, [liche, penne he wule come pe nier, And bidde þe pleie at þe escheker. Whane pescheker is forp ibrost

⁶⁴⁷ Floris implores the aid of Daris. 653 Daris bids him go, disguised as a mason, to the tower, and induce the porter to play at draughts.

Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
bou shalt haue redy with the	bu most habbe redi mitte
XX. Marke beside by knee;	Twenti Marc ine pi slitte. 348
3if' bou wynne ouat of' his,	bez bu biwinne ozt of his,
bow tel perof lytel prys; 676	Hold hit of wel litel pris.
And yf he wynne ougt of byn),	If he biwinneh oat of he,
loke bow leue it with hym);	3if him of pine suche pre. 352
So bou shalt, al with gynne,	Muche he wule bonki be
be porters loue forsoth wynne, 680	• •
bat he be help on his day:	For he is supe couetus,
But he be helpe, no man may.	And at bescheker enuius. 356
Wel zerne he wyl be bydde and pray	3erne he wile pe bidde and preie
Come anoper day to playe: [1 106 b]	bat bu come amoreze and pleie.
bou shalt seye bou wylt soo; 685	
bou shalt take with pe suche twoo;	And tak mid amoreze suche two.
[No gap in MS.]	And wel pi nedes for to do
be prydde day take an hundred	pat pridde day pu wend him to,
pound,	And ber wip be forti pund,
And by Coupe hool and sound: 688	And pine cupe hol and sund. 364
3eue him markes & poundes of by	Whanne bu lest lest him be cupe iseo,
Of by tresour tel bou no tale; [male;	Wel angussus he wile beo.
Wel zerne he wyl pe bydde and pray	He wile beo wel coveitus,
To lay by Coupe, and to play. 692	And hire to bigge supe fus. 368
bou shalt answere alberfirst,	Muchel he pe wule beode
Lenger to play be ne lyst.	If him mişte þe betere spede.
Ful muche he wylle for be Coupe bede,	Ihc wot he wille pilke day
3if he my3t be better spede; 696	Honure be so muche so he may. 372
pou shalt it blethly zeue him	He wule pe lede to his inne
3if it be of gold fyne;	be cupe of be to biwinne.
And he wol ful moche loue þe,	3erne he wule be bidde and preie
And to be bowe also, parde, 700	bat bu legge be cupe to pleie. 376
[No gap in MS.]	bu him ansuere atte furste,
	þat no leng pleie þe ne luste.
	Ansuere him wel hendeliche, 379
	'pin beo pe cupe,' seie blupeliche.
	For his gode compaygnie
	A wunne he hap pi druerie. 382

⁶⁸⁸ Manage him so as to secure an invitation for the morrow. 688 Show him your cup, and he will be greedy for it. 697 At length give him the cup.

Trentham MS. [No gap in MS.]

pat he wyl falle to by foote, And become byn), 3if he moote. And homage pou shalt fonge, And be troup of his honde." [No gap in MS.]

As he seide, he dide ywys; And as he ordeynd, so it is: [No gap in MS.]

be Porter ys Florys man bycome, For his gold and his warysone. 708 Florys seide, "now art bou my moon, Al my trust is be vppon); Now my consel y wyl be shewe; Rede me ryst, sif' bou be trew. Now euery word he hap him tolde, How be mayde was fro him sholde, And how he was of Spayn) a kynges And hu he was of spaygne a kinges soon), For grete loue peder ycoom) To fonden, with some gynne, pat feire mayde for to wynne.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Ihc wot pat he mai alrebest Of bine neode helpe be mest. bu mist segge, 'be ne faileb non Gold ne seluer ne riche won.' 386 Seie bu wilt parte wib him of ban. bat he schal eure beo riche man. Whanne he hereb be speke so riche-And ansuerie so hendeliche. [liche. panne he wile beo wel blibe, 391 And higinne to luuie be suibe. And falle he wile to bi fote. And bicome bi man, if he mote. 394 His manrede bu schalt fonge, 704 And his trube of his honde, pat he be bere al be helde 397 pat man schal to his louerd zelde. And bus bure; be cupe and his ginne bu mişt bi lemman best awinne. 400 hanne bu mist been iknewe. And bi cunsail to him schewe." And alpus floris hath iwroat, As daris him hap itazt. 404 Ac purep (sic) be cupe and purez gersume, be porter is his man bicume. [No gap in MS.] ¶ Nu quap floriz, " pu art mi man : Al mi trest is be vpon. 408 beruore bu most me helpe nede; 712 Bibute be ne mai me spede."

Ord and ende he hap him told, 411

For hire luue he was pider icume,

To fonde mid sume kunnes ginne.

Sune.

416

Hu bat maide was isold,

Hu he mişte hire awinne.

⁷⁰¹ Promise him unlimited gold and silver if he will aid you. He will then fall at your feet and be your man. 707 Then reveal to him your wishes. 713 Floris acts as advised, and discloses his identity.

berfore v am wel euyl a-payde Now y woot how it good; For be shal y suffre deth; I shal be faile neuer moo, be while y may ryde and goo; by forwardes shal y holde alle, What-so-euer may befalle. Wynde now hoom) to pyn) ynne While y be enke me of sum gynne; Bytwene bis and be brydde day. Fonde y shal, what y do may. Flores spake and wept amonge And bougt be terme al to longe. be Porter bougt be best reed, And let geder floures in a meed; 736 He wist it was be maydons wylle. To lepes he lete of floures fylle: bat was be best reed, as him bougt boo, Floures in pat oon) lep to doo. Twoo maydens be lepe bore; So heuy charged neuer bey wore, And bade god zeue hem euyl fyne; To mony floures he dide perynne. 744 To Blaunchefloures Chamber bey shulde tee; bey zede to anoper, and let pat be: bey shuld have gone to Blauncheflour, And zede to swete Clarys boure, 748 And cursed him so fele brougt to honde; bey zede hoom, and lete hem stonde. And got fort and letez hire stonde. Clarys to be lepe come wolde, be Flores to hondel and to be-holde; be flures handlen and biholde.

Trentham MS.

De Porter bat herde, and sore syst,

And seide, "y am betrayde aryst;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4, 27, 2, bo be porter iherde bis, he sizte, "Ihc am," he sede, "bitraid wib riste, brouz by Catel, y am dismayde; 721 pat purez pis cupe and pis gersume Ihc am nu bi man bicume. 420 Nu ihc seo hu hit geb; 724 For be inc drede bolien deb. Noat for pan while ihe mai go, I ne schal þe failli neure mo. 424 What me bitide oper bifalle, 728 Ihc schal be foreward holden alle. I-wend nu, floriz, to bin inne, While i bipenche of sume ginne. 428 Ihc wulle fonde what ido may 732 Bituene bis and be bridde day." Floriz sizte and weop among bulke terme him buste long. 432 E porter poste what to rede: He let flures gadere on be mede. Cupen he let fulle of flures, 435 To strawen in be maidenes bures. bat was his red to helpe him so; 740 He let florizion pat on cupe go. Tuei gegges be cupe bere, And for heuie wrop hi were. 440 Hi beden God ziue him vuel fin, pat so manie flures dude perin. To be chaumbre ber hi scholde go, Ne zeden hi arizt no. 444 To anoper chaumbre hi beop agon, To blauncheflures chaumbre non. [No gap in MS.]

> be cupe hi sette to be grunde, 751 O maiden com and wolde

⁷¹⁹ The porter at first reproaches himself, but presently promises his aid. 740 He covers Floris in a basket of flowers, which is borne above.

Trentham MS. Florys wende it hadde be his swete Floriz wende hit were his swete wist; Of be lepe he stert vpryat; And be mayde, al for drede, Bygan to shrelle and to grede. When he saw; it was not shee, In-to be lepe agen) stert he, And held him betrayde clene; Of his lyf tolde he not a beene. 760 And wip be flures he hudde him. [No gap in MS.]

per come maydons, and to Clarys lepe Nu Maidenes comet in to hire lepe, by ten, by twelf, on an heepe And bey asked what hur were, [107 b] And axede hire what hire were, And why she made suche a bere. 764 And whi heo makede suche bere. Clarys bybouzt hur anooneryzt bat hit was Blauncheflour be white, And gaue be Maydons answere anoon), pat to her Chamber were goon), 768 bat to be lepe come she wolde, "And, or y it ere wyst, An Otter fley; a-geynst my brest: I was so soore a-drad pan, bat y loude crye can." be Maydons perof hadden glee, 775 bis opere lozen and hadde glee, And turned hem, and lete hur be. As sone as be maydons were gon), To Blauncheflour she zede anoon,

And seide boldly to Blauncheflour, "Felow, come and see a feire Flour! Wiltu seo a wel fair flur?

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. [wyst; Vt of be cupe he lep arist; 452 And pat maide, for be drede, 756 Bigan to crie and to grede. bo nuste floriz what to rede. For pe ferlich pat he hadde. 456 Into be cupe he sterte azen, his maide boste anon rist 459 pat hit was floriz, pat suete wist, For here chaumbres niz were; Selde was bat hi togadere nere; And ofte blauncheflur hire hadde itold Hu heo was fram him isold. Wel fiftene in on hepe, Wel heo was bipost and where, 459 To finden hem ansuare. [wol----[No gap in MS.]

"To be cupe," heo sede, "ihc com and be Flowres to hondel and to beholde; bis flures handlen and biholde, 4 32 771 per fliste vt a buterflize, Are ihc wiste, on min ize. So sore ihc was offerd of pan, 476 bat ihc crie bigan." And gob agen and leteb beo. Larice hatte þat maide hende = To blauncheflures chaumbre 480 gan wende, And sede, "suete blauncheflur,

⁷⁵³ Floris mistakes another maiden for Blauncheflur and leaps forth. 755 The maiden cries out. 758 Floris covers himself again. 767 The maiden conceals the fact by clever story. 777 Claris bids Blauncheffur come see a 'well fair flower.

Trentham MS. Suche a flour pe shal wel lyke, 781 Haue pou it sene a lyte." "Awey, Clarys!" quod Blauncheflour; "To scorne me, it is none honoure. [No gap in MS.]	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Hit ne greu no3t on þis londe, 483 þat flur þat ihe bringe þe to honde." "Away, Clariz," quaþ blancheflur; "Ho þat luueþ par amur 486 And haþ þer of ioye, mai luue flures;
[Live gasp in all and	Ac ic libbe in sorege in bis tures,
I here, Clarys, without gabbe, 785	For ihc wene bithute gabbe,
bat he Amyral wyl me to wyf habbe;	•
But pat day shal neuer be,	Ac pilke day ne schal neure be;
The state of the s	Ne schal me neure at-wite me,
bat y shal be of loue so vntrewe,	pat ihe beo of lune vntrewe,
Ne chaunge my loue for no newe;	Ne chaunge luue for no newe, 494
For no loue, ne for noon) aye,	Ne lete pe olde for no newe be,
Forsake Florys in his Contraye. 792	•
Now y shal swete Florys mysse,	Ac pes floriz forse me,
Ne shal noon other of me haue blysse."	Ne schal ihc neure forzete pe." 498
Clarys stood and beheld pat rewth,	Clariz iherde pes ille reupe,
And be trewnesse of hur trewth, 796	Of trewnesse and of trewpe.
And seide, "lady Blaunchefloure,	be terres glide of hire lere; 501
Goo we see pat ilk floure."	"Blauncheflur," he sede, "go we ifere,
[No gap in MS.]	Leue suete blauncheflur,
	Cum and se a well fair flur."
To be lepe bey went both.	To gedere hi gop nu iwis,
• • •	And floriz hap there al pis. 506
For he had herde al pis.	Vt of pe cupe he lep anon,
Of pat lepe he stert y-wys: [hewe;	And to blauncheflur he gan gon.
¹ Wel sone Blauncheflour chaunged	Eiper oper sone ikneu;
Ayther of hem other knewe: [1 108 a]	Bobe nube hi chaungeb heu. 510
Withoute speche togeder bey lepe,	To gadere wipute word hi lepen,
And klippt and kyst wonder swete.	Klepte and keste and eke weopen
[No gap in MS.]	Here kessinge ileste a mile;
69 1115 141	And pat hom puzze litel while. 514
- •	Clarice biheold al pis,
Her countenaunce and her blysse,	Here cuntenaunce and here blis.

⁷⁸³ Blauncheflur bids Claris depart, and reproaches Floris for his inconstancy. 797 Claris further urges Blauncheflur, who at length comes. 802 Floris springs forth, and they embrace one another.

Trentham MS. And seide ben to Blaunchefloure, "Felow, knowist bou auzt bis flour? [No gap in MS.]

She shul konne ful muche of Art pat bou woldest berof geue part." [No gap in MS.]

Now Blauncheflour and Florys, 813 Nu bope tuo, pes suete pinges, Bob bese swete binges ywys, Cryen her mercy, al wepyng, pat she ne wrey hem to be king. 816 [No gap in MS.]

"Ne dougt no more of me in alle, pan it were myself byfalle. Wete as wel weturly, Heele y wyl 30ure drury."

[No gap in MS.] To a bedde bey ben brougt, pat is of palle and of sylke wrougt; And bere bey sette hem doun) And droug hem self al a room: 824 An hure self wende hem fram. per was no man bat myst radde be ioye bat bey twoo madde.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Seide Clarice to blauncheflur, "Knowestu oat aete bis flur? 518 A litel er þu noldest hit se; Nu ne mişte hit lete fram be. He moste kunne muchel of art 521 pat bu woldest zeue ber of part." "Certes," quab blauncheflur to Clariz, "bis is min ozene suete floriz." Crieb hire merci, al wepinge, 526 To be Admiral bat hem ne wreie, For penne were here soreze niwe. Clarice hadde of hem pite; 529 "Nobing," heo sede, "ne dute 30, Ne dute 3e nammore wib alle, bat hit were to me bifalle. 820 Hele ihc wulle and nobing wreie,

534

538

[No gap in MS.]

Ower beire cumpaignie,"

Clarice hem hap to bedde ibrost,

pat was of pal and selc iwroat.

In bedde heo broate hem adun.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

	[MS]	l. lf. 8: Fr. p. 32, l. 522.]	 . hit were to me by falle
		. wel muchel of art	 wel wytterli
	. v	voldest seue per of eny part.	 beyre drewori
		. de blancheflur to clarise	 bedde heo hem haueb ibrougt
		min owene leue floyres	 selk and pal i wrouht
		. þis ilke swete þinges	 heo sette hem þer adoun
		. clarisse merci	 wende aroum
V	nto þ	e amyrayl noşt ne wreye	 . more bote cluppe and cusse
		scholden deze	. blancheflur hit wiste
		namore mid alle	

⁸⁰⁹ Claris asks Blauncheflur if she knows this flower. 813 Both beg Claris not to betray them. 817 Claris promises silence. 825 The two rejoice together greatly.

maidens are at mornings to	assist at the 'Admiral's' toilet. 99
Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
ys pen to speke bygan), 827	bo floriz furst speke bigan. [man,
seide, "lord pat madest man,	"Vre louerd," he sede, " pat makedest
bonke goddes sone	be ihc bonki, godes sune,
al my care I haue ouercome;	pat ihe am to mi leof icume. 542
my leue I haue y-founde,	Mi leof, nu ihc habbe þe ifunde,
al my care y am vnbounde." 832	Of al mi care ihc am vnbunde."
ys hem seruyd al at wylle,	Nu aiper hap oper itold
dernlyche and stylle.	Of here sorege and care cold, 546
Larys with be white syde	pat hi hadde ifunde bo
Rose vp on morne tyde, 836	Suppe hi were ideld atuo.
1 cleped after Blaunchefloure	Nu hi cluppet and cusset 549
wende with him in to be Toure:	And make togadere muchel blisse.
seide "y am commaund";	If per was ast bute custe,
	Swete blauncheflur hit wiste.
[No gap in MS.]	Non oper heuene hi ne bede,
, , ,	Bute eure swich lif to lede. 554
	Ac longe ne mişte hi hem wite
	pat hi neren vndergete.
Amyral had such a woone,	Vor þe Admiral hadde such a wune,
euery day shulde come	Ehe moretid per moste cume 558
'oo maydons of hur bour [108 b]	Tuo maidenes wip muchel honur
	Into be hezeste Tur,
[No gap in MS.]	pat were feire and supe hende,
• •	pat on his heued for to kembe, 562
ith water and clooth, and basyn),	pat [oper] bringe towaille and bacin,
r to wesshe his hondes ynne:	For to wasse his honden in.
; day þey seruyd him feire;	Swiche him serue a day so faire;
oper day come another peire; 848	Amoreze moste anoper peire. 566
MS. Cott. V	itell. D. III.
formest speke bigon	kare ful cold
. d þat makedest mon	me wel stronge
nou godes sone	rt so longe
he is ouer [c]ome	seruep al to wille
habbe ifounde	[dern]eliche and stille
am vnbounde	heo no3h longe wite
. 1 11	

^{.1} Each morning two maidens went to the Admiral's tower to comb his hair and his hands,—

. . . eren vnder 3ete

. . oper hauep told

Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
But most were wonyd into be Toure,	Ac mest were iwuned in to be tur
Clarys and Blauncheflour.	Maide Clariz and blauncheflur.
Clarys come penne aloon):	Clarice, ioie mote hire bitide,
be Amyral asked a-noon, 852	Aros vp in be moregentide, 576
[No gap in MS.]	And hap icluped blauncheflur
	To go wip hire in to be tur. [inge."
"Where is Blauncheflour so free?	Quap blauncheflur, "ihc am com-
Why comes she not heder with se?"	Ac heo hit sede al slepinge. 574
"Sir," she seide anoon) ry3t,	Clariz com in to be Tur;
"She hap wakyd al pis ny3t, 856	be Admiral axede blauncheflur.
And y-cryde and y-loke	"Sire, Alnist heo set at hire boke,
And y-redde on hur booke,	And hap peron irad and loke, 578
And y-bede to god her orysoun	And peron ibede hire oresun,
pat he geue pe his benysoun, 860	hat god, hat holede passiun,
And pat he holde long by lyf;	be holde, sire, longe aliue;
And now be mayde slepeb swyth;	And nu heo is asleped suipe, 581
She slepep so fast, pat mayde swete,	[No gap in MS.]
pat she may not com 3ete." 864	pat heo ne mai come to pe."
[No gap in MS.]	"Is pat sop?" sede he. 584
"Certes," seide þe kyng,	Heo sede, "3e, sire, withute lesing."
" Now is she a swete ping:	"Heo is," he sede, "a suete ping;

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

			MB. Con. V	пен. Д. 111.
		. v	vel hire mote bi tide	be amiral askede blanche[flur]
			amorewe tide	and clarisse seyde anonright,
			ed blanche flur	"Sire, he hauep i waked al night,
		. h	nire in to pan tour	and iwaked and iloked,
		. i	ch am cominge	and irad on hire boke,
			was slepinge	and ibede to god hire orison,
			. ane wine	þat zeue þe his beniscun,
			come	and god be holde longe aliue.
		. 0	of herd	and nou pat mayde slepep so suipe,
				Heo slepeh so faste, hat mayde suete
				hat hee ne may nougt come gete."
		[le	eaf 8, col. 2]	and bo bi spak him be king
	•			Iwis heo is a swete ping.

⁸⁴⁹ but especially often, Claris and Blauncheflur. 851 The next morning Claris call Blauncheflur, but she falls asleep again. 855 Claris invents an ingenious excuse for her

1100 210111111 00 0000	o Charles second story.
Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
Wel augt me gerne her to wyf,	Wel agte ihc willen hire to wif,
pat so preyeth for my lyf." 868	pat so zerne biddep mi lif."
Anoper day Clarys erly Aryst;	Amoreze, po Clariz arist,
pat Blauncheflour well wyst,	Blauncheflur heo atwist 590
[No gap in MS.]	bat he makede so longe demure.
<u> </u>	"Aris," heo sede, "and go we ifere."
And seide, "y come anoon,"	Quap blauncheflur, "ich come anon."
When Clarys her clepe bygan, 872	Ac floriz cleppen hire bigon, 594
And fel in a slepe newe.	And he him also vnwise
Some after it made hem to rewe:	And feolle aslepe one pis wise.
Clarys to be Pyler cam; 875	to Clarice to be piler com,
A basyn) of gold in hond she nam),	And be bacin of golde nom, 598
And Cleped after Blaunchefloure	To bere wip into pe Tur,
To wende with hur in to be Toure.	Heo lokede after blauncheflur.
[No gap in MS.]	po Clarice com into pe tur,
.be Amyral asked after Blauncheflour,	He axede after blauncheflur. 602
[No gap in MS.]	"Sire, ihe wende hire finde here;
	He was arise are ihe were.
What! is she not come 3et? 880	Nis heo noşt icume şete?" 605
Now she me doute) al to lyte."	Quap he, "heo dutep me to lite."
MS. Cott. V	itell. D. III.
Wel aughte ich wilny habbe hire to	
So zerne heo bit for mine liue. [wiue	and haueb ycleped [blanchef]lur

Mas. Coll. V	ueu. D. 111.
Wel aughte ich wilny habbe hire to	A basin of gold per heo nom,
So zerne heo bit for mine liue. [wiue	and haueb ycleped [blanchef]lur
Clarisse a noper day arist,	To wende
and haue) blancheflur at wist	Heo ne uerede 3e ne
pat heo haue) so longe de mere,	bo wende clarisse bat heo were ago.
"Aris vp nou and g[on]e ifere."	po clarisse com in to pe tur,
per heo seyde ich come anon	be amiral askede blancheff[ur],
floyres hire	and askede whi heo ne come,
Abode be children ase don wise.	Also hee was woned to done.
Vell aslepe on bisse wise	" Heo was arise are ich were,
On pisse wise hey	Ich wende hire habbe ifunde pere.
Sone per	What nis heo icome
Clarise to be piler wende anon	Wod heo me to

⁸⁶⁹ The following morning Claris again calls Blauncheflur in vain to go with her. 879 The Admiral again inquires for Blauncheflur, and not content with Claris's story,

Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
Forb he cleped his Chamburlayn),	He clupede to him his chaumberlayn,
And bade him wende with his mayn)	And het him go wip alle mayn,
To wete why she wyl not come [109 a]	For to wite whi heo ne come
As she was wonyd to doon. 885	To his heste suthe sone. 610
be Chamburlayn) is forth noom);	For he wende sone anon
In to Chambre he is coom,	To hire chaumbre pat he com.
And stondeb byfore hur bedde, 888	In hire bedde he fond tuo,
And fynder pere, nebbe to nebbe,	Wel faste iclupt, aslepe bo, 614
Nebbe to nebbe, and moup to moup.	Neb to neb and mup to mup;
To be Amyral it was sone coub;	Sone were here sorezeren cub.
Vp in to be Toure he stey3, 892	[T]o be Admiral sone he te3
And told his lord al pat he sey3.	[A]nd tolde him what he iseq. 618
be Amyral late him his swerd brynge,	[be] Admiral het his suerd bringe;
For wete he wolde of pat tydynge:	[Iw]ite he wolde of bus binge.
[No gap in MS.]	[Fo]rp he wende wip al his mayn,
	[He] and his chaumberlayn. 622
He went to hem pere pey lay: 896	[In] be bed heo fond tueie;
3it was she a-slepe pere ay.	[3it] was be slep in here eie.
The Amyral lete be clothes down cast	[He] let Adun þe cloþes caste
A lytel by-nethe hur brest,	[Bin]epen here breste. 626
And sone he knew anoon) [groom).	
	hat on was maide and hat oher a mon.
He quaked for tene pere he stood;	[No gap in MS.]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III

Hem to sloon) was in his mood; 903

	MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.										
							ch	au	mbe	rlen	be amirayl bed his swerd him brings
							h	is		•	W[i]te he wolde of pisse tipinge.
										•	Vorp he wende mid al his mayn,
Sc	h h	eo	was							•	pat he com per hei bope leie.
											þe 3et was þe slep in he re e3e.
											be amiral het here clopes adoun caste
											A lutel bi nepe here breste.
											bo iseih he wel anon
				[le	af	8,	bac	k]			bon was may and bober mon.
,					a	3 e					he amirayl quakede, for angys be astod,
٠.		ł	is lo	oue	\mathbf{rd}	wat	he	i	13he	þ	Hem to quelle, hit was on his mod.

sends his chamberlain, who finds the two children in bed together. 896 The Admiral then goes with drawn sword and finds the children.

3it he boust, or he hem quelde, What pey were, pey shuld him telle, And seth he wyl with dome hem done. be Children wakyd swyth soone, And saw be swerde ouer hem drawe; And sege be Admiral biuore hem gon, bey ben adrad, and in awae. 909 pan seide Florys to Blauncheflour, "Of our lyf is no socour." But pey cryde him mercy swyth, 912 Ho makede pe so hardy, For to length her lyue. Vp he bade hem sytte booth, And do on bob her clob; Set he dide hem bynde fast, And in prison) lete hem be cast. Now hap he after his Barons sent, To wreke him after Iugement, Now han be Barons vndernome, 920 And to be Amyral bey ben coome. [No gap in MS.]

1-

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. [No gap in MS.]

629 þe children awoke þo anon Wib his suerd al adrage; Sore hi beop offerd and wel mage. "Seie," quap be Admiral, "belamy, 634 For to come in to mi Tur And to ligge bi blauncheflur?" Hi crie; him "merci," bobe suibe, 916 pat he give hem furst of live. 638 After his barnage he hap isend, To awreke him wip iugement. And let hem be while binde faste, And in to prison ben icaste. 642 His palais pat was so faire ibuld, Of Erles and barons hit was ifuld.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

and get he bouhte, are he hem quelle, "Of vre liue nis no socur." Wat he were hui scholden telle. Ak hei cried him merci so suide and seppe he poute hem to depe don. pat he saf hem furst of here live. be children a woken vnder soon (?) Vp he bad hem sitte bobe, And segen pat swerd ouer hem a and don on here beyre clope, and bo he bad hem binde faste, drawe, Hij weren agr . . and ebe hui mawe. and in to one prisun he het hem cast. . belami he . . after his barenage Who makede be so hardi he him in my tour . . barenage blancheflur. bat to nan amyrayl abeb nome. ibuld . be . . . fore. . was ifuld. bo seyde floyres to blancheflur,

⁹¹² They awake and cry for mercy. 918 The Admiral summons his counsellors and tells them the case.

Trentham MS.	Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
He stood vp a-monge hem al,	Vp he stod among hem alle, 645
With semblant wrop withalle,	Bi semblaunt wel wrop wip alle.
And seide: "Lordynges, with much	
honour, [109 b] 924	honur,
3e herde speke of Blauncheflour,	3e habbep iherd of blauncheflur, 648
pat y boust hur dere a plyst	Hu ihe hire boşte aplişt,
For seven sithes of golde hur wy3t;	For seuesipe of gold hire wist.
For y wende with-out wene 928	To hire was mi meste wene,
pat feire mayde to haue had to Quene.	For to habbe to mi quene. 652
Among my maydons in my Toure	[No gap in MS.]
I hur dide, with muche honoure;	
Byfore her bedde my self' y coom);	Nis nost sore pat i ne com
I fonde beryn a naked man. 933	
pan were pey to me so loop,	Me to schame and deshonur,
I boust to have sleyn) hem boob,	In hire bedde on mi Tur. 656
I was so wrop and so wood. 936	[No gap in MS.]
3it y withdrow3 myn) hoot blood	
Tyl y haue sende after 30w, by assent,	Ihe habbe 3ou told hu hit is went;
To wreke me with Iugement.	A wreket me wit Jugement." 658
Now 3it 3e woot how it is goon), 940	[No gap in MS.]
Wreke me soon) of my foon."	
pan spake a kyng of pat londe,	panne spak a freo burgeis,
"We have herd al pis shame and	
shonde;	

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[leaf 8, back, col. 2]
. wipoute w[ene]
To habben hire to mi quene
. . . hire bedde miself ich co[me]
. . . hire ane naked grome

. . . . me wel lope

hem bope.

and ich was so wrop and wod

and 3et ihe wip drou

bat ich hadde after

To wreke me poruh iugem[ent].

Nou 3e habbep iherd hou it is.

Awrekep me of mine fon."

po spak a king of pulk

"3e habbep iherd pis...

⁹⁴² One suggests that the children be heard before being judged.

Trentham MS. But, or we hem to deth deme, 944			
Lat vs hem see, 3 if it be Queeme, What bey wolde speke or sygge,	We mote there be children speke. [No gap in MS.]		
3if bey wyl aust ageyn) vs legge:	[Ivo gap in Mo.]		
Hit were noust ryst iugement, 948	, ,		
Without answere make accupement.	Biputen ansuare to acupement." 664		
Til pis is herde of more and lasse, What myster is, to bere wytnesse?"	pe king of Nubie sede po, "For sop, ne schal hit nozt go so.		
[No gap in MS.]	Hit is rigt pure; alle ping		
	Felons inome hond habbing, 668		
	For to suffre Jugement		
A Charles Cit II Insur home home and	Bipute ansuere oper acupement."		
After be Children haue bey sent,—	After be children nu me sendeb;		
To brenne hem was his entent;— 953 Two serieauntes hem gan brynge	Hem to berne fir me tendep. 672 [No gap in MS.]		
Toward hur al wepynge.	[• •]		
Drery boop pese children goo; 956			
Ayther bemeneb oberis woo.			
pan seide Florys to Blauncheflour,	Seide floriz to blauncheflur, 673		
" Of our lyf is no socour:	"Of vre lif nis no sucur;		
[No gap in MS.]	Ac min is be guld and be vnmeb, bat bu for me schalt bolie deb.		
Yf kinde of man it bole myst, 960	Ac if cunde hit polie miste,		
Twyes y shuld dye with ryst,	Ihe ozte deie tuye wip rizte. 678		
MS Chu IV	itell. D. III.		
Ak are we hem to debe	Wip outen oni here of		
We schullen i heren þe	Al pis ihe and lag		
What huy wollep speke	and berep him per of w		
and 3 if huy wolleb ou	After pes childeren		
Hit nis no right iugem[ent]."	Hem to for berne per		
Wip oute onsuere	Twene seriauns hem for bringe		
¶ be king of nubie	To fonge here dom sore wepin[ge]		
"Sire, so ne schal hit Traitour pat is nome hond	Dreri weren þo chyldren Her eyþer by wepeþ oþer		
Hit is right poru alle p	¶ po seyde floyres to blanche[flur]		
To bee for don oper i sch	Of vre liue nis no soc[ur].		
•			

⁹⁵⁰ The king of Nubia advises that they be instantly burned. 959 Floris reproaches himself to Blauncheflur.

Oones for my self, anober for the, For, by deep bou hast for me.' Blauncheflour seyde boo, [110 a] 964 " be gylt is myn), of oure woo." Florys droug forb bat ryng bat his moder him gaff at her part-"Haue bis ryng, lemman myne; 968 bou shalt not dye while it is byne." Blaunchefloure seide þoo,

[No gap in MS.] "So ne shal it neuer goo, pat his ryng shal help me, And be deed on be see." Florys pat ryng hur raust, And she it him agayn) betau;t, Nouther ne wyl other deed seene; pey let it falle hem bytwene; A king com after; a ryng he fonde, And brougt it forth in his honde.

[No gap in MS.] bus be Children wepyng com To be fire and hur doom). Byfore be folk bey were brougt; Drery was her bothes bougt; here was noon) so sterne man pat be Children loked oon, pat pey ne wolde, al wel fawe, Her iugement haue withdrawe, And with grete Catel hem bygge, 988 3if bey durst speke or sygge; For Flores was so feire a 3onglyng, ber wyst no man whor hem were woo, Of men and wimmen bat bub nube,

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. O deb for be, on ober for me; For his hu holest nu for me. For if i nere in to bis tur icume, 681 Wib mirezbe bu miztest her inne [yng': He droz for a riche ring, His moder him 3af at his parting. "Haue bis ring, lemman min, [bin. bu ne mist nost deie be while he be ring he haueb forb arast And to blauncheflur bitagt. " be ring ne schal neure aredde me 972 For deb ne mai ihc se on be." be ring heo wolde are reche, And to floriz him biteche. Ac for al pat heo miste do, He him nolde agen ifo. And be ring bi one stunde, Fel adun to be grunde. A duc stupede and him vp nom, And was per of wel blipe mon. 980 Nu pes childre forp me bringep

984 Ac per nas non so sturne mon, **7 •**02 pat hem lokede vpon, hat nolde bo sube saze pat iugement were wipdraze. [No gap in MS.]

To here dom, al wepinge.

[No gap in MS.]

For floriz was so fair 30ngling, And Blaunchefloure so swete a ping, And blauncheflur so suete ping, 706 For no semblaunt pat pey made poo. pat gop and seep and spekep wip mube,

⁹⁶⁸ He gives her the ring, telling her of its properties. 975 She attempts to force the ring back on him; it falls to the ground and is picked up by an earl. 984 The 'fairness' of the children excites compassion.

be Admyral was so wood, Ne myst he noust kele his hoot blood; So hi were in here sorinesse. He bade be Children fast be bound, And in to be fire slong.

[No gap in MS.]

bat ilke king bat be ryng fond, To Amyral he spake and round, And wolde hem saue to be lyf, 1000 And al to gadere he gan him schewe; And told how for be ryng bey gon) Of bat be children were biknewe. stryf'.

be Amyral lete hem ageyn) clepe, For he wolde here hem speke, And asked Florys what he heete: And he tolde him ful skeete: [1 110 b] "Sir," he seide, "yf it were by wylle, bou ne getest not pat maide to spylle; But, good sir, quel pou me, And lete bat maide on lyue be." [No gap in MS.]

Blauncheflour seide byne, " be gilt of oure dedes is moyne." [No gap in MS.]

be Admyral seide boo "I-wys ze shul dye boo." His swerd he breide out of his sheeth, Miself ihc wulle me awreke; be Children to have done to deeth. Blaunchefloure put forb hur swire, And Florys dide her agayn) to tyre, And seide, "I am man; I shal byfore, Blauncheflur bid for hire suere, With wrong hast bou by lyf loore." Florys forth his swerd putte, And Blauncheflour agayn) him tytte. be king seide, "dredry mot ze be, bis roup by bis Children to see."

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4, 27, 2, 994 Ne bub so faire in here gladnesse, 710 Ac be admiral was so wrop and wod, He quakede for grame per he stod. And het hem binde wel faste And in to be fire caste. 714 be due bat be ring funde. Com to be Admiral and runde,

> be Admiral let hem agen clepe, For he wolde wip floriz speke.

[No gap in MS.]

"Cire," quab floriz, "forsob ihc telle, 721 1008 þu nostest nost þat maide quelle. Of al bis gilt ihe am to wite; Ihe oate deie and he go quite." Quap blauncheflur, "aquel pu me, And let floriz aliue be. 7263ef hit nere for mi luue, He nere nost fram his londe icome." 1012 Quap be Admiral, "so ihe mote go, 3e schulle deie togadere bo. 730 Ne schulle 3e neure go ne speke." Floriz forb his nekke bed, 733 And blauncheflur wipdrage him get. And floriz agen hire gan tire. 1020 Neiber ne miste bere bole 738 bat ober deide bifore. bo be Admiral, be; he wrop were, per he chaungede his chere. deie.

⁹⁹⁴ But the Admiral is very wroth. 998 The earl with the ring steps forward and speaks in behalf of the children. 1006 Floris asks clemency for the maiden, and the maiden prays for him. 1022 The Admiral is at length touched with pity.

Trentham MS. be king bat be ryng hadde, For routh of hem sone he radde, And at be Amyral wyl he spede, pe Children fro be deb to lede. 1027 Al wepinge he turnde away. [No gap in MS.]

"Sir," he seide, "it is lytel prys, bese Children for to slee y-wys; And it is wel more worship, Florys counsel pat 3e weete, Who him tauzt pat ilke gynne, 1032 Hu he com in to pi tur, by toure for to come ynne, And who him brougt pare, And other, pat 3e may be ware." pan seide be Amyral, "as god me saue, Florys shal his lyf haue, 1037 3if he me telle who him taust perto, Of Florys, pat shal y neuer doo." Now bey bydden al y-wys but be Admyral graunted bis, To forgeue pat trespas 3if Florys told how it was. [No gap in MS.]

1 Now euery word he hap him tolde, How pat maide was for him solde, sone, For grete loue beder y-come, For to fonde, with sum gynne, 1048 To fonden wib sume ginne, bat feire maide for to wynne, For his gold and for his warysoun),

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. 1024 For he see pat eyper wolde for oper And for he set mani wepinde eig. And for he luuede so muche pat mai, His swerd fel of his hond to grunde; Ne mizte he hit holde bulke stunde. be due pat here ring hadde, For hem to speke wille he hadde. " Cire Admiral," he sede, "iwis Hit is be wel litel pris his feire children for to quelle. Ac betere hit is pat hi pe telle To ligge per bi blauncheflur. 754 His engin whan bu hit wite, be betere wip opere pu mizt be wite." Alle pat herde wordes his, Bisechep pat he granti pis. 758 He het him telle his engin, Hu he to blauncheflur com in, 1040 And to him radde and help parto. "pat," quap he, "nelle ihc neure do, For bing bat me mai me do, 763 Bute hit hem bee forgive also. Alle bobere bisecheb bis, [1 110 a] And of be Admiral igranted is. Nu ord and ende he hap hem itold, Hu bla [un] cheflur was fram him isold, And how he was of spayn) a kynges And hu he was of spaygne a kinges sone, For hire luue puder icume, 770 Hu he mişte hure awinne, And how be porter was his man by- And hu bure; be cupe and bure; be gersume.

be porter was his man bicume,

774

1028 The earl with the ring speaks for the children. 1042 Floris refuses to tell how he gained entry to the tower until pardon has been promised the porter. 1044 He then tells his story.

Trentham MS. And how he was in be Florys borne. Alle be lordinges low; perforne: 1053 Now be Admyral wol him tyde; Florys setteb next his syde, And efte he made him stonde vpryst, And dubbed him pere knyat, 1057 And bade he shulde with him be, be furthermost of his meyne. Florys falle doun to his feet, 1060 And prayed geue him his sweet. be Amyral gaf him his lemman: Al pat pere were, pankyd him panne. To a Chirche he let hem brynge, And dede let wed hem with a rynge. Bob bese twoo swete binges y-wys Fel his feet for to kysse; And prouse consel of Blauncheflour, Clarys was fet doun) of be Toure, And Amyral wedded hur to queene. bere was fest swythe breeme; I can not telle al pe sonde, But rycher fest was neuer in londe. Was it nought longe after pan), pat to Florys tydyng cam), bat be king his Fader was deed. be Baronage gaf him reed pat he shuld wende hoom), And fonge his feire kyngdoom). At be Amyral bey toke leue, And he byddeb bem byleue. Home he went with royal array. And was crownyd with-in a short day. [No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. And hu he was in a cupe ibore; Alle bes obere lowe beruore. 776 he Admiral bo, wel him bitide, pat Child he sette bi his side, And hap forgive his wrappe bo, Floriz and blauncheflur also. And sede with him hi scholde be. be beste of al his maine. 782 And floriz he make stonde vprist, And per he dubbede him to knizt. Nu bobe togadere bes childre for blisse Fallet to his fet hem to kisse. He let hem to one Chirche bringe, And spusen hem wib one gold ringe. [No gap in MS.]

bure; be red of blauncheflur, Me fette Clariz adun of be Tur. 790 be Admiral hire nam to quene. pilke feste was wel breme, 1072 For per was alle kunnes gleo, pat miste at eni briddale beo. 794 Hit nas ber after nobing longe 1075 pat per com floriz writ and sonde, pat be king his fader was ded, And pat he scholde nimen his red. panne seide be Admiral, "If bu dost bi mi consail, 1080 Bilef wib me; ne wend nast hom, Inc wulle zeue be a kinedom 802Also long and also brod, Also eure zet pi fader ibod." Ac floriz nolde for no winne; Leuere him were wib his kinne. 806

¹⁰⁵⁴ The Admiral lifts them up, dubs Floris knight, and causes them to be married in church with a ring. 1070 The Admiral takes Claris to be his queen. 1074 Messengers come to Floris announcing his father's death. 1077 The Admiral tries in vain to induce him to remain.

110 Floris and Blauncheflur depart for their native land.

Trentham MS.
(Follows. The batelf of Troye,
sithe pat god pis world wrougt
Heuen and erthe made of nougt
leaves 111—134. Then Amys and
Amylion, leaves 134—147. MS.
ends with one leaf of Sir Eglamour.)

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. be Admiral he bid god day, And ponkede Clariz bat faire may, And to hire he hap izolde Twenti pond of ride golde. 810 And to Daris pat him so taste, Twenti pund he araşte. And alle pat for him duden eidel, He zeld here while supe wel. 814 He bitazte hem alle godalmizte And com hom whane he miste. He was king wib Muchel hones, Nu 3e habbe) iherd pane ende Of floriz and his lemman hende, Hu after bale comeb bote; God leue pat vs so mote, 82 322 bat we him mote louis so, bat we mote to heuene go. AMEN E-X-PLI-C-IT.

⁸⁰⁹ Floris makes rich presents in parting, and comes home, where he and Blaunches reign as king and queen.

SSUMPCIOUN DE NOTRE DAME

r. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. rie tale telle ihc bis day If seinte Marye pat swete may. tale and his lescoun swete assompcioun, was fram erbe ynome isse wib hire sone. of heuene hem blessi

listneb and wel herkni. ten hi iblessed beo, erstonde wel pis gleo.

o gap in MS.]

ede deb for vre gode, ede to hym seint Iohan his oze genes man, ozene moder also; ede he hym feren no mo. le, "wif, lo her bi child, rode is ispild.

o gap in MS.]

am honged on his tre, e ihc wot hit reweb be. Π;

HIC INCIPIT ASSUMPCIO BEATE MARIE

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036, lf. 62. N honorance of ihesu cryst ■ Sittep stille and hauep lyst; And 3if 3e wille to me here, 4

4 Off oure ladi 3e mai lere, Floure of heuene, ladi and quene, As sche aust wel to bene, To wham aungeles doun here myst

8 To serue hure bobe day and nyst. Par auenture 3e haue no3t iherde How oure ladi went out of bis werde: Sitteb stille and herkeneb to me; Now ihesu cryst oure helpe be!

i ihesu crist was don on rode, ¶ Whan ihesu crist was doun on be 12 And polede dep for oure goode, [rode He callide to hym seynt Iohan, That was his fleschli kynnes man. 16 His moder swete he dide also;

16 He callid no men mo him to. And seide, "womman, lo here bi sone, And, man, take hure to moder in good wone. 20

And benkeb on my sorwe nowe How I hange here abowe, How I hange apone a tre, 20 Ful sore, I wote, hit reweb bee. and honden of blod but Myn feet, myn hondes, of blode ben

> rede; [leaf 62, back]

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Bipute gult ih[c] polie pis ded. Mine men bat agte me to loue, For whan ihe com fram heuene abuue, Me haueb idon bis ilke schame, Ihc naue no gult; hi bub to blame. To mi fader ihc bidde mi bone pat he forgiue hit hem welsone." ¶ Marie stod and sore weop; be terres feelle to hire fet. No wunder nas bez heo wepe sore; Of soreze ne mişte heo wite nomore, Whenne he pat of hire nam blod and Also his suete wille was, fless, Heng Inayled on be treo. "Alas, my sone," seide heo, Hu mai ihc al pis soreze iseo? Ne cupe ihc neure of soreze nozt; Mi leue sone, wat hastu boat? Hou schal ihe lyue bibute be? Leue sone, what seistu me?" ¶ po spac ihesu wordes gode, per he heng vpon be rode, And sede to his moder dere, "Ihc schal be teche a trewe ifere, pat trewliche schal loky pe, be while bat bu in erbe be." ¶ po seide vre lord to seint Iohan, "For my loue qep me bis wymman. 3em hire wel wib al bi mizte pat noman do hure non vnriste." [No gap in MS.]

In to be temple mid hire he nam, And also sone so he par cam, Among be lefdis in be stede, God to serui he hire dude.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. With owte gilt I pole dede. But bei haue wille to louen me For wham I hange on his tree. The Iewis me deden mychel schame; Ther of hadde I neuer blame." [No gap in MS.]

Arie his moder sore dide wepe; The teeres fellen at hure fete. Nas no wondre pouz sche wepe sore; Of sorwe wist sche neuer more. When he pat of hure flesche nam, For his holi swete nam, Honge per nailed to a tre, 36 "Alas, my sone," po saide sche, "Hu may inc liue? hu may his beo? "How mai I lyue? how mai I bene? How mai I his sorwe ysene? Neuer ere wist 1 of sorwe noust; 40 Leue sone, what hauest bou bouzt? How schal I leve with oute bee? Leue sone, what saist bou to me?" Ihesu spak po wordes goode, 45 44 As he henge on be rode, And seide to his moder dere. "I schal bee take a trewe fere, 48 That trewly schal kepen bee, [leaf 68] 48 While in erpe pou schalt be." Than seide Ihesu to seynt Iohan, "For my loue kepe wel bis womman. Kepe hure wel with al pi myst, That no man do hure vnryat." ¶ þan nam þe apostel, seynt Iohan, On his kepynge bis womman. He kept hure wel with al his myst, That no man do hure none vnryat1 To be temple he hure nam, [1 MS. viry34] And also sone as he per cam, 60 God to serue he hure dede. 56 Amonge be nunnes in hat stede.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. ber bilefte heo al hure lif; Ther sche bileft al hure lyfe, Ne louede he noper fist ne strif, Ne loued sche nober first ne stryf. 64 beo bat in be temple were, 59 ¶ The ladies pat per Inne weren, Ne mişte noşt hire forbere. [bore, Ful wel bei ne myst hure forberen. For euer be while sche was bore, Wip al hure miste pe while hee was Heo seruede bobe lasse and more; Sche wolde serue las and more. 68 Poure and sike he dude god, 63 Seke and hole sche dide gode And seruede hem to hond and fot. And seruede hem to hande and fote. Poure and hungrie wel faire he fedde, Naked and hungry sche cloped and fedde; 71 And sike heo broate in here bedde. Colde and seke sche brougt to bedde. Ne was ber nober seke ne fere, [63, bk.] Nas ber non so hol ne fer, 68 That bei nadde to hure mystere. bat to hire nadde mester. Hi louede hure alle wib here miste, Thei louede hure wel with al here myat; 75 Sche it serued and pat was ryst. For heo seruede hem wel riste. He wakede more pane slep; 71 Sche woke more pan sche slepe; Hure sone to serue was al hure kepe, Hire sone to serui was al hire kep. To him heo clupede with Murie To hym sche callid with rewful 79 steuene. steuene, And hire he sente an aungel fram And he hure sent an angel fro heuene, 74 heuene. Te gladie hire him self he cam, To glade hure, hym self he cam, Crist pat fless of hire nam. [dere; That of hure bodi flesche nam. 82 T Seint Ion hire kepte and was hire Seynt Iohan hure keper was hure He was hire cure a trewe fere. 78 And to hure was a trewe fere. [dere, Nolde he neure fram hire gon; Ne wolde he neuer fro hure gone; Al pat heo wolde he dude anon. Al pat sche wolde he wolde done. 86 be whiles hi were in bat stede, While sche was in pat stede, Al pat hee wolde he hit dede. 82 Al pat sche wolde he hure dede. Whane heo hadde beo per longe, When sche hadde ber longe ben, Ten wyntere hem amonge, That faire ladi, heuene quen, 90 Hire sone wolde heo come hym to, Than wolde hure sone sche com him Whane he hit wolde, hit was ido. 86 When he wolde, hit was do. He sente hire on Aungel of heuene, He sent to hure an angel of heuene, And grette hire wib murie steuene. That gret hure with myry steuene, In be temple he bad hire bede; Ther sche was and bad hure bede, per liste be aungel in bat stede, 90 Lyath an angel in pat stede, And sede, "lefdi ful of grace, And seide, "ladi, ful of grace, [leaf 64] KING HORN.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. "Wel be beo in eche place. 92Ne bee nost of drad bes ihe bee her; Be noust adrad bous I be here; Ihc am bi sones Messager. Fram hym to be inc am icome be grette wel bi dere sone. Flur of erbe, of heuene quen, Iblessed mote bu eure ben. Wel beo be time bat bu were ibore, For al bis wordle were forlore; Ef bu nere and bat frut of be, Marie lefdi, wel be be. Lefdi, best of alle binge, Wel blibe bode ihc be bringe, Nym bis palm wib bi rist honde; Hit is bi dere sones sonde. He pinkep long hym to se; Ne schaltu her no lenger beo. He wile senden after be, Fram heuene adun of his meigne, And feeche be in to his blisse, pat eure schal leste wibute misse. per he is kyng bu schalt beo quen; Al heuene for be schal blibe beon." [No gap in MS.]

¶ þanne ansuaredi vre lefdi, To be aungel bat stod hire by, "Artu Mi sones Messager, pat bringest me bis greting her? Hab he set me any day Azenes bat ihc me grebi may, And nyme lyue of mine kenesmen, And myne frend bat wib me been, And of him pat hap me cloped and fed, And don also my sone hym bed?" ¶ bo sede be aungel, "ihe telle be; bu ne schalt beo her bute dazes bre. be bridde day we schulle come, Aungles fram heuene aboue, 128 Alle ix, ordres fram heuen a boue.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. "Blessed be bou in eche place. I am bi sones messagere. 1 6 Fro hym I am to bee come; 96 He gret bee wel, bi dere sone. Floure of erbe, heuene quene, Blessed mote bou euer bene. 104 Wel be pat tyme pat pou was born, 100 For al pis worlde hit was forlorn, 3if bou ne were and be fruyt of bee; Marie, ladi, wel bee be. 108 Ladi, best of al binge, 104 Blibe tibynges I bee brynge. Thou take his palme hat I brynge hee; Thi dere sone hab sent it bee. The pynkep longe him to see; 108 Ther fore most I no lengere be, He schal sende after bee Of heuene ferde moche plente, 116 111 And brynge bee in to his blisse, That euer was and now is. per he is kyng, bou schalt be quene; Al heuen ryche blibe schal bene. 120 ¹And alle him penkep swipe longe Til bou comest hem amonge." [164,bk.] Than answerede oure ladi, 116 And seide to be angel, "belamy, 124 Art bou my sones massagere, That bryngest me bis bodes here? Haueb he me sette any day. 120 Azens when I me greithe may, With my frendes and my kynnes men, And with hem pat I in erpe haue hen, And hem pat I have fedde and clad, And don al pat my sone hem bad!" The seide be angel, "I sei bee; 133 Thou schalt be here but daies bre.

The pridde dai we schal come,

164

172

schame,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. "And fette be wib murye song; "And fecche bee with myry songe; For after be us binket long." For after bee vs binketh longe." ¶ banne ansuarede vre lefdy, 131 To pat aungel seide oure ladi, "What is bi name, belamy?" [nost; "What is bi name, bat standed me He sede, "my name ne telle ihc be "My name seie I bee nou;t; Bute nym bis palm bat ihe habbe be But take bis palme bat I haue brougt. 134 And kep hit wel ihc bidde be; Ne let hit neure fram be be. Ine dar no leng dwelle her, For ihc was sent as Messager. To be apostles ihe schal gon, And bidde hem alle, eurech on, bat hi been her be pridde day; No leng abiden I ne may." The hadde yden, to heueue he Marie abod and was wel slez, And nam bat palm bat hire was broat, And of pat bode heo hadde gret post, In to hire Chaumbre stille he nam; And so sone so heo par cam, He dude of al hire hatere, And wessch hire body wyb clene And wasche hure with water of wille. be her hauede so iden, Al y newe schrud heo dude hire on. heo was schurd and faire iclad, When sche was faire schred and clad, To ihesu crist abone heo bad, 154 To ihesu cryst aboue sche bad, And sede, "sone, ihc bonky be And seide, "sone, I banke bee, but hu hauest ibout of me. That bou hast ybouzt on me, Sone, bu ert of heuene kyng, My sone, pat is heuene kynge, Inc bidde pe pi blessing; 158 I praie bee of bi blessing. Sone, for bin holy name, Sone, for byn hye name, Schild me fram pine and fram schame, Schelde my bodi fro payne and bat be deuel ne habbe no myst; That be deuel haue no myst; To derie me hit were vnrigt. 162 To reyue bee hit were no ryst. Sone, help me nu ihc haue ned, Kepe me, sone; now is nede [1f. 65, bk.] bat ine haue of be feond no dred, That I ne haue of be deuel no drede. For wip be giles bat he can, For with pe wiles pat he can, He bitraieh many man. 166 He bigileh many a man.

Kepe it wel, I bidde bee, 143 Ne lete it neuer be fro bee. Ne mai I no lengere abide here, [1f. 65] 138 For I am sent a massagere. I schal to be apostles sone anone, And seie to hem sundry, on and one, That bei ben here be bridde dai: [ste3; No lengere abide I ne mai." 150 When he had iseide, to heuene he 144 And marie ber bi-left he. Tsteie; [No gap in MS.] Vn-til hure chambre sone sche nam: And also sone as sche bider cam. 149 Sche dide of hure clopes alle, [watere. So sone as sche hadde doun, Newe clopes sche dide hure apoun.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

"Leue sone, ne zef him nozt,
pat pu hauest so dere ibozt. 168
Sune, pu art ful of pite;
For senful manne bid ihc pe,
pat pu for pin holy grace,
zef hem bope wille and space, 172
Hem to amendy er hy beo ded,
pat pe deuel hem do no qued.
benk, sone, pat pu hast hem wrozt,

And pat bu hauest hem dere iboat. For hem bu boledest pine and wo; Wite hem wel fram here fo." ¶ bo heo hadde bisozt so, Hire frend he clupede hire to, Bobe sibbe and fremde Men, Wip reuful speche heo spak wip hem, And sede, "leue frend, my sone 183 Nele no leng pat ihc her wone; He wile ihc wende and mid him be. And bidde ihe 30u par charite, 3ef ihc habbe eny ping mis wroat, Tellez hit me, ne helet hit nozt. 188 Ihc wulle amende, and pat is rist bat my saule ne beo idrist. bat god ze habbeb me ydon, Mi sone bat was in rode ydon, Man to bigge fram be ded, 3elde hit 3ou at ower ned, And bringe 30u in to pat blis bat eure ilest bar my sone is." ¶ Alle bat stoden hire by, Of pat tipinge were sory, And sede, "lefdi, hu mai hit be? Hu schulle we liue wip outen be? [No gap in MS.]

Lefdi dere, what hastu post? Reu of vs; ne wend pou nost. 2. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"Leue sone, zeue hym nouzt

168 Man kynde þat þou hast bouzt. 174
Mi sone, þat art ful of pite,
For man kynne I praie þee,
That þou, for þi holi grace,

172 Zeue hem boþe myzt and space, 178
Hem to amende or þei ben dede,
That þei haue of þe deuel no drede.

Thynke, leue sone, þou hast hem
wrouzt,

t. And dere þat þou hast hem bouzt."

t. And dere pat you hast hem boust."

y; When sche hadde praied so, 18

178 Hure frendes sche callid hure to,

[No gap in MS.]

Hure sibbe and hure kynnes men. With reuful steuene sche spak to hem, An seide, " leue frendes, my sone Wol no lenger pat I here wone. 188 He wol pat I with him be; Where fore I praie 30w par charite, 3if I any pinge haue mys wrougt, Seieb me now; for-hele 3e nou3t. I it wole amende with my myat, [1666] That my soule haue no vnplyat, 194 The good pat 3e haue doun me, 192 My sone bat was down on be tree, Man to bigge fro be quede, He zelde it zow at zoure nede, 198 And brynge 30w in to his blis, 196 Ther I schal be and my sone is."

Alle pat weren hure bi, 201
Off suche tipinges weren sori,
And saide, "lady, how mai pis be?
How schulle we lyuen with oute pee?
Ladi, pou hast vs serued so; 205
Alas, how schulle we parte a two?
201 Swete ladi, what is pi pougt?
Rewe on vs; departe vs nougt.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. "In soreze and in Muche wo 203 "In moche sorwe and in myche wo Schulle we lyue beo bu vs fro." Schulle we lyue, be bou a go." pan answerede oure ladi I banne spak vre lefdy To hem pat were hire by, 206 To pat folke pat stode hure bi, "Letez beon; ower wepinge ne helpep "Latep be zour greding hit helpep Habbeb ioye in ower boat. [nost; And haue) blis in soure boust. [nost; be while ihe am her, waked with me; Whiles I am here, waked with me; Hit dob me god bat ihe zou se. 210 Hit dob me good bat I sow se. 216 Nabbeh no drede ac witeh hit wel; Haueb no drede in wel; [leaf 66, bk.] Of pine ne schal ihc bole no del. Of peyne schal I bole no del. Ne schal no sorez come me to, [No gap in MS.] For my sone hit wule so, 214 Mi body ne schal no pine bole, Mi bodi mai no peyne bolen, For he was per of ibore, For he was ber of y-boren. 220 He polede pine him self for me, He poled dep him self for me; bo he deide vpon be tre. 218 He honged nailed on be tree. He pat is almistful kyng, Mi sone bat is kyng of heuene, Schal me sende of his geng. Schal me sende worde wel euene; Iohan and be apostles, whei hy be, Iohan and be apostles, where so bei Alle hi schulle come to me." 222Schulle alle come for to sene." [bene, be while he spac bus to bis men, As sche so spak to be mon, Of al bat bing nuste nost Ion. Off al pat wist nougt seynt Ion. 228 He com to speke wib vre lefdi, He come to speke with oure ladi; And hym buste heo was sori, 226 Ferli him bougt bat sche was sory, And sede, "lefdy, what is be? And seide, "ladi, what is bee? For my seruise tel hit me. What is bis folk bat I here se? Lefdi, what is be ised? Seie me, ladi, what is bee?" he sede; Me were leffre to beo ded, 230 "For me were leuer pat I were dede, Dane iseo be make such chere. Than I bee se suche semblaunt make. What is be, my lefdi dere? "For schal I neuer suche a ladi take. [No gap in MS.] Hastou ouzt herde þat I ne can, 237 Off me or of any ober man? Ne schal ihc neure habbe blis, Schal I neuer haue blis Fort bat ihc wite what be is." 234 Til I wite, ladi, what bee is." Vre lefdi wep and Iohan also; Oure ladi wept and Iohan also, [16.67] Trewe loue was bituex hem tuo. For trewe loue was bitwene hem two.

Iohan seide, "ladi, what is bee?

238 For hi sones loue, seie hou me." 244

Marie answerde with rewful steuene,

"Lefdi," he sede, "what is be?

Marie ansuerde wib Milde steu[ene],

For my loue, tel hit me."

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. "A sonde Me cam while er fram And seide, "me cam bode 240 h[euene], The MS. ends here. Continued from Harl. MS. 2882,

Harl. MS. 2382, lf. 78, bk. fro my sone a messynger; he woll no lenger that y be here. but y wote that rueth me, that y shall departe fro the; for thi love and thi service that thu me dost in al wise. thu hast made me ofte glad; thu has done as my sone bad. my sone shal it yelde to the; y wol hym pray when y hym se." The answerd to here seynt Ichan, and was a full sory man), "A, lady Marie, what shal y be 253 when y shall the no lenger se? my ioye thu art euery dell; no lenger in erthe worth y well, now we shul departe a two." 257 Then seid Marie, "whi seist bou so? for sothe, thogh y go be-fore, yet shal thu not be for-lore. y shall pray my lef sone, that thu may vnto vs come. And o thyng, Iohan, y bidde the, for the loue thu hast to me, [leaf 79] nota hic loke anone when y am nome, Marie that the fals Iewys ne come my body for to done shame, 267for thei haten moche my name. thei wole feyn shame me, that honged my sone on be rode tre. y wote well thei loue me noght; 271 ther-for thei bene mysthought. when y am be-nome fro the, to my body they do no foly. Thesu Crist oure allere dright,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. heuene.

Fro my sone a massagere; He wol no lengere pat I be here. Wite bou wel hit rewib me 244 That I schal, Iohan, parte fram bee. For bi loue and bi seruyce That you hast doun on eche wise, Thou hast me bobe fed and clad, 248 And down also my sone bee bad. My sone schal it wel zelde bee; 255 I schal him telle when I him so." Than answerde seynt Iohan, That was a ful sori man. And seide, "ladi, how mai bis be That I schal bee no more se? Mi ioie, my blis, is down eche del; Ne schal me neuer worben wel, Sithen we ben parted atwo." po seide our ladi, "why saistou so! Wite pou wel, I go be-forn; [16.67, bk.] Thi seruyse schal noat be forlorn; I schal to my sone seie of bee 262 That bou with hym and me schal be. But herestou now, my frende Iohan, When bou sest bat I am gon, Kepe my bodi pat I ne be binomen, When be fellon Iewes comen, 272 Mi bodi forto doun no schame, For bei hate no bing more ban my Mi sone bei hongen on a tre; [name. Wel I wote so wolde bei me. I wote wel bei louen me nou;t; But per of be pi most pouzt. 278 When I am parted, Iohan, fram bee, That bei do my bodi none euelte. 275 My sone, pat wone in heuene list,

Harl. MS. 2382. neuer that ilke myght." han answerd tho, e, lady, if it is so, shall departe atwo. lady, how shall y do? be tyme when it shal be, ı shalt to heuene te." 282 , "Iohan, that bou shall se; y here but dayes thre." Maria is Iohan ful hertely sory. Iohannes he seyd, "dame, mercy! I y leue? how shal y fare? neth al my sorow and care. was hard y-broght to deth, als Iewis that couthe no meth. I oure lady me fro; 291 acth to me al my woo. d that y were ded, t now can y no red." Maria the shall come to, [1 leaf 79, bk.] e to the where thu be, 297 id late to comfort the." ie spake to seynt Iohan, llis cam yn euerychon), normal aposto-e of hem wiste be-forn), nibus mira-culose. , "lady, ne drede þou noght, hath vs hider broght, 304 e the for oure lady, at we bene the by." gap in MS.

Lete hem neuer per to haue myst." 278 "Ladi, sithen hit is so, That we schal departe a two, 284 Seie me how long hit is to pan." "For sobe," marie seide to Iohan, "Bi bis and be bridde day, No lenger abide I ne may." 288 When he it herde, he was sory; [1f. 68] He wept, and seide, "ladi, mercy. How schal I lyue? how schal I fare? How schal I blis or ioie haue? Furst my lord was brougt to dede, Thorw be felun iewes rede, And now my ladi wil me fro, Swete lord, now me is wo. 296 Wolde my lord I wolde be dede, For I ne can no better rede." 'she seid, "whi seist thu so? "Iohan," sche seide, "whi seistou so? Th[e] aungeles schal bee come to, To kepe bee where so bou be, 301 Erliche and late to gladen bee." Whiles he spak so to seynt Ion, Come be apostles euerychon, To gidre; but bei wist noust How bei weren to gidre brougt; 306 Off operes come ne wist none; But of hure come blibe was Ion. He cust hem alle, so fayn he was, And seide, "deo gracias; 310 Blessed, ihesu, be bi myat, For it is faire and hit is ryat That be moder come to bee, [lf. 68, bk.] That sche faire welcom be 314 Of pine apostles pat most pee louen, I ne wote how bei ben hidre ycomen." Than seide Petyr to seynt Ion, "Whi art bou so sory A mon?

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

(Not in Harl. 2382)

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036_ "Whi wepistou, and what is been ? For felaschip telle bou me. 320 I schal bee seie, seynt Ion, Whi I am so sory a mon, But seie me furst, for godes loue, 324 Whi ze arn hider icome, And weryn so wide isprad: Seieb what hab 30u hidre ilad." Tho seide Petyr a ferli pinge: "I was fer hens atte my prechinge. I was so henne in anoper londe And helde my boke in my honde, And taugt men of my sermoun, 331 I ne wote how I cam to his toun." So seide alle pat weren pere, Suche wondre sawe I neuer ere. 334 None of hem ne wist porw wham, Ne what wai bei bidre cam, [leaf 69] Than seide seynt Iohan, "for sobe, I I schal 30w telle what it is. wys, Comeb wib me in to bis hous; Oure ladi per abidep vs. Sche ordevneb hure to fare vs fro. For hure sone hit wolle so. 342 Hure sone hab sent his messagere; He wol no lengere pat sche be here. And hider he hap zow alle ysent To kepe hure bodi when sche is went. Bi fore hure knele 3e alle bi-dene And seieb, 'ladi, heuene quene, 348 Off alle wymmen, best bee be; Thi sone vs haueb sent to bee, To kepe bee and do bi wille: Vs benkeb wel bat it is skille, 352 That heuene and erbe bowe bee to. For hi sone hit wol so, Thi sone, pat is heuene kynge, And alle bing hab in his kepinge." Than comen be apostles alle,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. And bi hure bigan to falle. 358 Vp ros oure swete ladi And kist be apostles bi and bi. Off here come sche was glad; [if. 69, bk.] Alle pei dide pat sche bad. 362 Sche asked hem how bei come bere, That sprad so sundry were. The seide in ful good bougt, "Thi sone vs hap hidre ybrougt To kepe bee, and by bee by; 367 Ther fore we comen to be, lady." Ful blipe sche was of here come; "Blessed," sche seide, "be my sone! [No gap in MS.]

Maria

"Blessid," she seid, "be my sone." glad was she was of here come. 308 " y am his moder," so seid he, slad ther for may y be. **now** when it is my sones wille to hym y come, and that is skyle, to my body ye loke al so, that my foos ne come ther to. [No gap in MS.]

moche hateth they my name;

Y You bidde pur charite,

waketh ther my body ys.

Thesu, for thi holy name,

for the love ye have to me,

When y fare to heuene blisse,

loketh bothe nyght and day,

that he Iewis here it not away.

bodi in erthe for to laue."

they wold it brenne or do shame. 324 gest ham neuer strengthe to have Thei answerd, "for sothe, y-wys, it shal be as thi wille ys." [1 leaf 80] The whiles Marie badde here bone

When it is my sones wille 371 That I come him to, hit is skille. 313 Mi bodi 3e schal kepe so That per-to come nougt my fo. Kepep faire my body, 375 That none do me no vilany. The Iewis ben ful of felony; My sone þei slow þorw enuye. 378 The haten no þing more þan my name, ther for wold thei do me shame. 316 God late hem neuer do me schame. Ther fore I prais 30w, pur charyte, And for be loue bat 3e hab to me, When I am faren to heuen blis, 383 320 Wakep alle per my body is. Kepiþ it boþe nyat and dai, That no Iewe stele it awai. Thei wolde it brenne or do it schame; But ihesu, for pi holi name, 388 Late hem neuer per-to haue myst, For sikirli hit were vnry3t." Thei seiden, alle sope, I wys, "Hit schal be, ladi, as þi wille is." Whiles oure ladi spak' so 393

Harl. MS. 2383. to the apostellis enerychone, an Angel a-light on that stede, Angele Come an aungel and stode hure bi. and seid, "Marie, god herd be bede, And seide, "wel bee be, ladi, and all they that bene with the; "loke that thu arayed be. thu shalt to heuene and be quene; ful blithe may thi hert bene. thu shalt in hast be in heuene."

the angel seid here then to, ful of blisse was she tho. to here bed she went to aray, a-boute be tyme of hy mydday. 343 Iohan the apostell sate here by, to kepe here body sikerly.

[No gap in MS.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10.036. 330 To be apostles but come hure to, And so be alle pat ben bee bi: 334 "Loke you be ful redi. quer bou schalt to heuene and be man Ful blipe mai pine hert bene. Alle schal bee serue, be company heuene." when our lady herd this steuene 338 As soone oure ladi herd bat steuene That be aungel seide hure to, Wel ful of Ioie was sche po; Sche zede to hure bedde and lai, A bowte be tyme of myddai; Iohan and be apostles weren hure bi, To kepen hure as oure ladi. [1 k. m, k.] ¹Sche badde Iohan and be apostles To kepen hure what so bi falle. [alle, itted now stille, bobe more and lesse. 411 And herkene) of be moche blesse Off Ihesu, per he come so lyst: He dide his moder ful moche rist, As a sone aust his moder to done, He callid be aungeles euerychone, And alle be mayne bat was in heuene And seide to hem with mury steuene "Comme with me to my lemman! Sche is my moder; hure sone I am Off hure I toke flesche and blode. And sithen I hange on be rode, 42 I bat euer was and ay schal ben, In al pis blisse pat 3e here sen, I hadde reupe on al mankyne, That alle went to helle pyne. 4= I made man to serue me, And borw be appel of a tre, That adam toke and ete it Inne, To helle he went, and al his kyn

emonge them alle sone ywys, sua-uissia swete smell cam fro paradys, mus de swete it was, and ferly, that alle pat were the here by, bothe yong and olde and euerychone, thei felt a-slepe, and pat anone. alle the slepte, saue our e lady. 351 herkeneth now, y tell yow why. nota transand als sone thei were a-slepe, sancte Marie it gan to thondre al vnmete, and the erthe so swithe gan quake, as al the world shuld to-shake. Marie awaked then seynt Iohan and the apostels euerychon, thre maydens pat were the re-ynne, and no man els of hire kynne. "waketh now, and slepe ye nought! Sone y worth to heuene be broght; now is tyme y were a fare,

[No gap in MS.]

"Hit rewid me, and for-poust sore, And I it wolde pole no more. 432 I lyst doun, and man bi-cam, [leaf 71] And of pat maide flesche nam. "Bi fore alle oper I hure ches, 435 And I was born of hure flesches. Thritti wynter and somme del more, Men to wissen, I was bore. Men dide me moche euelte; Myn owyn pat ougt for to be, 440 Thei token me and bette me sore, And atte be last bei dide wel more, With oute gult bei me swongen, And to a piler bei me bounden. 444 Nailes þei smyten in my fette; Off blode myne handes weren rede. Myn hert bei stongen with a spere; That sawe alle þat weren þere. Ther I hange nailed on þe tree, My modre was wel wo for me, And also was hure cosin Ion. I callid hure to me soone anon, 452 And seide, 'Iohan, for my loue, Shall y neuer more suffre care." 364 Kepe wel bis wyf; I am hure sone.' Boþe þei wenten þo fro me; Al one I hanged on be tree, 456 Mi soule fram my bodi I nam, [71, bk.] In to be pyne of helle sone I came. Alle my frendes bat I ber fonde, I toke hem oute with my ryst honde, Adam and Eue and many mo, 461 I dide hem oute of helle go. When I hadde harwed helle, And don as I sow telle, 464 And fet adam fro be quede, The pridde dai I ros fro dede. Fram eree to heuene I cam; God and man, bothe I am, 468 In heuene and in erbe is my myst;

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

The cam Iesus from heuene, Iherus with angelis and archangelis seuene, vn to hire boure with mery song; moche merthe was them among. 368 no wonder thogh ther be blisse in eche place ther Ihesus ys. none of them that were there a soche blisse saw they nere. amonge al blisses of the trone Mary knew here leue sone. when she hym saw, she was ful glad. When sche him sawe, sche was glad. he herd the bone that she bad. "y-blessed mote that tyme be that thu were borne of me. hit is sene, y am thi moder when thu comest bi self hider. Furst bou sendest thyn apostelis to now thu comest with thi meyne, to fette me vnto that blisse 383 that euer lasteth with all gladnesse. Sone thu art hider y-come with thyn angelis from a-bone. do bou now what thi wille ys; me hath longed to the, y-wys." Then Iesus to Marie sede, 1" Moder, with ioye y woll the lede. of all wymmen the worth best, [11f. 81] in heuene blisse that shal lest. 392ther y am kyng; thu shalt be quene; Thou schalt to heuen and be made in grete ioye thu shall bene." "leue sone, y be-seche the Maria o thyng that thu telle me. shall y any deuyll se, or any with the shall be?

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10.036. "Now I wol forbe in ryat, That my modre be me bi; This tyme I wol for bi. Comeb with me with mury songe, And do we hure come vs amonge." Than cam ihesu with his mayne, Aungeles, archaungeles, moche plente, In to be chambre ber sche was Inne, with ful many of hure kynne. That chambere was ful of moche blis-As euer is per ihesu is. The seide alle pat were pere, 372 Suche a blis sawe bei neuer ere. Amonge pat Ioie and pat glewe, Oure ladi, hure sone knewe. 376 Listenep be bede pat sche bad: "Sone, blessid mote bou be, That you bicome man of me; 488 379 Hit is wel sene, I am bee dere, me; Now bi self art comen here. Thine apostles you sendist furst to me, And now you art come with hi meyne, To feechyn me in to bi myst: Was neuer modre sone so bryat. Mi leue sone, now art bou come With bi meyne, here a bone. Do, my sone, pat pi wille is; 497 To bee me binkeb longe I wis." [No gap in MS.] "Modre," he seide, "come with me; Of alle wymen best bee be. 500 [No gap in MS.] quene; Wel blibe may bine hert bene." "Sone," sche seide, "I be-seke bee 396 O bing bat bou graunt me, That I nost be deuel se, [leaf 72, back] Ne none pat euer with him be.

Iesus

Harl. MS. 2382.

for y loue them neuer one, 399 "I loue hem nouzt; bei arn my fone; thei bene noght, so mote y gone." Moder, y sey, drede thu noght;

me stode it neuer on my thoght, For thu shalt no deuyli se, woll go be-fore the; ne bou shalt no deuylt herene, but only me and my ferene. Maiden and moder, euer thu be well; Moder, a sift I schal bee 3yue, alle the spirettes that meten with the, buxom to the shall they be. Moder, one thyng v gef to the: thu shalt be in heuene with me. 412 moder, for the love of the, y woll have mercy and pite of al man kynde thurgh bi prayere, If you ne were, they were for-lore. nota bene de ser-uientibus sancte and of them namelich that the serueth trulich, Marie deuote and that to the done mercy crye and sey, 'help vs, dere ladye,' what synne that thei be,

thogh a man had lad his lyf in onde, in synne, and in strif, If he on his last dawe Wepe and crye, and to the be-knawe, and telle it oute vnto the preste, Or in case, vnto his nexte, nota bene de If that he may do no more, 429 but that he aruwe it sore, in what synne that he be, moder, for the love of the, I woll of hym haue mercy. and sitthe he shall come me by,

[No gap in MS.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Ne wolde I neuer sene hem none." "Moder," he seide, "ne drede bee noust; Ne come it neuer in my bouat; Ne wille I neuer more bole 404 That any of hem come bee bi fore; Ne schal bou neuer se-ne here 513 But me and aungeles, bine fere. thu shalt of sorwe wete no dell. 408 Thou schalt with me in heuene lyue, And more schal I zeue bee; Al heuene companye schal serue bee. [No gap in MS.]

"Modre, for be loue of bee I schal have mercy and pite 520 Off al man kynne for bi praiere, That were forlorn 3if bou ne were. Alle pat doun pee worschipe, 523 And seruen bee wel, and treuliche Bi seke to bee, and mercy will crie, And seyn, 'help, seynt marie,' In what peyne so he be, oder, for the loue of the, [leaf 81, back] Moder, for be loue of bee, 528I schal hem reles sone anon; [leaf 73] For bi loue I schal bus done. 3if any haue ben al his lyue 424 In hede synne, maide or wyue, 532And he wille, on his last prowe, Schryue him and ben y-knowe, And telle it, 3if he haue þe prest, Or a noper man pat is him nest, 536 And 3if he ne mai do no more, But pat him for binkep sore, In what synne so he be, 540 Moder, for be loue of bee, 433 I schal on him haue mercy, And sithen bei schulle wone bee bi.

Harl. MS. 2382. "thogh a man had fully wroght all the synne that he had thought, and he on his laste day 437 in none other wise may, yf he wepe and telle to the, in what synne that he be, full well y shall his bone here, for thi loue, my moder dere." Alle the that thu welt bidde fore and blesse the tyme pat thu were bore. of alle thyng y-blessid thu be, for that y bidde, thu grauntes me." Then Ihesus his hand vp heue, and to his moder his blessyng yeue, and called to hym seynt Mighell, and seid, "kep thu my moder well, that she fele no maner fere; 451 ther is no thyng to me so dere." and when he had the soule hent,1 and she was fro the body went, Then all the verdoune of heuene 455 fett that soule full aboue; [leaf 82] with the verdoune to heuene thei come, with gret loye she was yn nome. she was made quene of heuene

[1 Sidenote: Inesus assumpsit animam matris]
[No gap in MS.]

steuene.

and blessid hire sone with mylde

[2 Sidenote: nota modum assumpcionis anime Marie per ihesum]

Now shalf ye here how she was nome, 461 wher she was, and wheder be-come.² when he soule fro he body was nome,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. "3if a man hadde al one wrougt 🗨 Alle be synnes bat myst be boust, And he on his last dai. 3if he none ere ne mai, Repent him, and calle to bee, In what synne so he be, 54 I schal here his praiere, 442 For bi loue, modre dere, Al pat pou wolt bi seke fore, Be it lasse, be it more, 552 Hit schal ben aftur þi wille, [knu.] For I it wille, and pat is skille, pat no bing with seie bee, Off pat pou wolt biseke me." 556 ure ladi knelid him bi forn, And seide, "be tyme bat bou were born, Ouer alle oper blessed bou be, For alle pat I wol, bou grauntest me." ¶ "So I auzt, moder, and so I wille;" He left vp his hond and blessed hure His blessing sche boust good, stille; And he hure soule vndrestode. He callid to him seynt myzhel, "Thou kepe me bis soule wel, Thou and alle bine fere; Is no binge me so dere." 568 Alle bat mayne bat cam fro heuene, Thei syngen with a myry steuene; Men myst wite bi here songe 571 That moche ioie was hem amonge. With alle pat mayne to heuen he have And as soone as he per cam, He made hure quene of heuen list; Blessid be hure sones myat! amen! TOw schal we here of be bodi, [74] Where it bi cam, and where it li. When be soule was bere fro hure

nomen.

579

Harl. MS. 2382. god bede seynt Petre to hym come: "for the love y owe to the my moder-is body thu kep to me. [No gap in MS.]

when y first to erthe came, of this body flesh y name. y was of this body bore, ther-for, Petre, go thu be-fore, and thi bretheren forth with the vnto Iosaphath that vale, and leueth it there sone anone; and drede ye nothyng of your foone, To Ierusalem thurgh that toune 475 goth feire with youre processione. [No gap in MS.]

foure of them shul bere be bere, for one shal kepe my moder dere. and for no thyng dredeth ye, for y my self wol with yow be." 480 when Ihesus had thus y-seyd, and the body in bere was leyd, he yeaue them alle his blessyng, 483 He 3af hem alle his blessinge and styed to heuene, per he was kyng. which blessyng he geue till vs. ours blessid lord, swete Iesus. The to them seyd seynt Ichan,

"go we theder right anone, [116.82, bk.] and gray we this processioune, And go we syngand thurgh be toune." And synge we faire borw his toun." fours of the apostelis that ther were, that holy body fourth dud bere. 492 ful mery thei song, and that was right; many tapers ther-with thei light.

The Iewis that were Cristes foone, this thei herd sone anone. 496 Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Than bad god Peter to him comen, And seide, "Peter, I comaunde bee, Mi moder bodi kepe bou me. Iohan and alle pine fere, Nis no pinge me so dere; 584 When I furst in his worlde cam, 468 Off hure bodi flesche I nam; Off hure bodi, I was born. Petyr, go forbe bou be forn, 588 Thou and alle bine feres with bee, 472 To Iosephat, to pat vale, And leib be bodi in a stone; Haue no drede of soure fone; 592 Goth with faire processioun To ierusalem borwe be toun. Dob be belles alle to ryngen, And loke pat 3e mury syngen. 596 Loke pat 3e haue candele, Torches bobe faire and fele. [beere; Foure of be apostles schal bere be Ther-on schal ligge me modre deere. Haueb no drede of no Iew, [leaf 74, bk.] For I my self schal be with 30w." When ihesu hadde him so seide,

> ¶ To hym be seide seynt Ion, " Felawes, go we soone anon, 608 And turne we bis processioun, [No gap in MS.]

And be bodi was on bere leide,

[No gap in MS.]

487

And stye to heuen, per he is kynge.

[See the parallel lines to these, below, on page 130, col. 2.]

thei asked what was the crye. we seid it was seynt Marie, that seynt Petre and his fere 500 bare Marye apone a bere. "Allas," quod the Iewis, "for shame,1 yf thei scape, we bene to blame. 1 nota contra iudeos arme we vs swithe anone and let vs take them euerychone. 504 that body also, take we it, and cast it in-to a foule pytt. Cast we it in a foule sloo, 508 and moche shame we it do." The cam thei lepe thedeward; that be-felt them swithe hard. two of the Iewis that there were, 511 were honged ouer the bere. Thesus Crist wold se no shame. by his moder swetely came. ful sone had thei goddes grame: 515 he them made bothe holt and lame. of alle be Iewes ther was none that euer myghte further gone. one of them that there were, had knowed Petre be-fore. the Iewe gon clepe to Petre sone. and seid to hym with wepand bone: and seid then, "knowest bou noght, when Crist was to deth broght, [1f. 88] how thu hym folwest, and y be knew, now, y the pray, on me thou ruwe, and pray to Crist, if it may be, 527

that he now have mercy on me."

[No gap in MS.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

[See the parallel lines to these, belc on p. 130, col. 2, near the foot.]

Ther was a Iew hem amonge, Off be apostles harde be songe. 519 To be beere he cam lepand. And as he wolde lai on his hande; To be bere he cleued fast, And to Petir he criede atte be last, And seide, "Petir, penkest pou nous When hi lord was to vs brougt, Thou him forsoke, and I be knewe! Praie for me," seide be Iewe, "Praie pi lord, 3if I mai so be, That he have mercy on me. Thenke," quod be Iewe, "what I be When you was with vs in pat stede When hi lord was ytakyn, [leaf 75] And bou haddest him forsakyn, 62 Oure mayne bee knewe bat ilke ny Bothe bi speche and by syst, And seiden alle, for I stode bee bi.

Harl. MS. 2382. [No gap in MS.]

[1 Sidenote: nota conversionem Iudei] Seynt Petre answerid tho to the Iewe that was so woo. "yf thu wolt on hym be-leve, whom thy kynne broght to dethe, and that he is goddis sone, and sithens man for vs be come, and that Marie hym bare hire be best, a clene Maide and right honest, 536 and clene vn wemmed with outen man. Clene widewe with oute wem. we shal alle bidde for be than, to Ihesu Crist that is a-boue, for his owne moder loue. he gef the myght for to go, and brynge the oute of this woo." The Iewe that honged apone the bere,1 answerd then as ye may here, and seid, "y be-leue, vnder on Thesu Crist, Maries sone, [fourme, On ihesu crist, godes sone, that Iewis peyned on the rode, With-outen gilt, for oure gode, and for vs he lost his lyf, that Marie bare, maide and wif. y be-seche that he me brynge of this peyne, thurgh your biddynge." Crist vnderstode the Iewis bone. 553 As soone as he hadde seide pis bede, he was holpe, and that anone; on feet and hand he yeaue hym myght, Off fote, of honde, he hadde myst; and alle his lymes for to right. [16.88, bk.] Alle his lymes bi come ful ryst. he gan to stonde vp anone

KING HORN.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. That bou was of Ihesus companye. Thou seidest with wordes and with boust, 631 'For sobe pat bou knewe him noust.' Praie bi lord of moche myst, And his moder pat art so bryat, That he me help at his stounde, 635 For I was neuer so harde ybounde. As I bee helped atte bi nede, 3elde me, Petir, now my mede." Petrus Seynt Petir answerde bo To be Iewe bat was so wo. 640 531 "3if bou woldest leue on him, That on be rode dide bi kyn, That he is sobefast godes sone, God and man for him bi come, 644 That marie bare in hure lyf, Clene maide and clene wyf, For bee I wol praie ben, 648 Thesu cryst vs lizteb aboue, [leaf 75, back] 540 That he, for his moder loue, So zeue bee myzt for to go, And bringe bee oute of bi wo." The Iewe pat henge apoun be bere, 544 Answerde anone as 3e mai here, that "I leue wel, and better I schal done, 656 That Iewes diden on be rode, 548 And for vs he schedde his swete blode. That marie bare in hure lyf, 660 Clene maiden and clene wyf; He brynge me, I praie it him, Oute of be wo bat I am Inne." He was al hole in pat stede: 557 He stode vp swipe anone K

before the Iewis euerychone. he that was bothe halt and lame 559 be gan to preche in Cristes name, and seid, "worship we euerychone that soche a miracle hath done." The seynt Petre, that heli mane, 563 that Iewe Crystened after anone; he taught hym his by-leue; he knew he was to god y-yeue; he ordeyned hym to prest anone, 567 and bade hym that he shuld gone, and preche ouerall, of goddis sone, in euery lond where he be-come. 570 In eche a lond where he come. The palme pat Petre had in hond,

he toke it hym, thurgh goddes sond, and bade hym goddes word to telle to the Iewis that were so felle. The he spake the fourthe day, Indeus conversus he turned into goddes fay Predicabut ita xx thousant, and somdel mo, christum thurgh the word pat he spake tho. all the apostolis that per were, that holy body fourth thei bere [No gap in MS.]

See the parallel lines to these, on p. 127, col. 1, at foot, and p. 128, And pei asked what was pat crie, col. 1, at top.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. Bi-fore be Iewes euerechone, 668 That suche a myracle hap done, Ihesu crist, godes sons. Of a wilde hounde hab made a lomb, To preche his worde in eche a lond. Seynt Petir, pat holi man, [leaf 76] 673 The Iew he crystened anone. He tauzt him al his bi leue; He wist he was to godes biheue; 676 He ordeyned him to prest anone, And bad him soone for to gone And prechen al of godes sone. 689 That palm pat Petir helde in his honde.

He toke it him borw godes sonde.

And bad him godes wordes telle Among be Iewes bat were so felle. So he spak be furst day, 685 That he turned to godes lay Twenty bousand and sommedel mo. Thorw wordes pat he spak po. 688 Foure of be apostles bat were bere, 580 That swete bodi forpe pei bere, The Iewes pat were godes fone. Thei herde pe cri sone anone, 692 And men seiden it was mari, That seynt Petir and his fere Bare pare apoun a beere. [1 leaf 76, back] 1" Alas," seide bei, "for schame, 697 Ascape pei vs, we schulle haue blame. Arme we vs alle sone anone, And take we hem alle per pei gone. That bodi bat bei bere, nyme we it. And cast we it in a foule pit, Or brenne we it, and do it somme Or cast we it in a foule sere." [where. Thei comen lepand biderwarde, 705

Harl. MS. 2382. [Not in it]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. And pat hem fel swipe harde. Ihesu wolde noust pat schame; He made hem bobe blynde and lame. Off hem alle, was per none That myst a fote on erbe gone. Here moupes were to here nek went; Thei boust alle bat bei were schent. Bobe here feet and here handes 713 Where bounde with stronge bandes: Ful sore bounden pei were, For bei ne myst go ne here. 716 Than comen here frendes hem to, And seide, "alas, whi leie 3e so, In goure armour so fast yeligt, That be so faire and so bryst? 720 3 oure speres, 3 our schildes, helped 3 ow nou3t; [leaf 77] Tellep vs what ze haue bouzt." Thei answerd noust bat leyen bere, For bei ne myst hem nost here, 724 But somme of hem pat myst speke Seide, "alas! who schal vs wreke?" And euer bei cryede many a stounde, "Alas, how harde we lie here 728 ybounde!" Off fyue bousand was per none That myst of pat stede gone. Than seide some pat stode hem bi, That hadde ysene pat ferli, 732 That 'seynt Petir and his fere Bare oure ladi on a beere, "Thise men wolde hure haue nomen," 736 And bus bei ben ouer comen. The ladi bei wolde haue doun schame; Ther fore bei hauen godes grame.' The folke hem bad mercy to crie To ihesu cryst of here folie, 740 And leue pat he is godes sone, And siben crysten men bi come.

604

Harl. MS. 2382. [Not in it]

to the vale of Iosephas to ley here, there here wille was, [No gap in MS.]

and leid the body in a stone, ther-in was body neuer none. frendes and sibbe that per were, for here wepte many a tere. ayene thei turned euerychone. all the apostelis then were sory for the deth of oure lady; and ther a voice cam them among, that ne lasted not full long, and bade them alle for to gone where thei had for to done. The apostelis went hem ayene in-to the Burgh of Ierusalem; and as thei sate atte mete, of many thynges thei gon speke. als thei were out of that place, resussita-Iesus, with his holy grace, cio corporis he gon to take vp anone Marie his moder body of the stone. he hym self dud berynne, that neuer had y-done synne. he wolde not in no manere that the body lafte there.

"We hope bat ihesu schal sone tyme Delyuere 30w of 30ure pyne." [116.77, bk.] ¹Thei criede "mercy" with good wille, Somme lowde and somme stille, 746 And ihesu, borw his mochil myat, Here feet and handes gan to ryst. Thorw myracle bat ber was doun, Bi-come cristene many on, And leuede on cryst and cried. That none oper god was so myaty. The apostles went forbe on here was 581 To Iosephat, to pat Valay. 75 **4** When be apostles comen were, Wel softe bei setten doun be beere-With gret deuocioun, euerychone, 583 Thei leide pe bodi in a stone, Sepul- And bileft alle in pat stede, 7**60** As oure ladi hadde hem bede, And woke per al pat nyat when she was in the ston done, [1f. 84] With many torches and candle lyzt-588 On be morwe when it was dai, Thei loked where pat bodi lai. 764 Thei ouerturned pat ilke stone; Bodi bei founde ber none; 767 592 But bei sawe in bat stede bana Liand as it were a mana. ¹That manna bitokned hure clene 1 That sche was modre, maide, and w sf. 596 Tho wist be apostles, I wis, 7 72 The bodi was in to paradis, Also godes wille was. 599 Thei seide, "Deo gracias." [No gap in MS.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

in that body he dud a leme, brighter then the sonne beme, 608 and made here quene of heuene blisse; in that place she was and ys. Seynt Thomas of ynde thederward Seynt Thomas of ynde biderward cam also swithe as he myght gone, Thomas yndie and wold have bene at here berying, yf he myght haue come be tyme. 614 as he loked hym be syde, [1 leaf 84, back] 1 he saw then a bright thyng glide in that stede as he come, ther oure lady to heuene was nome. he kneled adoune and seid, "lady, now on me thu haue mercy. Lady, quene of heuene bright, for thi mochel holy myght, send me a token this ilke day, soche thyng pat y bryng may to my felawes, ther y ham fynde, that y was toward bi berynge: thei wol.not leue pat y was there; now graunte me, lady, my prayere." a-boute here gurdel a mydelf sought,1 [Sidenote: nota de zona sancte Marie] that she hire self had y-wroght, 630 of siluer and gold wonde in palle; a-doune to hym she lete it falle. he toke that gurdell in his hond, 633 and thanked here of here sond. fourth he went of that stede; toward the toune he hym yede. his felaus then he dud seche **yf** he myght hem ouer mete. atte temple of dominus he them founde alle in ane hous, 640 ther ful feire he them grette; and ayenward thei hym chidde. "where has thu so long y-bene?

We have beried our heuene quene.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Also blyue as he myşt gan, And wolde haue ben at hure fyne, 3if he myst haue come bi tyme. As he loked him bi side, 779 He sawe a briatnesse bi him glide; Bi pat stede per he come, Oure ladi to heuene was nome. He knelede down and seide, "ladi, 620 Off me, I prais 30w, have mercy. 784 Ladi, quene of heuene lyat, For pine swete mychel myat, Sende me token bis ilke day, 624 What bing bat I say may 788 To myn felawis, per I hem fynde. That I was toward pi buriynge. Thei wil nouşt leue pat I were; 791 Now graunt me, ladi, my praiere." A-bowte hure myddel a seynt sche souat, [leaf 78, back] That sche hure self hadde wrougt, Off silk and gold wounden in pal; Doun to thomas sche lete it fal. 796 He toke per pe gurdel in his honde, And panked hure of hure sonde. Forpe he went of pat stede; 636 Toward be toune he him dede, His felawis for to seke on his fete, 3if he hem ouzt myzt mete. Atte be temple dominus 804 He fonde hem alle in an hous. When he hem sawe, he gret hem, And bei answerde alle hym, And seiden, "thomas of ynde, Euer art bou bi-hynde. 808

thu helpest neuer at gode dede." "sore me thenketh bat y nas here; but y ne myght come no nere. [leaf 85] I-blessid be the quene of blys, 649 in the place there she ys, for well y wote in my thought, there ye here layde is she nought." Thei seid to hym swithe anone, 653 bothe Petre and seynt Iohan, "thow woldest not be-leue, Thomas, that oure lord y-nayled was. euer thu leuvs amysse in mynde, and tales y-now thu dos fynde. thu bi-leuest in god right noght; soche tales ne kepe we noght." why chide ye me so, one and one? [1 Sidenote: nota de verbis sancti Thome apostoli.] [* Sidenote: nota de sepulcro Marie vacuo.] me thenketh ye can litel good, for v here saw bothe flesh and blood, how oure lady to heuene wend; here is the token that she me send." Then seid seynt Petre, "that is soth; this ilke webbe here self woof. 668 with here y dud it on the bere; wonder me the thenketh pat it is here. go we swithe in-to the vale, to knowe the sothe of this tale that he hath vs now y-sayde, for it was in the tombe y-laide." owte of pat that place then they yede,2 and the tumba they vndede. 676 nothyng ther-on there thei founde but a floure atte grounde. That flour manna was cleped [16.85, bk.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. "Whare hast bou so longe bene? We have buried heuene quene. "thu lakkest euer at euery nede; 645 Thou helpest noat at no good dede; Thou failest euer at most nede." 812 "Sore me forbinkeb bat I ne was here, But I ne myst come no nere. Blessed be sche, quene of blis, In pat stede per now sche is! 816 For wel I wote bi my poust, [leaf 79] Ther 3e hure left, is sche nouşt." Than seide to him sone anone, Bothe Petir and seynt Ione, 820 "Thou ne woldest, leue thomas, 656 That oure lord fram deth ras. Come, bou art mys bileuyd, 823 And tales ynow bou canst fynde, Thou leuest nougt on godes craft; Swylk felawis wille we nauat." "be stille," he seid, "brother Iohan, "Be stille," he saide, "brober Iohan. Whi chyde ze me euerychone? 828 I am ful wery man for-gone; Me ne list answeri neuer one. 663 But I thanke oure lord god. 831 I sawe hure with flesche and blood, Ther oure ladi to heuene went: Here is be token bat sche me sent." Quath seynt Petir, "pat is sothe. This seynt sche hure self wof. 836 We dide it on hure in be beere; Wonder me binkeb bat it is here. Go we swipe in to pe vale, 672 To wite be so the of bis tale 840 That he hab vs here yseide, [leaf 79, bk.] For it was in be tumbe ylaide." Oute of be place swipe bei zede. And be tumbe bei vndede; 844 No bing ber Inne bei ne founde, But a manere floure at be grounde. That floure was 'manna' yelepid:

that in the tumba was steked. they went all a-boute be tumbe and kneled on the bare grounde, and seid, "Ihesu, goddis sone, 683 all that thu sendes, it is wel-come. Mightefull is the heuene kyng; and that we know bi thi sayng. no man may know his priuyte, nother his swete dignite." Amonge be apostolis alle a light, the kyng that is in heuene bright, and blessid ham alle in fere 691 emonge the angelis pat there were, and seid, "my pees be with yow · nowthe,

blessid ye be of goddis mowthe."

A mysty cloude cam after thane,¹
and ouersprad them euerychone, 696
and bare them alle per they were,
in-to the stede that they were ere.
moche wonder then hem thought
how thei were theder y-brought, 700
for thei ne wiste whi ne whane;
and thei seid euerychone
that rightfull is heuene kyng,
Thesus lord ouer all thyng.

704
[¹ Sidenote: nota miraculum apostolorum.]

¶ This tale y have tolde with mouthe, with wordes that bene ful couthe. it is cleped the Assumpcioun;
Iesus gef vs his benesoun. 708
Iesu crist, for his myght,
²we pray to hym with herte light, and with his holy grace, [² leaf 86]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036. 680 Hit was in be tumbe ystekyd. 848 Thei zeden alle abowte pe tumbe And knelede on be bare grounde, And seiden, "ihesu, godes sone, Al þi sonde be welcome. 852 Myştful art þou, heuene kynge; That mai we wite bi bis tokenynge; For no man mai wite ne se 688 What is bi derne priuete." 856 Cryst of heuene, pat is so bryat, Amonge be apostles sone he lyst, And gret hem alle yfere, 859 $\mathbf{W}ith$ aungeles fele þat with him were, And seide, "now pees be with vs!

Blessed be 3e," seide Ihesus. A lyst cloude come after pan, And ouer sprad hem euery man, 864 And bar hem alle pat ben pere, [leaf 80] In to here stedes per pei preched ere; And fonden alle pat folke zete, Sittand stille atte here fete. 868 And bei bigonne for to preche, And be folke for to teche. Moche wondre hem bo boust 704 How bei weren bidre brougt. 872 Miştful art þou, heuene kynge, Ihesu Crist, in alle binge! The apostles kneled in pat stede; To ihesu pei bede a bede. 876 Ihesu herde here praiere, For bei were him leue and dere. E biseche bee for alle bat hereb þis vie

the.

pis vie

Off oure ladi seynt marie, 880

708 That Ihesu schelde hem fram grame,
Fro dedly synne and fro schame.

Ne mys auenture schal bi falle þat

[*leaf 86] That þis a vie here can. [man

gef vs bothe myght and space, soche workes for to worche, thurgh the lore of holy churche, that we may to heue[ne] wende, 715 For oure ladi hure schal be mylde. that is with oute begynnyng and ende.

Amen!

Explicit Sextus liber sancte Marie.

712 Ne no womman þat ilke dai 8 That of oure ladi hereb bis lai, Dien ne schal of hure childe, ¹Ne none mys auenture schal be-fa In felde, in strete, ne in halle, In stede per pis vie is rad, [1 leaf 80, -For oure ladi hure sone it bad. And be archibisshop seynt Edmou Hap graunted xl. daies to pardour To alle pat pis vie wol here Or with good wille wol lere. 896 Ihesu, for bi modre loue, That wone in heuene vs aboue, Graunt vs, 3if bi wille is, The mochil Ioye of paradis! 900 A praier per-to seie alle we, A Pater noster pur charite, And an Aue marie per-to, **90**3 That Ihesus vs graunt so. Amera I ¶ Celi regina sit scriptori medicina

NOTES.

KING HORN.

4, H. Allof. An undoubted trace of the influence of the French version on the H text of the English version. The French has Aaluf.

6. laste. Cf. 'Lay.' 7017: pe while pe hit ilæste. 8. Fairer... Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous' (ed. by G. Lüdtke, Berlin, 1881): were no fayrer undyr hevyn, That any man myght see, Fayre myght none bee. 354. Cf. also 980-1. Further, 'The King of Tars.' (Engl. Stud. xi. pp. 1 ff.): Feirer mizt non ben olive 8.

10, C. miste. In many southern texts the s-initial has the phonetic value sh. Hence here it is to be assumed that medial -st- has the pronunciation -sht, a loose way of representing the pronunciation of the -ht, -3t like German -cht in

11, 12. rine: schine. Cf. 'Lay.' 31889-90: ba sunne gon to scine, be rein bigon to rine; 28303, muchel rein him gon rine; 31086-7, nis nan feirure wifmon ba whit sunne seines on.

14. brist so be glas. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' (Weber, Early Engl. Romances, II.).

75. And a lady perinne was bryght as the sunne thorough glas.

15. whit so be flur. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.: off that lady whyt so flour, 128. 17, 18. bold: old. Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous': He was a feyr chyld and a bolde, Twenty wyntur he was oold, 712-13; Reinbroun 4, 4. Faire child he was and bolde, He was boute seve winter olde. 'Beues' 3899-3900: Be bat he was seve winter old, He was a fair child and a bold.
19, 20. iliche. Cf. 'Guy of Warwick' 1336: In all bys worlde ys none hym

21, H. tueye feren. The H text here lacks one of the archaic features of the story, referring to only two companions, viz., Abulf and Fikenhild. The other ten, save for the abrupt introduction of Arnoldin at the conclusion, play no active part in the present version.

23. riche menne sones. Cf. 'Lay.' 28932-3: monies riches monnes sune,

monie hæðene gume.

25. for to with infinitive. This is frequent, especially in H, and is probably due to French influence, por à. Cf. 166 L, 242 H, 388 C H, 902, 1011, 1186, etc.

27. him het. For frequent use of reflexives cf. 134 L, 140 C L, 147 C, 173 C, 233 L, 293 C, 294, 526 C, 307 C, 364, 398 C, 426, 806 L, 802 L, 1250, 1269, 1297-8, 1386, 1410, 1545.

27, H. Athulf. In the early part of the H text th is used in proper names. 31-35. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 181-3: So hyt befell upon a day, The erl and he went to play, Be a rever syde. Cf. also 'Lyb. Disc.' 25, 26 (Ritson): As hyt befelle upon a day, To wode he wente on hys play; also 'Lay.' 25661 A, bi pere sæ side; 'Lyb. Disc.' 645-6: Yesterday yn the mornynge y wente on my playnge.

42. sarazins. The conventional enemy in mediaeval romance. Probably due to French influence and ultimately due to the stories originating in the crusales and in the struggles between Mohammedans and Christians culminating in the Battle of Tours.

44. Oper to londe brohte. Murry mistakes them for merchants (cf. also 637-8). The whole incident, vv. 39-62, reminds one of the quite parallel historical incident of the first landing of the Northmen in 787, and the death of Beaduheard and

his retinue.

45. Payn. Cf. Note on Sarazine, 42. of herde, an unusual combination. This is the only instance cited in Bradley-Stratmann.

55. gunne = 'did' intensive, as frequently. See gan in Glossary, also con,

coupe, began.

57. vnder schelde means perhaps 'in arms.' Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5691-3: And yiff the sawdon off that land Myghte sloo Richard in that feeld With swert or spere undyr scheeld. Cf. also Wissmann's note. 67-8. libbe: sibbe. Cf. 'Lay.' 11605-6: penne mazen we libben mid saken

& mid sibben (Wissmann).

69. hi here. The representatives of the OE. forms of the personal pronouns are usually very strictly adhered to. bei, be occurs twice (55 L and 1557 C), sche once (380 L), 'their' and 'them,' not at all.

69, 70. asoke: toke. Cf. 'Lay.' 12114-16: & sume heo god wissoken & to havenescipe token (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 29187-8: for crist seolue he for so,

and to pon wursen he tohc.
82, L. hundes. Cf. also 91 L, 634 CH, 887, 1465, etc. For a possible explanation of the term cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 337-40: Upon his creste a rede hounde. The tayle henge to the grounde. That was Sygnyfycacioun The hethene folke to brying down. Cf. 634 Note.

89, 90. made. Cf. 'Lay.' 28067-8: deoren swit hende, ba ure drihten make Wissmann). The contracted form made of L H, is that of the original as shown

by the rime and rhythm.

92. quic flen perhaps a trace of a primitive custom in this crystallized phrase (cf. also 1468 C).

98. iscene. Cf. Chaucer, 'Knight's Tale' 65: Now be we caytifs as it is well seene (Wissmann).

100. strong: long. Cf. 'Havelok' 2242-3: Non so fayr, ne non so long, ne

non so mikel ne non so strong.

107, C. stere. Cf. Glossary.

109. Cf. the parallel historical incident where Aethelstan sets his brottser Eadwine adrift, in Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg's England under Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, iii, London, 1845 (Wissmann).

118. wringinde. Cf. 'Havelok' 152: He wrungen hondes and wepen so

(Wissmann).

121-122. vo: bo. A stereotyped couplet in romance. Cf. 'Lay.' 8429-35' 20383-4, 8677-8, 'Sir Isumbras' 380-1, 759-60, 'Rich. C. de L.' 6521-2.

123. Horns. Perhaps a scribal error, so common in this MS.; perhaps trace of the OF. inflection with -s in the nom. sing. Cf. Horns 1560 H, enimals

1023 C, 1024 H; also page and crois in Glossary.

127. flowe. Cf. 'Proverbs of Alfred,' v. 197 (M. and S. selections): Uppe }
see pat floweb. Kölbing (Eng. Stud. vi. 154) thinks flowe means 'flood' as 4.18

tinguished from 'ebb.

128. rowe. The 'ship' was a 'galeie,' cf. 199, 1084, 1086, etc.: cf. also 'Rich. C. de L.' 2521-4: They rowede hard, and sungge ther too With henelow and rumbelooo. The galeye wente also faste As quarrel dos off the arweblast.

131-2. ywis: ymis. Cf. 'Lay.' 19067-8: for œuere heo wende ful iwis pat it

arcoren be eorl Gorlois.

134. sprang. Cf. 'Owl and Nighting.' 734: Wane be list of daie springe. Also 'Ipomydon' 776: To-morrow, or the day sprynge. Hence the modern word dayspring. For reflexive phrase, him sprong, cf. 27 Note.

150, L. dawes, the natural phonetic development from OE. nom. accus. plur. dagas. The more usual forms daies, dayes, are formed by analogy with the singular.

161, C H. hol and fer. Cf. 'Ass.' 62 Cambr.: so hol ne fer.

168. dales and dune. A common collocation of words. Cf. 'Lay.' 27352-3:

isezen alle ha dales, alle ha dunes (Wissmann).
170. blessing. The accent on the second syllables of dissyllabic words as revealed by the rimes in 'Horn' is an interesting feature. This accent is no doubt in part to be explained as a French characteristic, in part as the survival of an OE. secondary accent. For further instances cf. 209-10, 219-20, 233-4, 239-40, 243-4, 253-4, 263-4, 359-60, 467-8, 529-30, 609-10, 859-60, 1169-70, 235-6, etc.

174. mild. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6887-8: The sayde to hym with mylde

tevene, also a frequent phrase in the 'Assumption.'

176. beop icumene. For other examples of beon as auxiliary cf. bep ygo 310 H, m iorne 1228 C, etc. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13838-9: whæt cnihten ze seon & whænvenen ze icumen beon.

175. ff. Compare with Aylmer's greeting the in many ways similar greeting f Vortiger to Hengest and Horsa. 'Lay.' 13826 ff.

180-2. Ne sauz ihc... Cf. 180-2 Note. 202. sail and roper. Cf. 'R. H.' 60-61: Kil naient auirum dunt a (!) seient idanz sigle ne gunernad (!) dunt il seient naianz.

204. brymme. Cf. 'Lay.' 272: ferde bi bere sæ brimme (Wissmann).
206. honde bihynde. Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations from Alexander
Veber, as above I.) 2013 ff. and 'Chron. of Engl.' (Ritson II.) 873.
208. spille. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: Helpe me nu in bis nede and late ye nouth
bodi spille (Wissmann).
210. Nibing. Cf. Wissmann's note.
221. schulle. Cf. Wissmann's note and citation from 'Oct. Imp.' (Weber III.).

35. to blowe swype schylle.

239 ff. Horn's education. Cf. the similar scene in the later romance, 'Ipomyon' 32 ff., which, like 'Rich. C. de L.,' has many traits in common with King off, and was no doubt influenced by King Horn. (Weber, as above, II, pp. 81f():

A feyrer child myght no man see Tholomew a clerk he toke, That taught the chyld vppon the boke, Bothe to synge and to rede; And after he taught hym other dede;

Aftirward to serve in halle Bothe to grete and to smalle

Before the kyng mete to kerve, Hye and lowe feyre to serve: Bothe of howndis and haukis game Aftir he taught hym, all and same. In se, in feld, and eke in rynère In wodde to chase the wild dere And in the feld to ryde a stede That all men had joy of his dede

Verses 67-70 of 'Ipomydon' remind more directly of the French version, H, 'so that perhaps it was by this version of the Horn story that the com-Deer of 'Ipomydon' was influenced.

244. Of wide and of rivere. Cf. the similar phrase in 'R. H.' 377: De bois

de rivere, refait il autre tal.

247. ff. Cf. 'Lay.' 4893 ff.: Brennes wes swide hende ' his hap wes be betere. rennes cube on hundes, Brennes cube on hauekes, he cube mid his honden hanlie a harpe.

250. Cupe serue. Cf. 'Ipomydon' (as above) 295, where the princess says to Pomydon, "Of the cuppe ye shall serve me," and 320 where Ipomydon does serve with the cup. Cf. also 'R. H.' 471: Horn servi le rei bien de la cupe acel ior.

264 ff. Cf. the apparently borrowed scene in 'Rich. C. de L.' vv. 879 ff., where the princess falls in love with the captive Richard and bids the jailer. "And after soper, in the evenyng, To my chaumbyr thow hym bryng In the attr of a squyer" (909-11).

266. He = 'she' as elsewhere (OE. heo): mest in poste. For similar phrase

cf. Wissmann 254 Note.

268 wexe wild. A popular word combination. Cf. 'Proverbs of Hendyng'

(Böddeker's ed.) 121: Ne wax pou nout to wilde (Wissmann). 275. Bi daie ne bi nizte. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 42: Be dayes and be nyght. 'Launfal' 412: Be dayes ne be nyzt. 'Lay.' 13829: bi dæie no bi nihtes, etc.

282. him buste. Cf. Wissmann's note with incorrect reference to 'Lay.' 312.

See present volume, 268 Note.

300. wed brober. Cf. Glossary.

315. sette him on bedde. The usual mode of entertainment. Cf. 'Beues of Hampton' (E.E.T.S.) 1090; 'Guy of W.' (E.E.T.S.) 3043; 'Sir Eglamour' 679: sche sett hym on hur beddys syde.

319 ff. For other instances of the maiden wooing the man see 'Beues of H.'

1093 ff.; 'Amis and Amiloun' 550 ff.: 'Sir Eglamour' 674 ff., etc.

321. trewbe plizte. Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 674: Therto ther trowthys they plyght.

Erl of Tolous '210: Therto my trouth y plyght, etc., frequently. 333. bi one ribbe. Not clear. Cf. Wissmann's Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155), who translates bi, 'im bezug auf,' 'with reference to.'

341. fule peof. Cf. 'Havelok' 1780: Goth henne swipe fule peues (Wiss-

mann).

350. mote pu deie. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6858: God geve the wel evyl pyne;

6862, God geve you wel evyl endyng.

364. hou one. Cf. 559 C H, 650 C H, also Glossary. The OE, weak form ana seems to have the same experience as seolfa, 'self.'

366. vs wrope. wrope means 'fearful' (Mätzner).
373. makede hire blipe. Cf. 'Havelok' 2244, 'Rich. C. de L.' 1606 (Wissmann).
378. squieres wise. Cf. 264 Note.
379, C. pleie. Cf. 'Lyb. Disc.' 25-26: As hyt befelle upon a day To wode ke

wente on hys play.

387-8. kyng on benche. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: & heo gon scenchen, on bus kinges benche. Also 'Ipomydon' 229: Of he cuppe ye shall serve me. Cf. also 1185.

403. On knes he him sette. The conventional mode of salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 22147-8: Comen to pan ki[n]ge, & setten an heore cneowen. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13821 and 'King of Tars.' 719: & gret hir feir vpon his kne, also 90, 221. 'Guy of Warwick' 161-2: Gye on his kneys sone hym sett, And that mayden feyre he grett. 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3, 1591; 'Ypotis' 15: On his kne he hym sette. Well fuyr be emperour ber he grette. 'Ipomydon' 267-8: Ipomydon on knees hym sette And the ludy feyre grette. 187-8: Vppon his knees he hym sette, And be kyng full feyr he grette. Cf. also 902-3, also 'Erl of Tolous' 1066: To the emperour he knelyd blyve.

405-6. of his feire sizte . . . Cf. 'R. H.' 1053: De la belte de horn tute la chambre resplent. Compare with this the flame which came from Havelok's

mouth when he slept.

420. honde. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2164: Ipomydon toke hyr by the hond. Cf. also 'Havelok' 408; 'Amis and Am.' 550 ff.; 'Guy of W.' 217 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3: Fayr he grette that lady bryght, And sayde to her with herte free, What is thy wille, Lady, with me.

425. ofte heo hine custe... Cf. 'Lay.' 5012-14: bitwixen hire ærmes heo

hine nom, ofte heo hine clupte, & ofte heo hine custe.

436. libe. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 431: He wol solace me and lythe and in this

re make me blythe, and 'Will. de Shoreham' (ed. Wright), p. 19: and lytheth

437. wibute strif. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 240: Wythoute any stryfe. 'Ipomyon' 1607-8: He sayd, he wold have hyr to wyffe, If she wold withouten stryff.

440. plist. Cf. 10 Note: trewbe. Cf. 321 Note, also Wissmann's Note. 441-2. bipozte: mizte. Cf. 'Lay.' 28410-11: Modred pa pohte, what he don

wite (Wissmann).

450, H. by fader fundlyng. An instance of the preservation of the OE. Hiregular' genitive form. Cf. also 116 C H, 951 H; moder 1485 C.

451. ... cunde. 'It would not be in keeping with thy rank' (Mätzner).

452. welde. Cf. 324.

454. wedding. Cf. Wissmann's ref. to Grimm, Rechtsalt. 439.

458. iswoze. Swoons are frequent in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 873-8: Uppón hyr bedde she gan downe falle On swoone, afore hyr maydens alle. Cf. also Wissmann's Note.

464, stere. Cf. 'Ritson' III. 35, 825; Ther myght no man hure stere

(Wissmann).

473, C. pat swete ping. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 1021: Than sory was that swete thynge. 'King of Tars.' 374: For Maries love, pat swete ping; 'Lyb. Disc.' 2127, 'Fl. and Bl.' 272 T, etc.

474. swogning. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 875: And whan she roos of swounynge.
478, C. seue nizt, a 'week,' like 'fortnight.'
480. cuppe: vppe. Cf. also 1205-6, where the couplet is a stereotyped one and does not fit.

482. foreward. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous': Yschall hold thy forward god; also Lay.' III. 177 (Wissmann).

485. adun falle. Cf. 403 Note.

486. halle. Cf. 'Havelok' 157: Bifore be king into be halle (Wissmann).

492. bede. Cf. Wissmann's Note.

506. mid pe beste. Cf. 'Lay.' 20449: cniht mid pam beste, also 23259. 520. derling. Cf. 'Lay.' A. 28342: i-slozen is Angell pe king, pe wes min azen deorling.

524. sprang. Cf. 134 Note, also 'Lay.' A. 28314: ase be deei gon libte.

526. Puzte lang. 'Lay.' A. 28297: feouwertyne niht him buhte to log.

537. fel'a knes. Cf. 403 Note.

562, C. puzte god. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 1145 (Wissmann); also 'Ipomydon' 599: And of his comyng she was glad; and 'Lay.' 13832; for eouwer cumen ich æm bliðe.

572. whynd me of my pine. Cf. 'Fl. and Bl.' 308: of care vnbynde. 573-4. stille: wille. Cf. 'Seven Sages' (Weber III.) 485 (Wissmann). 581. mestere. Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 252, The knight must accomplish "dedes of armys thre" before he can marry the princess. Cf. the similar conditions in 'Guy of Warwick.'

586, L. forsake, 'give up,' 'renounce.' Cf. Wissmann's Note and Ritson II.

70 ff., 159.

595. gold ring. The ring element is almost invariably present in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 7264; 'Sir Eglamour' 617-21; 'Ipomydon' 2060 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 1635 ff.; 'Erl of Tolous' 392, 1029, 1077; 'Fl. and Bl.' etc. Cf. also discussion of the subject in Child's Engl. and Scot. Metr. Ballads I. pp. 194 ff.

607, C. of drad. Cf. 'Havelok' 278: Al Engelond was of him adrad

(Wissmann).

619. Leve at hire he nam. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 745-6: They toke there leve at the quene. And wente forthe all by dene.

624. blak so eny cole. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2182: rede as any blode. Rich. C.

de L.' 1515: Vpon a stede whyt so mylke. 'Ipomydon' 645: That one (steed) 'Rich. C. de L.' 824: ded as ony stone. was white as any mylke. 532 L H: red so eny glede.

628. gan denie. Cf. 'Lay.' 27441: ha eorden gon to dunien (Wissmann).

'Beowulf' 226: syrcan hrysedon.

631-2. while: myle. Cf. Wissmann's Note with parallel references to 'Lay.' I. 248; 'Squyr of Lowe Degree' 489; 'Lyb. Disc.' 5, v. 103 (Ritson IL); also Wolfram's Parz. 132, 16.

634, hebene hunde. Cf. 'Lay.' 28982, 29202, etc.: hebene hundes alle; 'King

of Tars.' 92 (Ritson II.).

637-8. Cf. 44 Note.

640. wordes bolde. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 2407: And I say thee wordes bold. 641-2. wynne: inne. Cf. 'Chron. of Engl.' 465-6: Engelond to bywynne And sle that ther weren ynne (Wissmann).

643. swerd gripe. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4471: Her wepene he gunne ber to

gripe; also 5070.

649-50. Abute horn at one. Cf. 'Beues' 3885, 4403: At aboute pai gonne pringe. Also 'Guy of W.' 1072: And pey aboute syr Gye can goo.

659, H. maister gen. sing. Another trace of French influence on this text,

the French gen. sing. without ending. Cf. enimis 1024 H, Horns 123 H. 678, L H. lite stounde. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 947; 'Chron. of Engl.' 469

(Wissmann).

681, C. wile izolde. Cf. 'worth while.' Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations:

'Life of Alex.' 734; 'Chron. of Eng.' 871, etc.

684. huntinge. Cf. 'Erl. of Tolous' 937: He rod on huntyng on a day. 'Guy of W.' 1315: On huntyng Gye went on a day. Hunting was a favourite amusement at the time of the Danish invasions, as we know from the life of Alfred.

692, C. sat on be sunne. The sun shone in the bower. Cf. Wissmann's citation from The Squire of L. D.: Anone that lady, fayr and fre, Vndyd a pynne of yvere, And wyd the windowes open set; The sonne schone in at

her closet.

710. turne bine swevene. Cf. 'Lay.' 25573: Let bu mi sweven to selben iturnen (Wissmann).

716. treube ibe plizte. Cf. 321 Note.

729. bi sture refers to one of the rivers Stour. Cf. like opinions of Mätzner and Wissmann.

731 ff. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 3065 ff.; 'Amis and Amil.' 781 ff.; and 'Rich. C. de L.' 1000, for other instances of betrayal.

734. berne. Not clear. Cf. Mätzner, Ae. Sprachproben, p. 219. 740. Vnder couerture. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 549: In he cam to here bur and

crape under hire covertour (Wissmann).

767-8, L H. Meaning somewhat obscure. Cf. Wissmann's Note with somewhat parallel citation from 'The Squire of L. D.'. 507 ff.: his drawen swerd in his hande, There was no more with him wolde stande.

779. have wel godneday. Common form of parting salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 26002, 32187 (Wissmann); also 'Rich. C. de L.' 106: Lemman have thou good day. 'Ipomydon' 463: Have good day; none wille I fare, etc.

780. No leng abiden. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 283, 314, 760: The messengers nold

no leng abide. Also 'Yw. and Gaw.' (Ritson I.) 2673-4: He said, No lenger dwell I ne may Beleves wele, and haves goday. Cf. also 'Assumption' 142 C, 288 A.

783-4. wine bere : seue zere. Cf. 'Lay.' 29437-8, also 30088-9 (Wissmann). Seven years, like seven days, is a period of time conventional in romance. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 117: I have thee loved this seven yere. Also 'Beues' 1274, 3835, 3897, etc. Cf. also Grimm, Rechtsalt. 214.

798. Kep wel. Cf. 'Beues' 2372: I pray be kepe wel Iosian.

808. westene londe. Ireland, without a doubt. Westnesse as distinguished from estnesse; Aylmer's kingdom as distinguished from Murry's.

809, L H. stonde, spring up, rise. Cf. 'Lay.' 20509: wind stod.

827 ff. Cf. the description of the coming of Hengest ('Lay.' 13785 ff.).

829. Also mot i sterue. For other forms of asseveration cf. 179, 197, 365,

437, 709, 1131, 1259, etc.

831. Ne saz i neure. Cf. 'Lay.' 13830-1: bi dæie no bi nihtes ne sæh ich nauere ær swulche cnihtes. Cf. also 180-2, also 'Beowulf' 246-7: Næfre ic måran geseah eorla ofer eorban bonne is êower sum.

834. Cf. 403 Note.

836. Cf. 'Lay' 13816 ff.

838, L. haven to done. Cf. 'Seven Sages' 452: With me ne hadde he never to done. 'Life of Alex.' 1429: There he hadde thought to done, Ac he hit aleyde sone (Wissmann).

839. bitak . . . to werie. Cf. 'Lay.' 3021 (Wissmann).

841. faireste man. 'Lay.' 13797-8; bis weoren be færeste men bat auere her

848. Tak him pine glorie. Cf. Wissmann, Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi, 156). The glove had many significations. It might be used as a sign of challenge (cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 1100); or it might signify a handing over of authority from a superior to a subordinate (Grimm, Rechtsalt. 154, 4). It is in this latter way that Kölbing believes the word to be used here in Horn. When a prince for any reason left his land, he must leave some one behind, to hold the court ('Sir Tristrem,' v. 1985), and must supply this one with the badge of authority. This opinion of Kölbing's seems very plausible. It is interesting, however, to note two other uses of the glove. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5696-1: Thertoo I holde, Thertoo my glove (= 'make agreement'). And 'R. H.' 909-11 C: E horn uent cuntre li cumme il iest costumez, E lespée e les gaunz sire dist ca donez, Issil soleit faire ainz quil fust encusez. The clue to the meaning might be suggested by either one of these phrases. One thing seems certain; in our poem (K. H.) the king's meaning is that Horn should be left at home. This is the meaning in R. H. 2324-6: Si alez doneer k'od vus ne le menez, K'il est de belté issi inluminez. Ke vus là ù il ert, petit serrez preisez.

861, C. site stille. Cf. 'Lay,' 28173, 24866: sitte's adun stille cnihtes inne

halle (Wissmann).

867 ff. Regarding the custom of single combat, cf. 'Publ. of Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America' xv. pp. 228, 230. Cf. also the triple combat in 'Rich. C. de L' 5691 ff. Cf. also the Arundel MS. version (French) of 'Havelok,' in which Havelok overcomes Hadulf in single combat and thus regains his Danish kingdom.

876-7. bat on: bat ober. Cf. 'Lay.' 29215-16: him seolven he heol bat ane,

Isembard þat oðer.

881-2. to rede; alle dede. Cf. 'Havelok' 118: Louerd what schal me to rede; Böddeker, G. L., ix. 16, sone, what shal me to rede (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 13904-5: her-of bou most ræden, ober alle we beob dæden.

886. wib used in the OE. sense 'against.' Cf. the use of on (= 'in') and

at, 619 Note. (= 'from') in Glossary.

895, H. ros of bedde. Cf. 'Lay.' 6717: be king aros of bedde (Wissmann).

904, H. to gedere smiten. 'Lay.' 25605: heo smiten heom to-gaderen (Wissmann).

909. on a grene. Inconsistent with 'at Cristesmasse,' v. 853.

911 ff. Cf. Wissmann's Note.

991-2. King Mory. This is one of several references to a fuller, longer tale, in which Murry must have played a more important rôle. Cf. vv. 4 ff. and the Lupt introduction of Arnoldin, 1561.

925. agrise. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 1202: so sore hem gan agrise.
931. rynge. Unlike the ring in the Scotch ballads and in H. C. the ring in

this version serves as a protection.
933-4. smerte. Cf. 'Havelok' 2646: porw pe brest unto pe herte pe dint bigan ful sore to smerte (Wissmann).

935. sturne. Cf. 'Lay.' 25841, 6732 (Wissmann).

947-8, H. stounde: grounde. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4537-8: Soone, withinne a lytyl stounde The moste party yede to grounde.

952. fader. OE. gen. sing. Cf. 116 'C. H.'

964 ff. Cf. the similar offer made to Brennes by Sequin, 'Lay.' 4919 ff.

974. lofte. In the sense 'women's apartments' seems to be of Norse origin. Cf. Skeat, Etymol. Dict., also Wissmann, 928 Note. Cf. also 1050 L. It seems probable that the women's apartments were in the 'tower.' Cf. also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155).

1002-3. dude seems to be used in the modern, intensive sense, and not as

'cause to' or 'put.'

1010-11. For similar situations cf. 'Guy of W.' 1315-16: On huntyng Gye went on a day, He mett a palmer by the way. Also 'Erl of Tolous' 937-8: He rode on huntyng on a day, A marchand mett he be pe way. Cf. also 'Beues' 1300 ff.

1021-2. wedde: bedde. Cf. 'Lay.' 31126-7 B: he pat maide weddede, and

nam hire to his bedde.

1024, H. enimis. Perhaps trace of OF. nom. sing. ending in -s, due to French scribe. Cf. 123 Note.

1034. bidere, error for bitere (?)

1056. wringe. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 876: Hir handes fast gan she wrynge. 1068. linne. Hortative (?).

1073. knizi mid pe beste. A common phrase. Cf. 'Lay.' 20449, etc. 1077-8. sonde: londe. Cf. 'Lay.' 28676-7: and sende his sonde wide zeond

1089. striken. Stratmann suggests 'strip.'

1091-2, H. yronge: ysonge. Cf. 'Lay.' 29441-2: no belle irungen. no masses

isunge.

1093. word bigan to springe. Cf. 'Havel.' 959: of him ful wide be word sprong. 'Lay.' 26242: Wel wide sprong has eorles word (Wissmann). Alson 'King of Tars.' 1065: he word wel wide sprong. 'Lyb. Disc.' 264 ff.: Hys name ys spronge wide.

1102. sprunge of stone. The simile is one of quickness that of a spark from the stone in striking a light, like modern "quick as a flash." Cf. He sprange a

any spark one glede, 'Sir Isumbras,' 451.

1103-4. mette: grette. A very common rime. Cf. 'Lay.' 31041-2: per hine mette and fæire hine grette. 'Beues' 2051-2: par wil a palmer he mett te, And swipe faire he him grette.

1117. nolde. Cf. 'Lay' 28900: and seiden pat he nolde.

1118 L. ispused wip golde. Reference, probably, to an old custom of buying the bride.

1121. Myd strenche. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 443 (Wissmann.).

1132 ff. channgi wede. Compare with this 'Beues' 2051 ff., where Beu meets a palmer, learns from him the news, exchanges garments with him, as ₽nd in disguise goes to see Iosiane after an absence of seven years. Disguises a E/A an almost universal feature of these mediaeval tales. Cf. Brian's disguise in 'Pierre de Langt.' (Rolls Series), pp. 248-350. Cf. also disguises in 'Guy of W' Layamon' (17637 ff.), 'Yponydon,' 'Rich. C. de L.,' 'Isumbras,' etc. They frequent in Germanic story from the stories of Thor down.

1134. sclaume. Cf. 'Rich, C. de L.' 611-12: with pyke and with sclave pr.

As palmers were in Paymim.

1139. horn his = Hornes, evidently due to scribe's mistake in hearing.

1144. bicolmede. Cf. 'Lay.' 97700-1, iblæcched he hæfde his licame : swulc

1147-8. gateward. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 245-6: They com to the castelle-gate, The porter was redy there at.

1155. abugge. Cf. 'Lay.' 3841, 8159 (Wissm.). 1158, L. rake. Cf. 'Beues' 2183: Let me wip pe reke.

1164. gerne. Cf. Ritson, II. 25, 589: pe mayde cryde yerne (Wissm.). 1184 ff. Cf. the story of Brian, 'Lay.' III., pp. 234-8: Brian, disguised as a palmer, enters the banqueting hall. Galarne, his sister, the queen, serves the guests to drink from a bowl. She recognizes Brian, and gives him a ring in token of recognition.

1185-6. benche: schenche. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: & heo gon scenchen on pas

kinges benche. Cf. also 'Beowulf,' 1226-54.

1190. so laze was in londe. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.': Thenne as hit was lawe of

land (Wissm.).

1191-2. Hye drank of he bere To knyt and to squiere. An old Germanic custom. Cf. Wissmann, 'Untersuchungen' ('Q. u. F.' xvi. Strassb., 1876), p. 110.

1202. brune. Cf. Wissm., 1142 Note, also Kölbing ('Engl. Stud.' vi. 156). Wissmann takes brun to be a collective referring to 'beer.' Kölbing, with greater probability, takes brun to mean an ordinary brown horn, as distinguished from the cuppe white, which she has laid down, 1201.

1204. glotoun. The same phrase in Wolfram's 'Parz.': si wænde, er wære

ein garzûn (Wissm.).

1206. ping, probably a mistake for ring. Cf. 479-80.

1240. vnder wude lize. Cf. 'Lay': Ich eou wille leden ford to mine lauerd i Pon wade rime per he under rise lis (Wissm.).

1259. bi seint gile. Cf. Wissm. 1197 Note. Cf. also 829 Note.

1275. custe. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 401: And kyssyde hyt fele sythe. Cf. also 426 Note.

1281-2. Heo feol on hire bedde. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 871, 875: He hent a knyfe with all his mayn And fell in swoun upon hys bedd; also Pomydon' 871 ff.: Uppon hyr bedde she gan downe falle. Cf. also 458, 792. 1282, H. gredde. Cf. 'Beues' 2151: After Bonefas zhe gan grede.

1297, L, H. kuste. Cf. 'Lay.' 15017-18, 5012-14.

1304. wrope. Cf. 366 Note.

1311-12. bure: ture. Cf. 'Havelok' 2072-3: I shal lene be a bowr pat is in pe heye tour.

1321-2. ywis: blis. Cf. 'Lay.' 7605-7 B: Mochel was pe blisse pat hii ackede mid iwisse.

1335. wunder. Cf. Mätzner 1247 Note.

1336. falsede. Early instance of a hybrid word.

1398. crouch. Lat. crucem, OE. cruce.

1410. hym agros. Cf. 924 Note.

1419. kepe pis passage. Cf. 'Beowulf' 230 ff.: se be holmclifu healdan scolde, tc.

1420. of age. This phrase seems to have very nearly its modern meaning, if so, is probably the earliest recorded instance. Cf. New Oxford Dict.

1422. bi este C, by weste L H. This confusion, here as elsewhere, seems due Changing points of view. Westernesse is of course west to Suddenne, and both are east to Yrlonde.

1428. be riste, direct. Cf. Wissmann, 1356 Note.

1462. I blessed beo be time. Cf. 'Havel.' 1215; 'Chron. of Engl.' 705 (Wissmann).

KING HORN.

1465-6. teche: speche. Cf. 'Lay.' 26544: for bus we eou scullen techen ure Bruttisce speche, and 26834: Nu is we wille teche Bruttisce speche. For a very similar use cf. 'Lay.' 18424-25: we scullen heom to teon & tizende tellen; 20605-6, and we heom sculled tellen Bruttisce spelles; 21698, sorhfulle spelles; 24942, zeomere spelles. In all these instances, as in the phrase in K. H., the meaning seems to be to inflict dire punishment. Cf. also 'Lay.' 23503-4: & techen hed to riden pene wæi touward Romen.

1467-8. sle: fle. Cf. 'Lay.' 6417-18: over mid fure he lette hom slæn over he heom lette quic flan. Cf. also 'Lay.' 27376-7, 29049-50; 'Life of Alex.' 1734 (Wissmann). Cf. also 'Havelok,' 612: He shal hem hangen, or quik flo. For

details of the flaying, cf. 'Havelok' 2492 ff.

1469. horn to blowe. In both French versions of 'Havelok,' Havelok proves his identity in Denmark by his ability to blow the horn which Sigar presents to him, and which no one else can blow. Cf. also 'Beues' 3377: Saber is horn began to blow, pat his ost him scholde knowe. Cf. also Roland's horn in the Song of Roland and a similar incident in the German romance, 'König Rother.'

1481-2. wurche: churche. Cf. 'Lay.' 10205-6: chirchen he lette areren.

monie & wel iwhare; also 29531-2.

1483-4. ringe: singe. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: Belles he deden sone ringen, monkes and prestes masse singen (Wissmann).

1487, L. cleten. Scribal error for clepten.

1501-2, L H. ston ... lym ... The combination of stone and lime is probably a sign of French influence on MSS. L and H. Cf. R. H. 5047: de pere e de furment. Cf. also 'Erl of Tolous' 467: Was made of lyme and stone; also 'Sir Eglamour,' 252.

1509-10. wende: schende. Cf. 'Lay.' 1793-9: pe kaisere wende Walwai to

1516-17. For mode of marriage cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 185-8.

1518. newe werke. Cf. 'Rob. of Glouc.' p. 449 (Wissmann).
1536. wundes fine. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 57: pat suffred wowndes fine.
1574. ginne. Cf. 'Lay.' 30567: purh nanes cunnes giñe (Wissmann).
1536. wunder = harm, evil. Cf. Mätzner, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

2, T. pe cristen woman, the captive mother of Blauncheffur.
28, T. lowyd togeder, a French idiom, s'entr'amoient.
72, T. Bop by day and by nyst. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 275 Note.
77, T. pat oper, preservation of the OE. definite inflected form, pæt, source modern English dialect 'tother.'

80, T. ben . . . wo. Cf. 142 T, and 'K. Horn,' 121 Note.

100, T. fel to, was due. Cf. Bradl.-Stratin. fallen.

110, T. wore: lore. Cf. were: fere, 82.

- 113-14, T. sykes, lernes, mornes. These forms seem due to Northern influe
- 140, T. Let do bring forth. A curious combination. 'Let' is beginnin usurp the place of 'do' in the sense of 'cause to.' Cf. 155 T, 211 T, 434 C

168, Tff. In these allusions to other romances are to be found the certain clues as to the time of composition of 'Fl. and Bl.'

193, T. at oone. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 997 Note.

194, T. Amyral, emir, saracen ruler.

210, T. wyrche. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1481. 226, T. chargeb. Error for targeb. Cf. MS. Cott.

227. noome, gone. Cf. vndernome, 152, 219 T.

250, T. ronne on hye, ran to the chamber above.

270, T. wept. Cott. has the older form wep. Cf., however, Aryst (: atwist), 869 T and 589 C, and Cott.

272, T. So swete a ping. Cf. v. 525, also '338, T. care vnbynde. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 572. Cf. v. 525, also 'K. Horn,' 473 C, Note.

341-2, T. devyse: prys. These words have a meaning somewhat different from the modern meaning. Deuyse means direction, supervision; prys means value. Like charged 343, and monay 345, they are French words with French meanings.

343, T. charged, loaded. Fr. influence.

345, T. cnargea, 10aded. Fr. Influence.
345, T. monay, small money. Fr. influence.
376, T. dougt. This use of 3 where it has no right etymologically shows that it was no longer pronounced. Cf. anomerys: white 766 T.
40, C. nabit. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1211 L., H.
67, C. Fort he dide slep him nome. 'Until the dead sleep seized him.' Fort he comes from for to he (Hausknecht).
76, C. parais. A French form. The -d- shaded out in French about 1110.
110, C. pane of meniuier. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Hausknecht reads: I paned al wib meniver. supplied with panes of meniver. Meniuier (menu +

paned al wib meniver, supplied with panes of meniver. Meniuier (menu + vair) means a kind of fur, probably of squirrel.

145, C. in alle halue. Cf. Map, 338, on alle halve (Bradl.-Stratm.).

173, C. furtennizt, a journey of a fortnight. (?)

176, C. amidde rist, right in the middle of. Cf. also 182.

231, C. kernel (kanel), canal (Hausknecht).

275, C. spray. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm.

300, C. bonur (be + honur). 304, C. bulmeb, error for welmeb. (?)

308, C. for do, old force of for-. Cf. Germ. ver-. 448, C. hire stonde. Trace of gram. gender. Cf. Hausknecht, 854 Note.

465, C. lepe. Cf. Hausknecht, 875 Note.

486, C. H_0 , who so. Early instance of loss of w-.

497, C. forze me (forzete me).

513. ileste a mile, time to go a mile. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 631-2 Note.

536, C. pal. Cf. Hausknecht, 952 Note.

589. arist (: atwist). Early instance of a strong verb become weak.

597, C. piler, the pillar in the tower, the one in which the water-pipe runs.

Cf. 223-232 C.
937, T. withdrows, restrained. Rare in this sense.
941, T. soord. Hausknecht reads soon.
960, T. kinde of man. Fr. nature. Kind is felt to be no longer an exact equivalent of nature; hence in T, of man is added.
692, 677, C. him. Further traces of grammatical gender. Cf. 448, C Note.

988, T. lygge. Read bygge. French racatassent.

718, C. biknewe. Cf. Glossary.

1007, T. ne getest not. Scribal error. Cf. C and A.

1009, T. on lyue. Mod. Engl. alive. Cf. adown, a-fishing, etc.

1011-12, T. byne: moyne. byne not clear; moyne error for myne. (?)

1017, T. tyre (tear), did struggle toward her.

814, C. zeld here while, paid for their pains. Cf. 'worth while.'

ASSUMPTION.

4, C. lescoun, reading. Lat. lectiones.

7, 8, C. blessi: herkni. Cf. blessyth: herkenythe F, blis: herkenis D.

```
15, 16, C. also: mo. H and F have also: two.
    19-22. Ass. Not in H or D, or F.
    21-2, C. red: ded. The scribe has neglected to cross his d to make 3.
D 21-2 has beth: deth.
    17-44, C. Omitted in F.
29-30, C. weop: fet. let: fet in H and D.
33-4, C. fless: was. H and D have blode: mode.
41-2, C. Not in H, or F, or D.
    51-56, C. In D (49-54) all is told in a command to John. F (25-32) follows
D rather than C in rimes.
    59-60, C. were: forbere. F (35-5) has saumpull: tempull. D (57-8) has
exemple: temple.
    61-2. pore: more. Cf. F (37-8) more: ore, D (59-60) more: lore. 63-4, C. Not in F or D.
    69-70. fedde: bedde. Cf. F (43-4), D (65-6): Therfore pey loued hur well all
(D is substantially, not exactly, the same as F): And sche hyt served wele with
all F.
    70-1, C. slep: kep. Cf. F (45-6) and D (67-8):
                         Besy sche hur made pat swete may
                         hur sone to serve nyght and day. F.
          and H 67-8: besy shee was day and nyght
                         for to serue god almyght.
    75-88, C. Not in F.
    80-86, C. Cf. D (76-80):
                         al bat sche wolde he dide sone
                         Crist hem sette bobe Iliche
                         In to be blisse of heuene riche
                         But whan mane pat mayden hende
                         Schulde out of his world wende.
   Cf. also H (75-78): Crist ham blessid bothe y liche
                         that sone hem brought to heven riche.
                         Tho Marie that mayden hende
                         shuld out of this world wende,
   Orist here sent an Angel fro heuen. 97-8, C. quen: ben. Cf. F (57-8):
                         That hye flowre pat growep on a tree
                         Mary modyr he sent to the.
        also D (91-2): be lilye flour bat grew on the Mayden & moder wel the be.
       also H (89-10): lady be flour that come of the
                         mayde and moder y-heried bu be.
   103-4, C. pinge: bringe. Cf. brynge: tithynge. F (61-2), D (97-8), H (95-6). 107-8, C. beo: pe. Cf. come: wone. F (65-6), D (101-2), H (99-100). 110, C. meigne. Cf. F 68, D 104, H 102, plente.
   121-2. Ass. F, D, and H have these verses and an additional couplet: lady
swete y say to the That here schall pow no lengur be. F (75-6.) D and H have
substantially the same.
   116, C. hire by. F, D, and H have belamy in agreement with Ass.
   121-2, C. kenesmen: beon. Cf. H 118: and of my frendes that y kene.
   127-8, C. come: aboue. Cf. H (123-4), come: doune.
    131-2, C. lefdy: belamy. Cf. H (127-8): Then seid Marie to pat angel fre.
                                                   What is thi name tel thu me.
   139-146, C. Cf. F (101-4):
                         The aungell to heuene wande
```

Whan he had seyde hys errande

```
Mary toke that palme in honde
Mary toke that palme in honde and thoght moche of pat sonde.

D (135-8) has substantially the same. H (135-8) has, yede: seide, hond: sond. 151-2, C. idon: on. Cf. F (109-10) ydo: to, D (143-4) ido: to. 162, C. mrizt. Cf. F (154): bope be dayes & be nyght; do. D (154), H (154). 164, C. dred. H, F, and D have qued. for I dowte me of pe quede, F 156. 177-180 C. wo: fo, so: to. F (137-40) has bone: sone, also: to. D (171-4) has the same rimes. H (171-4) has bone: sone, also: tho. 190, C. idrizt. F (148), D (172), and H (182) have plight. 193-4, C. ded: ned. F (151-2), D (185-6) have pyne: tyme. H does not have these verses.
have these verses.
      199-200, C. Cf. F (157-60):
                                   And sayde lady how may thys be
                                   yf thow wynde sory we bee.
                                   lady thou haste servyd vs so
                                  allas how schall we the for goo.
         D (191-4) has be: we, so: go. H (189-92) has:
                                  and seid lady how may this be
                                   Yf bu wendist how shal we do
                                  lady whi dos thu serue vs so
                                  how shal we then lady do.
      213-14, C. to : so.
                                  Cf. F(173-4):
                                  ye schall see a wondur dreche
                                  whan my sone wole me fecche.
                D (207-8): schal no sorve me drecche
                                 for my sone wile me fecche.
                 H (203-6); ther shal me no sorow dery
                                 for my sone wol me wery.
                                  my body shal have no woo
                                 for I hesus sake to whom y go.
     219-20, C. kyng: geng. Cf. F (179-80):
                                  he bat y bare my leue sone
                                  schall sende me aungellys soon
               D (213-14): he pat I bar my leve sone
                                  wile pat good folk to me come.
               H (209-10): he pat y bare my lef sone
                                 he wol sende other come.
     226, C. Two lines are omitted here. Cf. F (187-8).
                                 Seynt John wyste ther of noght.
                                  what tydyng pat the angell brost.
         With F agree D (221–2) and H (217–18).
     231-4, C. chere: dere, blis: is. Cf. F (193-96):
                                  Than thou haddyst ony schame
                                 where porow Ihc myst me blame.
                                 and y schall nearyr blythe bee
     Tyll y wott what eyleyth the.

D (227-30) agrees with F. H (223-26) has the rimes, shame: blame, the: be.
     247, H. glad. F (210) has:
                                  Thou haste me bothe fedd and ladd.
              C (244) has: bobe bou feddist me declad.
     251-262, H. Not in D.
261-2, H. sone: come. F 223-4 has aboven: comen.
274, H. foly. F (236) and D (258) have velane.
275, H. oure allere dright. F (237) has: that ys so bryght. D (199) has:
king ful of Right.
```

```
15, 16, C. also: mo. H and F have also: two.
    19-22. Ass. Not in H or D, or F.
    21-2, C. red: ded. The scribe has neglected to cross his d to make 5.
D 21-2 has beth : deth.
    17-44, C. Omitted in F.
    29-30, C. weop: fet. let: fet in H and D.
   33-4, C. fless: was. H and D have blode: mode.
    41-2, C. Not in H, or F, or D.
    51-56, C. In D (49-54) all is told in a command to John. F (25-32) follows.
D rather than C in rimes.
    59-60, C. were: forbere. F (35-5) has saumpull: tempull. D (57-8) has
exemple: temple.
   61-2. pore: more. Cf. F (37-8) more: ore, D (59-60) more: lore. 63-4, C. Not in F or D.
   69-70. fedde: bedde. Cf. F (43-4), D (65-6): Therfore pey loued hur well all
(D is substantially, not exactly, the same as F): And sche hyt seruyd wele with
   70-1, C. slep: kep. Cf. F (45-6) and D (67-8):
                         Besy sche hur made þat swete mag
                         hur sone to serve nyght and day. F.
         and H 67-8: besy shee was day and nyght
                         for to serue god almyght.
   75-88, C. Not in F.
   80-86, C. Cf. D (76-80):
                         al bat sche wolde he dide sone
                         Crist hem sette bobe Iliche
                         In to be blisse of heuene riche
                         But whan mane bat mayden hende
                         Schulde out of his world wende.
   Cf. also H (75-78): Crist ham blessid bothe y liche
                         that sone hem brought to heven riche.
                         Tho Marie that mayden hende
                         shuld out of this world wende,
                         Crist here sent an Angel fro heven.
   97-8, C. quen: ben. Cf. F (57-8):
                         That hye flowre pat grower on a tree
                         Mary modyr he sent to the.
        also D (91-2): be lilye flour bat grew on the Mayden & moder wel the be.
       also H (89-10): lady be flour that come of the
                         mayde and moder y-heried bu be.
   103-4, C. pinge: bringe. Cf. brynge: tithynge. F (61-2), D (97-8), H (95-6). 107-8, C. beo: pe. Cf. come: wone. F (65-6), D (101-2), H (99-100). 110, C. meigne. Cf. F 68, D 104, H 102, plente. 121-2. Ass. F, D, and H have these verses and an additional couplet: lady
swete y say to the That here schall bow no lengur be. F (75-6.) D and H have
substantially the same.
   116, C. hire by. F, D, and H have belamy in agreement with Ass.
   121-2, C. kenesmen: beon. Cf. H 118: and of my frendes that y kene.
   127-8, C. come: aboue. Cf. H (123-4), come: doune.
   131-2, C. lefdy: belamy. Cf. H (127-8): Then seid Marie to pat angel fre.
                                                  What is thi name tel thu me.
   139–146, C. Cf. F (101–4):
                         The aungell to heuene wande
```

Whan he had seyde hys errande

```
Mary toke that palme in honde
and thoght mache of put sonde.

D (135-8) has substantially the same. H (135-8) has, yede: seide, hond: sond.

151-2, C. idon: on. Cf. F (109-10) ydo: to, D (143-4) ido: to.

162, C. vnrizt. Cf. F (154): bobe be dayes & be nyght; do. D (154), H (154).

164, C. dred. H, F, and D have qued. for I dowte me of be quede, F 156.

177-180 C. wo: fo, so: to. F (137-40) has bone: sone, also: to. D (171-4) has the same rimes. H (171-4) has bone: sone, also: tho.

190, C. idrizt. F (148), D (172), and H (182) have plight.
     193-4, C. ded: ned. F (151-2), D (185-6) have pine: tyme. H does not
have these verses.
     199-200, C. Cf. F (157-60):
                                And sayde lady how may thys be
                                uf thow winde sory we bee.
                               lady thou haste seruyd vs so
                                allas how schall we the for goo.
        D (191-4) has be: we, so: go. H (189-92) has:
                               and seid lady how may this be
                                Yf pu wendist how shal we do
                               lady whi dos thu serue vs so
                               how shal we then lady do.
                               Cf. F (173-4):
     213-14, C. to : so.
                               ye schall see a wondur dreche
                               whan my sone wole me fecche.
               D (207-8): schal no sorwe me drecche
                               for my sone wile me fecche.
               H (203-6): ther shal me no sorow dery
                               for my sone wol me wery.
                               my body shal have no woo
                               for I hesus sake to whom y go.
     219-20, C. kyng; geng. Cf. F (179-80):
                               he pat y bare my leue sone
                               schall sende me aungellys soon
              D (213-14): he pat I bar my leve sone
                               wile pat good folk to me come.
             H (209-10): he bat y bare my lef sone
                               he wol sende other come.
     226, C. Two lines are omitted here. Cf. F (187-8).
                               Seynt John wyste ther of noght.
        what tydyng but the angell brozt.
With F agree D (221-2) and H (217-18).
     231-4, C. chere: dere, blis: is. Cf. F (193-96):
                               Than thou haddyst ony schame
                               where porow The myst me blame.
                               and y schall neugr blythe bee
     Tyll y wott what eyleyth the.

D (227-30) agrees with F. H (223-26) has the rimes, shame: blame, the: be.
     247, H. glad. F (210) has:
                                Thou haste me bothe fedd and ladd.
             C (244) has: bobe bou feddist me declad.
     251-262, H. Not in D. 261-2, H. sone: come. F 223-4 has abouen: comen.
     274, H. foly. F (236) and D (258) have velane.
275, H. oure allere dright. F (237) has: that ys so bryght. D (199) has:
king ful of Right.
```

```
15, 16, C. also: mo. H and F have also: two.
   19-22. Ass. Not in H or D, or F.
    21-2, C. red: ded. The scribe has neglected to cross his d to make 5.
D 21-2 has beth: deth.
    17-44, C. Omitted in F.
    29-30, C. weop: fet. let: fet in H and D.
    33-4, C. fless: was. H and D have blode: mode.
    41-2, C. Not in H, or F, or D.
   51-56, C. In D (49-54) all is told in a command to John. F (25-32) follows.
D rather than C in rimes.
   59-60, C. were: forbere. F (35-5) has saumpull: tempull. D (57-8) has
exemple: temple.
   61-2. pore: more. Cf. F (37-8) more: ore, D (59-60) more: lore. 63-4, C. Not in F or D.
   69-70. fedde : bedde. Cf. F (43-4), D (65-6): Therfore pey loued hur well all
(D is substantially, not exactly, the same as F): And sche hyt servyd wele with
   70-1, C. slep: kep. Cf. F (45-6) and D (67-8):
                         Besy sche hur made þat swete may
                        hur sone to serve nyght and day. F.
         and H 67-8: besy shee was day and nyght
                        for to serue god almyght.
   75-88, C. Not in F.
   80-86, C. Cf. D (76-80):
                        al bat sche wolde he dide sone
                         Crist hem sette bobe Iliche
                        In to be blisse of heuene riche
                        But whan mane bat mayden hende
                        Schulde out of his world wende.
   Cf. also H (75-78): Crist ham blessid bothe y liche
                        that sone hem brought to heven riche.
                        Tho Marie that mayden hende
                        shuld out of this world wende,
                        Crist here sent an Angel fro heven.
   97-8, C. quen : ben. Cf. F (57-8):
                        That hye flowre pat growep on a tree
                        Mary modyr he sent to the.
        also D (91-2): be lilye flour bat grew on the
                        Mayden & moder wel the be.
       also H (89-10): lady be flour that come of the
                        mayde and moder y-heried bu be.
   103-4, C. pinge: bringe. Cf. brynge: tithynge. F (61-2), D (97-8), H (95-6). 107-8, C. beo: pe. Cf. come: wone. F (65-6), D (101-2), H (99-100). 110, C. meigne. Cf. F 68, D 104, H 102, plente. 121-2. Ass. F, D, and H have these verses and an additional couplet: lady
swete y say to the That here schall bow no lengur be. F (75-6.) D and H have
substantially the same.
   116, C. hire by. F, D, and H have belamy in agreement with Ass.
   121-2, C. kenesmen: beon. Cf. H 118: and of my frendes that y kene.
   127-8, C. come: above. Cf. H (123-4), come: doune.
   131-2, C. lefdy: belamy. Cf. H (127-8): Then seid Marie to pat angel fre.
                                                  What is thi name tel thu me.
   139–146, C. Cf. F (101–4):
```

The aungell to heuene wande Whan he had seyde hys errande

```
Mary toke that palme in honde
and thoght moche of pate in nonce
and thoght moche of pate sonde.

D (135-8) has substantially the same. H (135-8) has, yede: seide, hond: sond.
151-2, C. idon: on. Cf. F (109-10) ydo: to, D (143-4) ido: to.
162, C. vnrizt. Cf. F (154): bobe be dayes & be nyght; do. D (154), H (154).
164, C. dred. H, F, and D have qued. for I dowte me of be quede, F 156.
177-180 C. wo: fo, so: to. F (137-40) has bone: sone, also: to. D (171-4)
has the same rimes. H (171-4) has bone: sone, also: tho.
190, C. idrizt. F (148), D (172), and H (182) have plight.
      193-4, C. ded: ned. F (151-2), D (185-6) have pyne: tyme. H does not
have these verses.
      199-200, C. Cf. F (157-60):
                                And sayde lady how may thys be
                                yf thow wynde sory we bee.
                                lady thou haste served vs so
                                allas how schall we the for goo.
         D (191-4) has be: we, so: go. H (189-92) has:
                                and seid lady how may this be
                                Yf bu wendist how shal we do
                                lady whi dos thu serue vs so
                                how shal we then lady do.
                               Cf. F (173-4):
     213-14, C. to : so.
                                ye schall see a wondur dreche
                                whan my sone wole me fecche.
               D (207-8); schal no sorwe me drecche
                               for my sone wile me fecche.
               H (203-6): ther shal me no sorow dery
                               for my sone wol me wery.
                               my body shal haue no woo
                               for I hesus sake to whom y go.
     219-20, C. kyng: geng. Cf. F (179-80):
                               he pat y bare my leue sone
                               schall sende me aungellys soon
              D (213-14): he pat I bar my leve sone
                               wife pat good folk to me come.
             H (209-10): he bat y bare my lef sone
                               he wol sende other come.
     226, C. Two lines are omitted here. Cf. F (187-8).
                               Seynt John wyste ther of noght.
         what tydyng pat the angell brost.
With F agree D (221-2) and H (217-18).
     231-4, C. chere: dere, blis: is. Cf. F (193-96):
                               Than thou haddyst ony schame
                               where porow The myst me blame.
                               and y schall neugr blythe bee
     Tyll y wott what eyleyth the.

D (227-30) agrees with F. H (223-26) has the rimes, shame: blame, the: be.
     247, H. glad. F (210) has:
                                Thou haste me bothe fedd and ladd.
             C (244) has: bobe bou feddist me & clad.
     251-262, H. Not in D.
261-2, H. sone: come. F 223-4 has aboven: comen.
     274, H. foly. F (236) and D (258) have velane.
275, H. oure allere dright. F (237) has: that ys so bryght. D (199) has:
king ful of Right.
```

```
277-80, C. D has only two lines (261-2):
                       Seynt John answerid tho
                       Swete ladi what schal I do.
   289-92 H. deth: meth, fro: woo. Not in D. F (251-4) has dyght: ryght,
froo: twoo.
   298, H. At this point there follow in D (277-80):
                       For sobe bouh I go before
                       Schalt bou no bing ben for lore.
                       I schal bidde my leue sone,
                       bat bou may to vs come.
   301-2, H. beforn: com. D (283-4) has manere: there.
   303 ff, H. From this point F and D follow Add. (309-340):
                        Telle bou me my leue fere
                        Whi bou makist so drere chere
   320, Add. Here D (299-300) has two lines not in Add. or F:
   322, Add. mon. F (240): Why I wepe anone.
332, Add. F (301-2) and D (313-14) have two extra lines here:
                       So helpe me Ihesus
                       y not how y come to thys howse.
   355-6, Add. wham: cam. F (305-6) whom: come. D 317-18 nouht: brouht.
   347 ff., F. At this point there is a transposition in Add. D and F agree in
the main. After 346 A there follow in F (317-337):
   Come now forthe now with me
                                             and sore wepe for hur sake
  all before hur knele wee
                                             But make we alle feyre chere
   And seyde lady well thou be
                                             For hur frendys that ben there
                                             Than went be apostelys oon lasse pen
   Thy sone vs hath sent to the
                                     320
                                             Euyn before oure lady hur selfe [xii
   To serve the & be the by
   For now we be come to the lady
                                             Into the chaumbur pat sche was ynne
                                             and many moo of hur kynne
  anodur thyng seynt John
   To the apostolys oon be oon
                                             On kneys they sett them ylke oon 335
                                     325
   loke whan ye come ther yn
                                             As them badd seynt John
   ye schall see many of hur kynne
That sory semblant they make
                                             They seyde lady hevene quene etc.
   357-8, Add. alle: falle. Cf. 331-2 above; also D 343-4.
360, Add. bi and bi. Cf. F 348: And welcomyd be apostelys tendurly.
D 358: & welcomid hem hendeli.
    363-6, Add. here: were, houzt: ybrouzt. F(351-4) has forme: come, noght:
 broght. 363-4, Add. are wanting in D. For 365 Add., D has: pei seyde . ladi
doute pow nouht.
    369, Add. come. D 365 has: Than seyde oure ladi as was hire wone.
    309-10, H. he: be. F (359-60) has:
                        I am hys modur pat he me cutt
                        Full fayne I am pat he me fett.
       D (367-8) has: I am his modur pat is full of myght
    ful fayme he hap zow to me dight. 375-8, Add. Not in F or D.
    315-16, H. name: shame. Not in D. 326, H. laue. F (376) has scathe. D (382) gabbe.
    329, H. badde here bone. F (383) has speke theron.
    327-30, H. Not in D.
    331-2, H. stede: bede. F (381-2) and D (383-4) have hur by: mary.
    339-40 H. Not in D.
    341, H. went to aray. F (391) dud hur ley. D (391) zede and ley.
    344, H. here body sikerly. F (344) hur os hys lady. D (394) with all hire
 mught oure ladi.
```

```
409 ff., Add. F and D agree with H here. The address of Jesus to the angels
is peculiar to Add.
    365-6, H. hewene: sewene. F (415-16) meyne: plente.
    348, H. Some leaves in D at this point are lost. D resumes at 477 H.
    373-4. trone: sone. F (423-4) blys: with owt mys.
    379-80, H. dere: here. F (429-30) moder: hider.
    382, H. now thu comest with thi mayne. F (432) and thy aungels with
mery glee.
    384 H. with all gladnesse. F (434) with out mys.
    394, H. thu shall bene. F (444) schalt pere seene.
    398. H. or any with the shall be. F (448) The sight of hym bou do fro mee.
    399-400, H. one: gone. F (499-50) agrees in thought with Add. foone: oone.
    403-4, H. se: the. F (453-4) agrees with Add. thole: before.
    405-6, H. Not in F.
    409-10, H. the: be. F (457-8):
                        all the goosty's that wrathedd mee
                        Blynde schall they all bee.
    411-12, H. the: me. F (459-60) yeue: leue.
416, H. forlore. F (464): That were forlorne nere thow were. Cf. Add. (467-70).
    419-22, H. F. transposes order, mary: ynne, crye: thee.
    529-30, Add. anon : done. F (471-2):
                        I schall them helpe sone
                        Swythe modur for by louen.
    424, H. and in strif. F (474) has: In deedly synne man or wyfe. 425-6, H. dawe: be-knawe. F (475-6), throwe: a knowe. 433-4, H. mercy: me by. F (483-4):
                        y schall have of them pete
                        and sone they schall sauyd bee.
    444-6 H. bore, be: me. F (494-98):
                        Schall they never be for lore
                        All hyt schall be at thy wylle
      Cf. Add. 552-6: So hyt schall be & pat ys skylle,
                        Modur y wyll no thyng geyn sey the
                        What thyng ryghtfull pow aske of me.
    451-2, H. fere: dere. F (507-8):
                        Thou and all thy felaschypp
                        That no wyght do hyt no dyspyte.
    452, H. hent. F (509): to heuene sente.
    455-60, H. Cf. F (511-18):
                        all the aungels of heuen
                        songyn wyth a mery stevyn
                        hyt was well seene in ther songe
                        That moche yoye was pem among
                        With all be aungels of heuen sche wan
                        and as sone as sche thedur came
                        Sche was made heuene quene
                        Soche a sone blessyd muste bene.
    461-2, H. nome: be-come. F (519-20):
                        Now ye schall here a ferly case
                        how the body kepte was.
    583-4, Add. Not in F.
    473, H. and leweth it. F 531: Do delue a pytt sone anoone.
    485-6, H. vs : Iesus. Not in F or D.
    488, H. theder right anone. F 544, frendys ylkeson.
    491-2, H. Not in D.
```

```
504, H. everychone. D (420), as bei gon.
   505-6, H. Not in D.
   507-8, H. it: pytt.
                           D (421-2):
                         & caste we hem in a slouh
                         & do we hem schame I nouh.
   509-10, H.
                  Not in D.
   511-12, H.
                  Not in D.
   514-15, H. Not in F or D.
   516, H. holt and lame. D (426), blynd & lame.
   519, H. there were. F (573), hyng on be bere.
   520, H. before. D (430), ere.
623-638, Add. Peculiar to Add. Not in H, or F, or D.
   535-6, H. be best: honest. F (589-90), D (443-4), that here lythe: a
clene wyfe.
   537-8, H. Not in D. 539-40, H. aboue : loue.
           F (593): ys owre be houe.
D (445-6): Ihesu þat was of hire born
   de ellis we had alle ben Iorn.
544, H. as ye may here. D (450), as anoper it were.
545-6, H. fourme: sone. D (451-2):
                          I beleue at rac{1}{2} to forme come
                          oat ihesu crist is goddis sone
   551-2, H. Not in D.
   552, H. thurgh your biddynge. F (606), þat y am yn. 554, H. anone. D (458), swipe sone.
   561-2, H. Not in D.
   562, H. Here follows in F (617-18):
                         Of an hounde he hath made hys knyzt To preche of hym day und nyght.
   565-6, H. by-leue-, y-yeue. F (621-2):
                         he wyste he was to goddys be hove
                         he taght hym all goddys beleve.
   569-72, H. D (471-4):
                         In everi lond wher he becam
   571-2, H. Not in F. ouer al to preche in goddis name
                         a good palme of he lond
                         he betauht him in his hond.
   574, H. that were so felle. D (476), for to spelle.
   576, H. fay. F (630), D (478), lay. 577-8, H. Not in D.
   691 ff., Add. The order here is peculiar to Add. F and D agree with H.
   581-2, H. Iosephas: was. F (635-6):
                         In to the vale of Joseph
                         Os ihesu cryste them badd hath.
            D (481-2): to be vale of Josaphath bei lad
                         as ihesu crist him self bad.
   587-94. Not in D.
   587-8, H. done: everychone. F (641-2):
                         Whan pey had beryd pat body
                         home bey goon sekurlye.
   592, H. long. F (646), and a full mery songe.
   598, H. Here follow in F (653-4):
                         as soone as they were at he borde
                         They began goddys worde.
```

```
603-4, H. Not in F or D.
    607-8, H. leme: beme. F (661-2):
                          he broght the sowle in to be body azen
    That was bryghter pen pe sunne beme.

D (499-500) has the same as F transposed, beme: azen
609-10, H. blisse: ys. F (663-4) has ywys: ys. D (501-2), quen Iwis:
heuene blis.
    611-16, H. F (665-72):
  Thedurward come seynt Thomas
                                             he wolde fayne have be there,
  as soone as he myght passe
                                             uf that goddys wyll hut were.
                                             as he thedur toke the way
  he was not at hur forthfare
  Therfore he was in moche care
                                             a bryghtnes hym thoght he say.
      D (503-10) agrees in thought and rime with F, save in verses 509-10,
which are:
                        & as he thedirward went
                        a brightnes he saw in he firmamente.
   625-632, H. Cf. F 681-90:
  oldsymbol{To} oldsymbol{my} felows some tokenyng
                                              That y was at thy berying
  That y was toward thyn endyng
                                             abowte hur myddyll was a gyrdyll
  lady graunte me my boone
                                              That hur selffe lowydd mekyll
  Ellys y not what y schall done
                                              Of sylke ymade wele wythall
  They will not leve for nothing
                                             adowne to Thomas sche let hyt falle.
        D (519-24) has: to my felawis sum tokenyng of thi bodili vpsteyeng.
                           and certis per aboute hire myddil
                           sche had vpon a wel good girdil
                           al of silk well wrouht wip alle
                           & down to Thomas sche lete it falle.
    636, H. yede. D (528) has dede.
   639-642. F (697-702) has:
                           In the tempull of Jerusalem
                           at mete he fonde them
                           Whan he pem sye he grett pem anoon
                           and they hym chydd euerychon
                           and sayde all to Thomas of unde
                           Enur more thow art be hynde.
      D (531-6) agrees in thought with F, and has, ierusalem: hem, Inouh:
wouh, Inde : behynde.
    645-6, H. Not in D.
    647–50, H. F (707–712):
                         Sore me for thynkyth quod Thomas
                        That y was not there sche beryed was
                        as y myght not there come
                        That wyste wele goddys sone
                         I blessyd be that quene so mylde
                         That ys in henyn wyth hur chylde.
      D (539-544) agrees in matter with F, and has, Thomas: was, come: sone,
quen : schen.
   657-60, H. F (719-24) has:
                           Or thou sye hys blody syde
                           and hys wounde depe and wyde
                           Of false be leve thou haste ybee
```

Thou art so we may well see Thou art of an enyll beleue we kepe no soche maner fere.

D (551-6) agrees with F, save in v. 555: bou art of a lither manere. 662, H. F (726), wole ye all vpon me goone. D (558), I wile answer the a non. Here follow in F (727-8):

> Be inc pat was in bedlem borne me lyste to answere of you never oon.

664, H. F (730) has, os me thynkyth in my mode.

Then follow in F(731-2):

I sey hyt yow be my hode In the place there y stode.

D (559-62) has, gode: mode, hode: blode.

667-8, H. Cf. D (565-8):

Quod petir this is no les În pis seynt sche beryed wes Me pinkip wunder pat it is here for it was beried with bere.

F (735-38) agrees with H in thought, but inverts the last two lines, the last of which reads: For hyt was beryed with hur in fere.
675, H. yede. Cf. D (573): Ferth pei went of pat stede.
679-82, H. Not in D. D ends thus (576 ff.):

But a flour in be grounde þei seyde ihesu goddis sone pi sonde to vs is welcome These crist ful of myght among pe apostlis per a light & pe anngelis pat wip him were Grette pe apostelis alle in fere. & pan oure lord ihesu crist hem oversprad wit a myst & brouhte hem alle in a stounde

686, H, sayng. F (754) reads: and pat pou wolde sende vs good tydyng. 687-8, H. Not in F.

689-90, H. F (755-6): cryste of heuyn full ryght

among be apostelys he sente a lyght.

695 ff., H. F ends thus (761-790): Soone aftur to heavyn wente cryste V pon the apostelys spreed a myste and brost them all fro pat grounde In to sondry placys in a stounde Come they all in to ther cuntrey wyste noon how thedur come they. moche wondur pan pem thoght how they were thedur broght. cryste we thanke in every place That hath sent vs thys grace.

here endyth thys lesson That ys clepydd the assumption Of seynt mary meke and mylde That ys in heuyn wyth hur chylde. Beseche we all that swete may To pray for vs nyght and day and pray for vs to hur sone That we may to henyn come To have pat blys pere he ys kyng and gyf vs all goode endynge. amen.

In selcouth place fro be toumbe

bei com alle to hire contray

but non wiste be what way.

pat we may to him come.

In to hewene per he is king

& zeue vs alle good ending.

Beseke we now pat swete may pat sche prey for vs nyght & day

d bere oure arnde to hire sone

amen.

GLOSSARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Add. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. of Ass. Assumption of our Lady. Ass. C. Cambridge Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. of King Horn and Assumption. Cott. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl. F. & B. Floriz and Blancheflur.

H. Harleian MSS. of King Horn and of Assumption.

KH. King Horn. Laud Misc. MS. 108 of King Horn. OE. Old English. Old French. OF. Trentham MS. of Floriz and Bl. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl.

abegge, abeie, see beien. abide, see bide. acupement, sb. accusation, F. & B. 664, 670, etc., C. OF. acoupement. Adam, Ass. 429, 461, 465 Add. Admiral, sb. emir, F. & B. 164, 170 C.; amirel, amirayl, F. & B. 175, 179 Cott.; Admirad, amyraud, Admyrold, KH. 95. adrenche, see drenche. adrize, see dreze. adrinke, see drinke. adun, adv. down, KH. 458 C, 485 C; adune, adowne, adoune, KH. 1608 C L H; adun, adoun, KH. 1610. age, sb. be of —, KH. 1420, F. & 37 T, of age. Cf. KH. 1420 Note. —, KH. 1420, F. & B. azenes, see zen. agesse, see gesse. agrise, see grise. Ailbrus, Aylbrus, see Apelbrus. Ailmar, Aylmar, Almair, Eylmer, King of Westernesse, KH. 169, 233, 359, 526, 538, 549, 729, 733, 747, 753, 1331, 1514, 1614, etc. OE. Aepelmær. al, adv. all, quite, KH. 38 L H. alle veile, everywhere, KH. 262 L. Allof, father of Horn, KH. 4, 33, 73 H. also, conj. as, KH. 32, 1102 etc. OE. eal swâ. angussus, adj. full of anguish, F. & B. **366** C. OF. angoissous. anhitte, see hitten. aplist, adv. on one's faith; aplyst, F. & B. 88 T; aplyst, F. & B. 200 Cott.;

apliat, F. & B. 649 C. OE. on +

pliht.

aquelde, see quelle. aquite, see quite. arazte, see areche. areche, v. explain, recount; infin., KH. 1308 C.; 3 sing. pret. araste, F. & B. 812 C. OE. areccean. arecche, see recche. areche?, see reche. aredde, infin. rid, deliver, F. & B. 689 C. OE, ahreddan. Arnoldin, Arnoldyn, KH. 1561, 1613, aroum, adv. apart; aroom, F. & B. 824 T; aroum, Cott. Cf. Gen. & Ex. 4000, 4021. OE. on rum, apart. arre, see er. arson, sb. saddle bow; n. s., F. & B. 369 T. OE. arçon. aslawe, see slon. asoke, see sake. assoine, infin. prevent, F. & B. 423 T. at, prep. from. KH. 619 etc. OE. æt. atel, adj. dreadful, cruel, F. & B. 113 Cott. OE. atol, eatol. Apelbrus, Aylbrous, Ailbrus, etc., KH. 239, 257, 282, 309, 351, 385, 481, 495, 501, 1621, 1627. Apulf, Hapulf, ayol, KH. 27, 29, 300, 309, 311, 316, 537, etc. OE. Æthelwulf, A pulf, or Eadwulf. aton, adj. (at + one) agreed, KH. 997 CH. at wite, v. find fault with, twit; infin.

F. & B. 490 C.; 3 s. pret. atwist, F. & B. 490 C. OE. ætwītan. awreke, v. avenge; infin., F. & B. 731

C.; 3 s. pret. awrek, KH. 952 H. OE. wrecan.

& B. 289 C. enchesone, sb. occasion, F. & B. 78 T. OF. enchaisoun. engynne, sb. device, scheme, artifice, F. & B. 313 T; engin, Ass. 755, 759 o, KH. 148, 474 Add., 15, 1332 C; C. OF. engin. Enneas, F. & B. 177 T. French ver-9 C.; Ass. s. do, did, sion Eneas, 489. C, Ass. 17 let wed, F. entermeten, infin. meddle with, F. & B. 167 C. OF. entremetre. er, arre, her, or, conj. before, ere, KH. 136 H, 567 C; arre, 567 L. Ermenild, see Reynild, KH. 979 H. lyde. I, KH. 130; adred H; Cf. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent, Leechdoms iii, adrede H, ndure, KH. ACCE erndinge, sb. result of undertaking. OE. OR RES C, 397 T. ærendung. SERVE. erne, v. run; infin. vrne, erne, KH. 936; 3 s. pret. arnde C, rende L, ernde H, KH. 1314; pp. iorne C, hy adrenche, -0.00 drenche, C) William KH. 1053 zouren L, yorne H, KH. 1228. OE. ---L. OE. yrnan. 7. Ta escheker, sb. chess board, F. & B. 344 - L2 I 75 C, KH. C, etc. OF. eschekier. Estnesse, KH. 1018 L H, 1295 L. 0 C. OE. epe, ype, adv. easily, KH. 61, 891. OE. eaðe. e, adrynke, epelikeste, superl. most precious, F. & B. CH. OE. 274 C. OE. æsel. Eue, Ass. 461 Add. & B. 382 euene, eueneliche, adv. equally, symmetrically, KH. 100. Na. II, KH. 168. euerich, adj. every, KH. 230. OE. æfrælc. eure zut, ever yet, KH. 842. th, F. & B. fable, sb. story, KH. 762 L. fader, sb. father; gen. sing. fader, CH; faderes L, KH. 116; fader, 1622 H. fin. duti, F. THE REAL PROPERTY. fairhede, fayrhede, feyrhade, sb. fairsing. pres. ness, KH. 89. pl. imper. T, 531 C. falle, v. fall; bifalle, biualle, happen, 2 1-4 occur, become; infin., KH. 105, 186; H. 404 L; pp. 450 C, L. 0 C. OE. fawe, fain, F. & B. 986 T. OE. fægn. fay, sb. faith, Ass. 576 C. OF. fei. fayne, adj. glad, F. & B. 97 T. dd. fayne, adv. gladly, F. & B. 286 T. 813 C. OE. fecche, fette, infin. fetch, Ass. 129 C, 137 Add.; 3 pl. pret. fett, Ass. 456 C. OE. fetian.)1 T. OE. feere, see fere. 1474, etc. | feire, sb. market, fair, F. & B. 179 C. OF. feire.

-

axede, askede, 3 s. pret. asked, KH. 43; askede H, axede C, acsede L. OE. dscian, dxian. aye, see eie.

Babylon, dat. F. & B. 147 T; Babyloyn, 190 T, 191 T; -loigne, 119 C.; babyloyne, 147 T, 191 T; Babyloyne, 153 T; Babilloine, 172 C.; Babilloyne, 181 Cott.; Babilloigne, 120, 129 C.; Babilloine, 129 C., etc. French version has Babiloine, 406, 505, etc. bale, sb. bale, calamity, F. & B. 821 C. OE. bealu. barbecan, sb. outer work of a fortress, F. & B. 207 C. OF. barbecane. barm, sb. lap, bosom; in bearine, KH.

752. OE. bearm. barnage, sb. baronage, F. & B. 639

C. OF. baronage. bede, sb. prayer, Ass. 89 C, 95 Add., 332 H, 486 Add. etc. OE. bed.

bede, v. present, offer; infin., KH. 492; 2 pl. pres., KH. 977 C L. OE. bêodan.

beien, v. buy; 3 s. pret. boşte, KH. 1442 C. abeie, v. atone for, expiate; infin. abeie C; abeye L, KH. 116; abugge C H; abygge L 1155; 3 s. pret. aboute L; abohte H, KH. 1493. OE. bycgan.

belamy, sb. good friend, F. & B. 633 C. OF. bel ami

belde, see bolde belete, see leten.

bemeneh, see bimene.

bene, sb. petition, KH. 590 C L. OE. bên.

beode, v. offer; infin., F. & B. 369 C.; 3 s. pret. bed, F. & B. 733 C. OE. bêodan.

Berild, byrild, beryld, Byryld, KH. 816, 817, 825, 837, 845, 877, 878.

berwe, v. protect; infin., KH. 980 L. OE. beorgan.

beyne, num. both, KH. 949 H. OE. bêgen.

bi, by, prep. by, along, in, KH. 5, 20, etc. OE. be.

bicolwede, see colwen.

bidde, v. pray, beg; infin. bidde, bydde, KH. 1263; 1 s. pres. bidde, Ass. 135 C, 143 Add.; bid, 170 C; 3 s. pres. biddep, F. & B. 588 C.; byddep, F. & B. 1081 T; 3 s. pret. bad, bed, KH. 85, 1272; bad, badde, Ass. 90 C, 95 Add., 329, C; pp. ibede, F. & B. 579 C.; ybede, 859 T. OE. biddan. bide, abide, v. (1) wait, (2) expect, (3) wait for, KH. 910, 1099, 1564. OE. âbidan. bidene, by dene, adv. at once, F. & B. 60 T, Ass. 347 Add.

60 T, Ass. 347 Add. bihelde, biholde, v. look on, behold, F. & B. 102 Cott., KH 639. OE. bihealdan.

biheue, adj. profitable, Ass. 676 Add. OE. behêfe.

bihoten, v. promise; 3 s. pret. bihet, KH. 500. OE. hatan.

biknewe, pp., see knowe.

bileue, see leue.
biliue, bliue, adv. quickly, KH. 350 L,
502 C, 771 C, 1042 C; blyue, Ass.
776 Add. OE. bi life.

bimene, v. bemoan, lament; infin., F. & B. 72 Cott.; 3 s. pres. bemeneb, F. & B. 957 T. OE. bimânan.

binom, 3 s. pret. took away from, F. & B. 112 Cott.; pp. binomen, benome, Ass. 271 A, 273 C. OE. biniman. birine, see reyne.

bisemen, v. befit, beseem; 3 s. pres. bisemeh C, byseme L, bysemeh H, KH_518, Icel. sema.

bispac, see speke. biswike, see swike.

bite, infin. bite, partake of as food, KE

1211 L, H. OE. bitan.

biteche, 1 s. pres. entrust, KH. 613 L, OE. têcan.

bitide, see tide.

bibinne, prep. within, KH. 1122 1387 C.

bitwexe, prep. between, KH. 454
OE. between, between.

biwente, see wende. biwreien, see wreien.

Blancheflour, Blauncheflur, etc., non.

18 T, 46 T, 22 V, 34 V; dat. 20 T,
22 T, 36 T, 58 T, 114 T, 122 T, 34,
46, 48, 64, 96, 102, 112 etc., C. Fr.
Blanceflors, Blanceflor.

blenche, infin. overturn, KH. 1525 CL; ouerblenche, 1525 H. OE. blencan. blesse, infin. bless, KH. 17 L H. OE.

blesse, infin. bless, KH. 17 L H. OE bletsian.

blessing, sb. blessing, KH. 170 C. OE. bletsung.

blethelyche, adv. blithely. OE. blite-| burles, sb. tomb, sepulchre, F. & B. 63 lice. OF. ble[y]ne, sb. whale, KH. 727 L. baleine. blibe, blybe, adj. blithe, KH. 1, 141, etc. blynne, see linnen. bode, dat. sing. message, Ass. 146 C; accus. bodes, Ass. 126 Add. OE. bold, bald, baud, adj. bold; sing. KH. 96; pl. belde, bolde, KH. 640. OE. beald. bone, sb. prayer, boon, Ass. 522 H, 27 C, 329 C, 441 C. ON. bon. boneyres, adj. devoted, good looking, debonair, KH. 968 L. OF. bonaire. bord, sb. (ship) board; dat. sing. borde, KH. 119, 123. bord, sb.\'table, F. & B. 103 C, KH. 269, 1605. bote, sb. remedy, redress, F. & B. 821 C. OE. bôt. bote, KH. 1364 L; v. baddest, or scribal error. bote, see bute. braide, breide, 3 s. pret. draw, brandish, F. & B. 289 T, 1014 T. OE. brægd. breche, dat. sing. breeches, F. & B. 258 C. OE. brêc. breme, adj. valiant, spirited, famous, F. & B. 792 C, 1071 T. OE. brême. brenie, brunie, sb. coat of mail, KH. 627, 765, 897, 1310. OE. byrne. bruken, v. use, enjoy; imper. 3 sing. bruc C, brouke L, brouc H, KH. 220. OE. brûcan. brun, sb. beer (?); of a brun C, of be broune L, H, KH. 1202 brymme, sb. edge, shore, KH. 204 C. bu3e, v. bow, writhe, twist, let fall (Mätzner); infin. buze C, unbowe H, KH. 458. OE. bûgan. bulmeb, 3 sing. pres. boils, F. & B. 305 Probable error for welmeb. 3elle. bur, sb. bower, women's quarters, KH. 285. OE. bûr. burdon, sb. staff, KH. 1141. OF. burdoun. burgeis, sb. burgess, citizen, F. & B. 115 C, 155 T, etc. Bugays, F. & B. 207 T. OF. burgeis. burz, burez, boruh, sb. castle, F. & B. 176, 181, 182 C.; boruh, F. & B. 190

Cott. OE. burg, burh.

Cott. OE. byrgels. bute, bote, but, conj. but, unless, KH. 26 L, 69, 207 C, 37 L, H, etc. OE. bûtan, except, unless. buxom, adj. flexible, obedient, Ass. 410 H. OE. bûhsum. byzete, sb. acquisition, F. & B. 202 T. und Cott. OE. begietan. bygone, pp. surrounded, F. & B. 371 T. ŌE. bigån. byne, (?), F. & B. 1010 T. cacche, v. catch; infin. KH. 1307, 1465 H; 3 pl. pret. kaute, KH. 944 L.; infin. bikeche, KH. 328 L. OF. cachier. can, v. can, know; 3 s. subj. pres. cunne; conne, KH. 602 C, H; infin. konne, KH. 598 L; 3 pl. pret. coup, couth, F. & B. 33 T, 157 T. OE. cann. care, sb. care, sorrow, KH. 279. OE. cearu. catel, sb. property, capital, F. & B. 150 T, 988 T. OF. catel. kele, infin. cool, F. & B. 995 T. OE. cêlan. kelwe, see colmie. ken, kenne, kunne, sb. race, people, KH. 156, 190, 1358. OE. cynn. kende, cunde, sb. birth, kind, Nature, KH. 451, 1479 C, L; F. & B. 677 C, 960 T. OE. cynd. kene, adj. keen, brave, KH. 42, 97, 178, 539, 1208, etc. OE. cên. kepe, v. (1) keep, (2) guard, protect, KH. 800, 1288 C H, Ass. 49 Add., 52 Add., 271 Add. OE. cepan. kep, sb. heed, care, Ass. 72 C, 78 Add. kerue, v. carve, KH. 249. OE. ceorfan. Cesar, F. & B. 181 T. French version has *Cesar*, v. 494. chaere, sb. throne (?), KH. 1353. OF. chaere. ycharged, pp. loaded, F. & B. 343 T. OF. charger. chelde, kolde, kelde, infin. become cold, KH. 1230. OE. cealdian. chepinge, sb. market, fair, F. & B. 186, 188 Cott. OE. ceapung. chere, sb. mien, facial expression, KH. 1143, 1165 L. OF. chere. child, sb. (1) child, (2) youth, KH. 10, 13, 27, 99, etc. OE. cild. Claris, Clarice, Clariz, Clarys, F. & B.

1465-6. teche: speche. Cf. 'Lay.' 26544: for pus we eou scullen techen ure Bruttisce speche, and 26834: Nu is we wille teche Bruttisce speche. For a very similar use cf. 'Lay.' 18424-25: we scullen heom to teon & tivende tellen; 20605-6, and we heom sculled tellen Bruttisce spelles; 21698, sorhfulle spelles; 24942, zeomere spelles. In all these instances, as in the phrase in K. H., the meaning seems to be to inflict dire punishment. Cf. also 'Lay.' 23503-4: & techen heo to riden þene væi touward Romen.

1467-8, sle: fle. Cf. 'Lay.' 6417-18: over mid fure he lette hom slæn over he heom lette quic flan. Cf. also 'Lay.' 27376-7, 29049-50; 'Life of Alex.' 1734 Cf. also 'Havelok,' 612: He shal hem hangen, or quik flo. For (Wissmann).

details of the flaying, cf. 'Havelok' 2492 ff.

1469. horn to blowe. In both French versions of 'Havelok,' Havelok proves his identity in Denmark by his ability to blow the horn which Sigar presents to him, and which no one else can blow. Cf. also 'Beues' 3377: Saber is horn began to blow, pat his ost him scholde knowe. Cf. also Roland's horn in the Song of Roland and a similar incident in the German romance, 'König Rother.'

1481-2. wurche: churche. Cf. 'Lay.' 10205-6: chirchen he lette areren:

monie & wel iwhare; also 29531-2.

1483-4. ringe: singe. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: Belles he deden sone ringen, monkes and prestes masse singen (Wissmann).

1487, L. cleten. Scribal error for clepten.

1501-2, L H. ston . . . lym . . . The combination of stone and lime is probably a sign of French influence on MSS. L and H. Cf. R. H. 5047: de pere e de furment. Cf. also 'Erl of Tolous' 467: Was made of lyme and stone; also 'Sir Eglamour,' 252.

1509-10. wende: schende. Cf. 'Lay.' 1793-9: be kaisere wende Walwai to

scende.

1516-17. For mode of marriage cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 185-8.

1518. newe werke. Cf. 'Rob. of Glouc,' p. 449 (Wissmann). 1536. wundes fine. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 57: pat suffred woundes fine.

1574. ginne. Cf. 'Lay.' 30567: purh nanes cunnes giñe (Wissmann). 1536. wunder = harm, evil. Cf. Mätzner, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

2, T. pe cristen woman, the captive mother of Blauncheffur.

28, T. louyd togeder, a French idiom, s'entr'amoient.

72, T. Bop by day and by nyst. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 275 Note.

77, T. pat oper, preservation of the OE. definite inflected form, pæt, source of modern English dialect 'tother.'

80, T. ben . . . wo. Cf. 142 T, and 'K. Horn,' 121 Note.

100, T. fel to, was due. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm. fallen. 110, T. wore: lore. Cf. were: fere, 82.

113-14, T. sykes, lernes, mornes. These forms seem due to Northern influence on MS. T.

140, T. Let do bring forth. A curious combination. 'Let' is beginning to usurp the place of 'do' in the sense of 'cause to.' Cf. 155 T, 211 T, 434 C, etc.

168, Tff. In these allusions to other romances are to be found the most certain clues as to the time of composition of 'Fl. and Bl.'

193, T. at oone. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 997 Note. 194, T. Amyral, emir, saracen ruler.

210, T. wyrche. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1481.

226, T. chargeb. Error for targeb. Cf. MS. Cott. 227. noome, gone. Cf. vndernome, 152, 219 T.

250, T. ronne on hye, ran to the chamber above.

270, T. wept. Cott. has the older form wep. Cf., however, Aryst (: atwist), 869 T and 589 C, and Cott.

272, T. So swete a ping. Cf. v. 525, also '338, T. care vnbynde. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 572. Cf. v. 525, also 'K. Horn,' 473 C, Note.

341-2, T. devyse: prys. These words have a meaning somewhat different from the modern meaning. Deuyse means direction, supervision; prys means value. Like charged 343, and monay 345, they are French words with French

343, T. charged, loaded. Fr. influence.

345, T. monay, small money. Fr. influence.
376, T. dougt. This use of 3 where it has no right etymologically shows that it was no longer pronounced. Cf. anomeryst: white 766 T.

- 40, C. nabit. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1211 L., H.'
 67, C. Fort he dide slep him nome. 'Until the dead sleep seized him.' Fort
- he comes from for to he (Hausknecht).

 76, C. parais. A French form. The -d- shaded out in French about 1110.

 110, C. pane of meniwier. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Hausknecht reads: I paned al wip meniver, supplied with panes of meniver. Meniuier (menu + vair) means a kind of fur, probably of squirrel.

 145, C. in alle halue. Cf. Map, 338, on alle halve (Bradl.-Stratm.).

 173, C. furtennizt, a journey of a fortnight. (?)

 176, C. amidde rizt, right in the middle of. Cf. also 182.

231, C. kernel (kanel), canal (Hausknecht).

275, C. spray. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm. 300, C. ponur (pe + honur).

304, C. bulmeb, error for welmeb. (?)

308, C. for do, old force of for-. Cf. Germ. ver-.

448, C. hire stonde. Trace of gram. gender. Cf. Hausknecht, 854 Note.

465, C. lepe. Cf. Hausknecht, 875 Note.

486, C. \vec{Ho} , who so. Early instance of loss of w-.

497, C. forze me (forzete me).

513. ileste a mile, time to go a mile. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 631-2 Note.

536, C. pal. Cf. Hausknecht, 952 Note.

589. arist (: atwist). Early instance of a strong verb become weak.

597, C. piler, the pillar in the tower, the one in which the water-pipe runs. **Cf. 223–232** C.

937, T. withdrow3, restrained. Rare in this sense.

941, T. soord. Hausknecht reads soon. 960, T. kinde of man. Fr. nature. Kind is felt to be no longer an exact equivalent of nature; hence in T, of man is added.

692, 677, C. him. Further traces of grammatical gender. Cf. 448, C Note. 988, T. lygge. Read bygge. French racatassent. 718, C. biknewe. Cf. Glossary.

1007, T. ne getest not. Scribal error. Cf. C and A. 1009, T. on lyne. Mod. Engl. alive. Cf. adown, a-fishing, etc.

1011-12, T. byne: moyne. byne not clear; moyne error for myne. (?)

1017, T. tyre (tear), did struggle toward her.

814, C. zeld here while, paid for their pains. Cf. 'worth while.'

ASSUMPTION.

4, C. lescoun, reading. Lat. lectiones.

7, 8, C. blessi: herkni. Cf. blessyth: herkenythe F, blis: herkenis D.

ON. fêlagi. yfelde, 3 pl. pret. feel, KH. 58. OE. gefêlan. fele. vele. adj. many. KH. 60. 1425 C. 1464 H. ÖE. fela. felle, r. fell, slay; infin.. KH. 66; 3 pl. pret. felde, KH. 58. felle, sb. skin. KH. 1015 L. OE. fell. felle, adj. pl. fierce, cruel, fell, KH. 1581 L, Ass. 574 C. 684 Add. OE. felun, adj. savage, cruel, F. & B. 210, 329 C. OF. felon, felron. fende, feond. st. fiend, devil; dat. sing. KH. 1480 L. Ass. 164 C. OE. foond. feo. dat. sing. money, expense, F. & B. 25 C. OE. feo(h). fer, adj. unharmed, sound, KH, 161 C. H; Ass. 67 C, 72 A. OE. fêre. Icel. færr. veracle, sb. company. KH. 180 C. OE. ferræden. ferde, sb. host. army; dat. sing., Ass. 116 Add. OE. ferd, fyrd. ferde, 3 s. pret. went, KH. 663, 805. 1010. uerden, 3 pl. pret. behaved, F. & B. 24 C. OE. fêran. fere, ifere, sb. companion. comrade: sing. accus. fere, Ass. 78 C, 84 Add., 78 Add.; ifere 46 C: dat. sing. ifere C, fere L, yfere H, KH, 1209; plur. feren, KH, 21, 53 H, 88, 108, 235 L, etc.; ifere C, yfere L, KH. 235; ferene, Ass. 406 C. OE. fêra. gefêra. fere, feere, sb. companionship, F. & B. 5, 81, 280 T. etc. OE. gefer. ferli, ferlich, sb. miracle, wonder, F. & B. 456 C, Ass. 732 Add. OE. fárlic. ferli, ferly, adj. (1) fearful, (2) unexpected, sudden. (3) rare, wonderful, Ass. 327, Add. 347 C. fett, see fecche. Fikenhild, fykenyld, fykenild, fokenild, Fykenhild, Fekenyld, etc., KH. 28, 30, 731, 1336, 1493, 1509, 1513, 1516, 1543, 1554, 1567, 1589, 1613; gen. 1554, 1607. fine, infin. end, KH. 274. OF. finer. fibeleres. fybelers, sb. fiddler; nom. pl. KH. 1592. OE. fixelere. fle, infin. flay, KH. 1468 C. OE. flêan. fleme, sb. fugitive, exile, KH. 1363 C, L. OE. flêma.

felaurade, sb. company. KH. 180 H. fleoten, flete, z. flow, float, swim; infin. flete, L; fleoten H, KH. 165 flette 811 L; 3 s. pret. flet, KH. 203 H; 3 pl. pret. fletten, 811 H; pp. bi flette, KH. 1504 C. OE. flôotan flitte, flecte, flette, 2 s. subj. pres. leave, depart, KH. 757. ON. sytta. Floris, Florys, Floreys, Florens, Floyres, Floriz, Florice, Floures, Florisse, etc., F. & B. 40 T, 44 T, 49 T, 56 T, 65 T, etc. French version has Ploires, Floire. flotterede, 3 sing. pret. was tossed in the waves, KH. 135 H. flur, flour, sb. flower, KH. 15, F. & B. 780 T, 482 C, etc. flyten, infin. combat, KH. 903 H. OE. flîtan. fode, foode, sb. food, child, KH. 1436, F. & B. 149 T. fozel, foul, sb. bird, KH. 139, 1506; F. & B. 277 Cambr., etc. OE. fugol. fole, sb. foal, horse, KH. 623. OE. föla. follyche, KH. 98 L. (?). OE. fullice. fond, pret. sing. found, KH. 39. OE. findan. fonde. r. try, experience, prove; infin., KH. 163 C H, 782, 1634 H; F. & B. 2 T, 55 T, 158, 399 C, etc.; 3 sing. pret. fonde, fondede, KH. 1634 C. OE. fandian. fonge, underfonge, r. receive, take; infin. fonge, KH. 345 C L, 163 L, 769; F. & B. 300, 395 C. etc.; vnderfonge, KH. 607 H, 255, 976 C, etc. OE. fôn. forbere, infin. do without, dispense with, Ass. 60 C, 66 Add. OE. forforbod, forbode, acc. sing. forbiddal, prohibition, KH. 82. fordo, pp. destroyed, F. & B. 308 C. OE. fordôn. forewart, sb. agreement, foreward, pledge, KH. 482, 586 H; F. & B. 426 C. OE. foreweard. forgolde, pp. paid for, F. & B. 388 T. OE. forgieldan. forgone, pp. distressed, Ass. 829 Add. forhele, 2 sing. imper. conceal, Ass. 192 Add. OE. forhelan. forleie, forlaust. pp. commit adultery, F. & B. 301 Cambr., 618 T. OE. forlicgan.

forloren, see lesen. fort (for + to), until, F. & B. 66, 122 C.; fort he = for to pe. forbinkeb, 3 sing. pres., reflex., repent, Áss. 538 Add., 813 Add. ON. fyrirþykkja. forto, forte, conj. in order to, KH. 25. forto, prep. to, for to, KH. 166 L. fremde, fremede, sb. foreigner, stranger, KH. 68. OE. fremede. fremde, adj. strange, foreign, Ass. 181 C. OE. fremede, fremde. frume, atte, first, F. & B. 135, 179, 345 OE. fruma. ful, foul, foule, adj. foul, dirty, KH. 1143. OE. fûl. fulde, 3 sing. pret. filled, KH. 1202. OE. fyllan. funde, fonde, founde, v. go, KH. 109, 143, 780, 888, 942, 1372. OE. funfundlyng, fundyng, etc., sb. foundling, KH. 234 C H, 242 C, 450. furst, sb. space of time, respite, F. & B. 638 C. OE. fyrst. furthermost, foremost, F. & B. 1059 T. fus, adj. ready, F. & B. 368 C. OE. füe. fyzen, fissen, infin. fish, KH. 1216. OE. fiscian. rabbe, joking, F. & B. 785 T. gabbest, 2 sing. pres. (1) ridicule, (2) deceive, 3 chatter, F. & B. 235 T. ON. abba. gabbing, nom. sing., (1) deceit, (2) babble, F. & B. 236, T and Cott. galeie, sb. galley, KH. 199, 1084 C, 1086 H. OF. galee. game, sb. joy, pleasure, KH. 211. OE. gamen, gomen. gan, v. auxil. did; gan, gon, KH. 257, 268, 312 C, 318 C, etc.; plur. gunne, conne, gunnen, gonnen, KH. 55, 65, 193, 675, 1090, etc.; imper. gyn, KH. 329 H, 396 H; bigyn, KH. 329 L; bigan, began, did, KH. 127, 146 L, 203 C, 1271 H; con, did, KH. 372 H, 817 H, 825 H, 938 H, 1049 H, 1470 H, 1632 H, etc.; pluperf. coupe, KH. 1634 H. pare, adv. quickly, KH. 497 C, 960 C, 1453 L. OE. gearu.

KING HORN.

forlesen, see lesen.

forliued, pp. mislived, F. & B. 99 Cott.

garysone, garisone, sb. treasure, F. & B. 206, T and Cott. OE. gersum, gersuma. OF. garison. Cf. gersume. 3ede, yede, eode, v. pret. went; 3 sing.
3ede C, eode H, KH. 621, 622; yede Ass. 636 H; 3 pl. yede L, ede H, KH. 117; 3ede C, yede L, eoden H, KH. 167, 621; yede Ass. 634 H, 3ede Ass. 843 Add., 3eden Ass. 849 Add., F. & B. 444 C. gegges, sb. frivolous women (?), F. & B. 439 C. 3elde, yelde, v. (1) yield, (2) pay for; infin., KH. 514 C H, Ass. 249 C, 255 Add.; pp. ijolde C, yolde L, zolde H, KH. 681; ijolde C, hyzolde L, yzolde H, KH. 490; F. & B. 161 T, 809 C; 2 sing. subj. or imper. 3eld, pay for, KH. 1066. OE. gieldan. 3elle = welle (?), F. & B. 621 T. zem, 2 sing. imper. protect, care for. OE. gieman. zeme, sb. care, F. & B. 38 C. žen, against; azeyn KH. 60, azenes C, uyenes L, azeyn H, KH. 82. OE. gegn, gên. zend, gonde, prep. throughout, KH. 1078; adv. yonder, far away; zent, KH. 1261 H; gonde, beyond, F. & B. 210 C. OE. geond. geng, dat. sing. company, Ass. 220 C. OE. genge. gent, adj. noble, F. & B. 47 Cott. OF. zere, yere, sb. year; pl. zere C, yere L, KH. 102. OE. gear. zerne, v. desire, ask for; 1 sing. pres. zerne C H, herne L, KH. 985; infin. KH. 1495 L, 1517 C. OE. geornian. gerne, adj. willing, desirous, eager, KH.
1165 C, 1472 H, etc. OE. georn.
gerne, adv. eagerly, F. & B. 127, 375, 588 C. OE. georne. (purez) gersume, reward, F. & B. 405, 419, 773 C. Cf. garisone. gesninge, gestinge, iustinge, sb. entertainment, F. & B. 82, 125, 164 C., 175 Cott. gesse, infin. guess (?), agesse C, agesce L, gesse H, KH. 1267. zenen, v. give, KH. 170, 172, etc. OE. giefan, gifan. gigours, nom. plur. violin players, KH. 1592 C. OF. gigueour. М

ginne, gynne, sb.? (1) contrivance, scheme, (2) tool, penis, KH. 1574 CH; F. & B. 131, 158, 169, 258 C., etc.; Ass. 1032, 1048 T. ON. ginna, Lat. ingenium.

ginnur, sb. engineer, workman, F. & B. 329 C.

gle, glewe, sb. song, joy, KH. 1352 C H; Ass. 483 Add. OE. gléow, gléw.

glede, sb. coal, KH. 532 L H. OE. glêd.

gleowinge, glewinge, gleynge, sb. play, KH. 1588.

glide, infin. (1) glide, (2) slip away, KH. 146 L, 1127. OE. glidan.

gloue, glouen, acc. phur. gloves, KH. 848. OE. glôfa. Godhild. Godild. Godyld. Godylt. KH.

Godhild, Godild, Godyld, Godylt, KH. 7, 72, 75, 158, 159, 1458.

Godmod, Horn's assumed name, KH. 821, 833, 879, 883, 895, 911, 925, 949, 952, 965, 987.

30nge, 3ynge, adj. young, KH. 137, etc. OE. geong.

30re, adv. long ago, F. & B. 174 C. OE. gêara.

grace, sb. virtue, power, KH. 605. OF. grace.

grame, sb. anger, wrath, F. & B. 712 C.; Ass. 515 H, Ass. 738 Add. OE. grama.

igraue, hygraue, ygraued, pp. scratched, engraved, KH. 599. OF. grafan.

grede, v. cry out; infin. F. & B. 454 C.; 3 sing. pret. gredde, KH. 1282 H. OE. grædan.

greding, sb. clamour, lamentation, Ass. 213 Add.

greithe, greþi, infin. prepare, make ready, Ass. 120 C, 128 Add. ON. greiða.

grete, infin. weep, KH. 957 CL. OE. grêtan.

gripe, infin. grip, seize, KH. 55. OE. gripan.

grisen, v. feel horror; infin. agrise C L; agryse H, KH. 925; 3 sing. pret. gros C, agros L, H, KH. 1410. OE. agrisan.

grom, sb. boy; nom. sing. grom, KH. 1035 L H: nom. pl. grome, KH. 175, F. & B. 111 T. ON. gromr.

grunde, grounde, sb.; dat. sing. ground, bottom, KH. 110, 144, 352, 1242.

gume, sb. man; nom. sing. gume, F.& B. 261 C.; nom. plur. gomes, KH. 24, gumes C, gomen H; grome L, KH. 175. OE. guma.

halke, dat. sing. corner, KH. 1167 CL. OE. healoc

Harild, Alrid, Ayld, Aþyld, KH. 815, 877, 878.

harwed, 1 sing. pret. harrowed, Ass. 463 Add. OE. hergian.

hatere, sb. garments, Ass. 149 C. OE. hæteru.

hatte, 3 sing. pret. became hot, KH. 646 C. OE. hætan.

heele, 1 sing. pres. conceal, F. & B. 820 T, 533 C. OE. helan.

heete, 3 sing. pret. was named, F. & B. 1004 T. Cf. hoten.

helde, v., see holde.
helde, sb. faith, allegiance, F. & B. 397
C. OE. hyldo.

helep, 3 sing. imper. conceal, Ass, 188 C, see heele.

hende, adj. (1) prompt, gracious, alert, KH. 391, 1197, 1345, etc., F. & B. 156 T, etc.; (2) near, ready, KH. 1217 H. OE. (3e) hende.

henne, hanne, hennes, adv. hence, KH. 50, 337, 341 C.

hente, v. grasp, receive, get; with KH. 1032 H; 1 pl. pret. KH. 919 L; pp. hent, Ass. 453 C.

hepe, dat. sing. throng, crowd, F. & B. 466 C. OE. heap.

her, see er.

here, poss. pron. their; nom. sing., KH. 9, etc.

heren, v. hire; 3 sing. pret. hurede C, herde L, herde L H, KH. 806. OE. hŷrian.

heste, dat. sing. command, hest, F. & B. 610 C. Cf. Skeat.

het, 3 sing. pret. bade, F. & B. 608, 619 C. OE. hâtun.

heynde, sb. hind (?), KH. 686 L. OE. hind.

hize, v. hasten, hie; 3 sing. pret. KH.
1042 C. OE. higian.

highede, sb. height, F. & B. 327 C.

hitten, v. hit, strike; 1 sing. pres. anhitte C; infin. hette L, KH. 758. ON. hitta.

hol, adj. safe, KH. 161 C H etc. OE. $h\hat{a}l$.

holde, helde, v. hold, KH. 323, 482. OE. healdan.

holde, adj., accus. pl. faithful, KH. 1339 L H. OE. hold.

holt, adj. lame, halt, Ass. 516 H. OE. healt, halt.

hondhabbing, having in the hand, in the act, en flagrant delit, F. & B. 668 C. OE. hondhæbbende.

Horn, 9, 74, 121, 128, 135, 184, etc.; horn child 121 L, 128 C, 173, etc.;

Horns 123 L; horn be synge 137 H; Horn 185 L, 397 L, 459 L, 558 L. hoten, v. be called; 1 sing. pres. hote, KH. 821; 3 sing. pret. het C, hihte H, KH. 9, 27 C; pp. ihote C, hote L, yhote H, KH. 215, 1125 C. OE. hâtan.

houe, 2 sing. pret. raised, KH. 1359 C H; 30ue L. OE. hebban.

hurne, dat. sing. corner, KH. 1471 H. OE. hyrne.

hynde, adj. kind (?), F. & B. 355 T.

I-, I lome, etc, see lome, etc. Ierusalem, Ass. 475 C, 594 Add.

lewes, Iewis, Iewys, nom. sing. Iewe, Ass. 620 Add., 674 H, Iew 674 Add.; dat. sing. Iewe, Ass. 530 C, Iew, Ass. 620 Add.; gen. sing, Iewis, Ass. 553 C, etc.

Illiesu, Ass. 51 Add., 324 C, 388 Add., Ihesus 481 C, Iesus 486 C; gen. Ihesus 624 Add., Crist 76 C, Ihesu crist 248 T, etc.

ilk, ylk, adj. same; dat. sing. ilke, KH. 948 C, ylke F. & B. 78 T, vlke C, hulke L, KH. 1285, etc. OE. ilca.

India, Ass. 611 C, 775 Add., 807 Add.

Logelours L, iogelers H; nom. pl. jugglers, KH. 1592. OF. jongleor.

Iohan, Ion, Ass. 14 C, 15 Add., 49 C 52 Add., 55 Add., 77 C, 224 C, 228 Add., etc.; nom. sing. seynt Ione, 820 Add.

Josaphath, Iosephas, Iosephat, Ass. 472 C, 581 C, 754 Add.

Irisse, yrisse, yrisshe, Hyrische, KH. 1080, 1302 L, 1382, 1464.

Irland, hirelande, yrlande, KH. 810 L, 1078 C, 1633 C H.

lacchen, v. catch, take; infin. lacchen, KH. 686 L, lache KH. 702 L; 3 sing. pret. laste C, laucte L, lahte H, KH. 259; 3 pl. pret. laucte, KH. 943 L, by laucte 705 L; 3 pl. pret. of laucte, 943 L. OE. (3e)læccan.

laze, lawe, sb. (1) law, (2) religion, (3) custom, KH. 69 CH, 1190. OE. lagu.

largeliche, adv. liberally, F. & B. 71 C. OF. large.

laste, leste, v. last, endure, KH. 6, 433 L, etc. OE. læstan.

lay, ley, sb. law, religion, KH. 69 L, 1642 H, Ass. 686 Add. OF. lei.

lef, leue, leof, luef, adj. dear, KH. 126 L, 342, 695, 754, 1013, 1457, etc.; F. & B. 151 C., 321 C., etc.; Ass. 40 C. 167 C, 42 Add., 173 Add., etc. OE. lêof.

lef, leue, leof, lyfe, sb. dear one, darling F. & B. 108 T, 89, 103 Cott., 312 T, 831 T, 542 C. OE. léof.

leue, v. believe, F. & B. 325 T. OE. lêfan, lŷfan.

bileue, v. remain; infin. KH. 381, F. & B. 103 Cott., 51 C.; 3 sing. pret. bilefte, Ass. 57 T, bileft 63 Add., 151 Add.; 3 pl. pret. bileft, Ass. 759 Add., etc. OE. belæfan.

leize, leyhe, v. laugh; infin. leyhe L (lyhe H?), KH. 372; 3 sing. pret. lowe L, loh KH. 373, louze C, lowe L H, KH, 1600; 3 plur. pret. low3, F. & B. 1053 T, 776 C. OE. hlehhan. leme, sb. light, brightness, F. & B. 198

C., Ass. 607 H. OE. léoma. lemman, leman, sb. dear one, leman, KH. 463, 589, 721. OE. léofmon.

lene, v. lend, KH. 491. OE. lænan. leng, compar. longer, KH. 1183 etc OE. leng.

lep, lepe, sb. basket, F. & B. 465 C., 738, 740, 741 T, 753 T, 758 T. OE. leap.

lere, sb. cheek, F. & B. 501 C. OE hlêor.

lere, v. teach, KH. 257, F. & B. 148 C., Ass. 896 Add. OE. læran.

lese, leose, forlese, v. lose; infin. leose C, forlese L, forlesse H, KH. 707; pp. forloren, KH. 511 C. OE. for leosan.

leste, luste, v. listen, KH. 355, 505, 1355 C. OE. hlystan.

leste, luste, v. desire, hanker, lust, KH. 426, 433, 918, 1298. OE. lystan.

lesing, lesyng, sb. falsehood, F. & B. maine, meyne, meigne, sb. household, 84 T, 233 T, 585 C. OE. leasung. lete, late, v. let, permit, leave, lose, KH. 1124 C, 1330 L; helete, leave behind, F. & B. 201 T, 1593; forlete, desert, KH. 232, F. & B. 201 Cott. OE. lætan. t, lette, v. hinder, retard, impede, KH. 100, F. & B. 333 T, 25 C. OE. yliche, iliche, sb. like, equal, KH. 20, 305, 331, etc. OE. gelica. licte, lyhte, v. alight, KH. 51 etc; 3 sing. pret. alizte, KH. 51 C. OE. lihtan. linne, lynne, blynne, v. cease, KH. 329, 372, 1068. OE. linnan. list, sb. art, KH. 251, 1577. lite, lyte, adj., adv. little, KH. 1004, 678 L, 1211 C. ON. litt. lipe, lype, v. listen, KH. 2, 354, 372 H, 436 L. ON. hlŷδα. lodlike, adj. loathsome, hateful, KH. 1415 L. lofte, sb. loft, upstairs, women's apartments, KH. 974 C. OE. loft. ON. lopt. The peculiar turn of meaning is Scandinavian. loke, loky, v. watch, guard, KH. 800, 1180, 1181 LH, 1419 LH, Ass. 47 C. OE. lôcian. loking, lokyng, sb. care, watch, KH. **360.** ilome, adv. frequently, F. & B. 96 Cott. OE. gelôme. londiss, adj. native, KH. 671. Cf. vnlondisshe, KH. 672 H. OE. lendisc. longest, 3 sing. pres. belongest, KH. 1406 C. OE. longian. lore, sb. teaching, bidding, KH. 472. OE. lâr. lope, adj. hateful, KH. 1140, 1283. OE. lâŏ. Lumbardy, F. & B. 179 T. French version has (En)Lombardie 49. lure, v. (1) lour, look sullen (?), (2) lie in wait, set trap (?), KH. 286, 1312. luste, impers. be pleasing, F. & B. 378 C. lut, sb. little, KH. 658 H. OE. lŷt. lupere, adj. evil, bad; nom. plur., KH. 530 C. OE. lyser. Cf. of pan luper folke (= accursed), Lay. 29576 B. lyst, sb. desire, pleasure, Ass. 2 Add. OE. lyst.

Ass. 110 C, 417, 475, 569, 573 Add.; F. & B. 782 C., 1059 T. OF. maismaister, sb. leader, KH. 659; maister-king, KH. 659 L, 680. OF. maistre. make, sb. wife, spouse, KH. 1523, F. & B. 78 Cott., 303 T. OE. gemaca. make, v. pretend to be, F. & B. 76 T. male, sb. bag, pouch, F. & B. 689 T. OF. male. manrede, sb. homage, F. & B. 395 C. OE. manræden. Marie, Marye, gen. Maries, Ass. 29 C, 31 Add., 239 C, 241 Add., 253 C, 498 H, 500 H, 546 C, etc.; seynt Marye, F. & B. 248 T; seynte-marie, F. & B. 49 V. may, sb. may, maid, KH. 329, 979 H, 1019 H, 1516 H; F. & B. 201 T, 393 T, 46, 102 C., etc.; Ass. 4 C, etc. OE. me, indef. pron. one, KH. 1008 C H, 1126 C; F. & B. 671, 672, 699 C., etc. OE. man(n). mede, sb. mead, meadow, F. & B. 434 C. OE. mæd. mede, sb. reward, KH. 288 L, 500, 1498 L, Ass. 638 Add. OE. mêd. meene, v. mourn, lament, 1 sing. pres. F. & B. 273 T. OE. (bi)mênan. meigne, meyne, see maine. meniuer, sb. a kind of fur, F. & B. 110 C. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Lat. minutus varius. menske, sb. honour, F. & B. 56 T. OE. menniscu, humanity; Icel. menska, mesauenture, sb. ill luck, KH. 344 C L. OF. aventure. mest, superl. adj. most, KH. 26. mester, mystere, sb. (1) office, trade, (2) need, necessity, KH. 243, 581. OF. mestier. mete, v. meet, encounter, 3 plur. pret. metten, KH. 169. OE. metan. ymete, adj. fit, reasonable, KH. 1401 L. OE. gemæte. mete, v. dream, KH. 1522. OE. mêtan. meting, metyng, sb. dream, KH. 699. OE. mætan. mid, prep. with, KH. 22 L, 25 L, etc. OE. mid. middelerd, sb. earth, world, F. & B. 272 C. OE. middangeard.

misliken, v. misplease, KH. 455. OE. of reche, see reche. mislîcian.

mod, sb. mood, mind, KH. 297, 1579 C H. OE. môd.

modi, mody, adj. full of passion, angry, KH. 748. OE. môdi3.

Modi, Mody, KH. 1023, 1094, 1121 L, 1331 L, 1626.

molde, sb. earth, KH. 335, F. & B. 343 T. OE. molde.

mone, ymone, sb. companion, KH. 560, 840 C L. OE. gemâna.

mone, sb. companionship, communion, participation, KH. 890 L, 1149 C.

mote, moste, v. may, might, was to; mote, KH. 197, 218 C, 829; moste, KH. 67 C, 186; munthe (?), KH. 1508 L.

Mountargis, F. & B. 66 T. French version, Montoire, 174, 316, etc. murne, adj. troubled, KH. 748. OE.

(un)murne.

Murry, Murri, morye, moye, moy, Mory, mury, KH. 4, 33, 73, 921, 1431. Cf. Maurius (Maurus), son of Aruiragus, Lay. 9895 ff. He defeats the invading Picts, and sets up a stone with runes to commemorate the victory.

nabod (ne + abod).

neb, nebbe, sb. face, F. & B. 615 C., 890 T. OE. nebb.

nime, v. take; infin. nyme, Ass. 121 C; 2 sing. subjunct. or imper. nym, KH. 1205 L; 1 sing. pres. nime, KH. 713 L; 3 sing. pret. nam, nom, KH. 619, 1269, Ass. 33 C, 35, 59 Add., etc.; 3 pl. pret. neme C, nomen L H, KH. 64; pp. ynome, Ass. 6 C; vndernome, F. & B. 128 T, 189 T, 219 T, 227 T, 920 T, etc.; nam = went, Ass. 53 C. Cf. vndernom. OE. niman.

niþing, sb. wretch, villain, evil man, KH. 210. OE. ntšing. no3, enough, KH. 196; ino3e C, hy

nowe L, ynowe H. OE. genoh.

nonskyns, adj. of no kind, F. & B. 226
T. OE. nanes cynnes.

nobing, adv. not at all, KH. 290 C. Nubil, F. & B. 665 C. French, (de) Nubie, 2492.

O, prep. until, KH. 134 H. OE. os. of drede, see dreden.

on, prep. on, in; on mi lokyng, KH. 360 C; on kneuling, KH. 503 L. onde, sb. envy, Ass. 424 C. OE. anda,

onda. one, sb. alone, solitary; hou one KH. 364 L, is one 559 L, go one 559 C al one C, alon L, ys one H 650. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann.

oppe, prep. upon, KH. 466, 480 L.

or, see er, or ober.

ord, sb. point, beginning; dat. sing. orde C H, horde L, KH. 662; dat. sing. ord H, hord L, KH. 1475; accus. sing., F. & B. 48 C. OE. ord. ore, sb. favour, grace, KH. 695, 1629 C, F. & B. 173 C. OE. ar. orfreys, sb. orfrey, gold fringe, F. & B.

371 T. OE. orfreis.

Orgas, F. & B. 101 T. French, Li dus Joras, 357.

oper, num. second, KH. 201. OE. ôser. oper, conj. or, KH. 44. OE. osse. oper, pr. other, KH. 28. OE. oser.

otter (buterflige C), sb. butterfly (?), F. & B. 772 T.

oueral, adv. everywhere, KH. 262 H. Cf. Germ. überall.

out londisse, adj. foreign, KH. 635 L. ower, gen. plur. your, F. & B. 534 C. OE. eower.

paene, adj. pagan, KH. 159 C.

payn, peynim, payen, pain, paynim, paen, etc., sb. paien, pagan, heathen, KH. 45, 63, 82, 87, 193, 935, 948, 950, 1412, etc.

paynime, sb. heathen land, KH. 859. page, sb. boy, servant, KH. 1012 L H, 1379 H. OF. page.

pal, palle, sb. costly sort of cloth, F. & B. 822 T, and Cott.; Ass. 631 H, 795 Add. OE. pæll, OF. pal.

parage, sb. high birth, F. & B. 256, 269 C., etc. OF. parage.

paramur, adv. passionately, F. & B. 486 C., etc.

Paryse, nom. sing., F. & B. 168 T. Fr. Paris, 449, etc.

pel, pelle, sb. skin, KH. 421, 1582 L. OF. pel.

pelte, pulte, pylte, 3 sing. pret. pushed, KH. 1529.

pilegrim C, pylegrim L, pelryne H, KH. 1236 pilgrim. OF. pelegrin.

580, 581, 638, 639, 673 Add., 464, 470, 529 C, 499, 563 H, etc. ipight, pp. placed, F. & B. 117, 183 C. pine, pyne, v. pain; infin. KH. 726 C; 1 sing. pres., KH. 1280 L; pp. pined C, pyned H, KH. 1280. OE. pinian. pyne, sb. pain, torture, KH. 277 C H, Ass. 426, 458 Add. OE. pin. plawe, sb. sport, fight, KH. 1170 H. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann, plaze pleie, pleye, v. play, KH. 25, 200, 363. OE. plegian. pleing C, pleyhunge L, pleyjyng H, KH. 34, playing. plener, plenere, adj. full, F. & B. 179 C., 188 Cott. OF. plenier. pliste, v. plight; infin. pliste, plyste, plyhte, KH. 321; 2 sing. imper. plist, plyct, plyht, KH. 440; 1 sing. pres. indic. pliste C, plicte L, plyhte H, KH. 716; pp. iplist, F. & B. 141 C. OE. plihtan. pomel, sb. pommel, F. & B. 209, 213 Cott. OF. pomel. porter, sb. doorkeeper, F. & B. 329 C. OF. portier. posse, v. push; infin. KH. 1087 C; 3 sing. pret. puste, KH. 1153 H; pugde 1156 L. OF. pousser. poure, pure, infin. pore, look, KH. 1172 Č L. prede, sb. pride, KH. 1497 L. prŷta. prime, sb. first quarter of the day, name of one of the offices of the Church, after 'lauds,' KH. 1040; at prime tide, KH. 905. pris, prys, sb. value, worth, KH. 968 C F. & B. 310, 350, 750 C., 1028 T. OF. pris. pruesse, sb. brave deed, prowess, KH. 588. OF. proesse. pugde, see posse.

quantyse, sb. cleverness, F. & B. 543 T. qued, sb. bad, Ass. 174 C, 197, 465 Add. etc. OE. cwêd. quelle, v. kill; infin. KH. 65, 656 C; 2 sing. imper. quel, F. & B. 1008 T, aquel 725 C.; 3 sing. pret. quelde, F. & B. 904 T, aquelde KH. 929 L H, aquelde H, quelde C, KH. 1064. OE. cwellan.

Petir, Petyr, Peter, Petre, Ass. 317, 327, | queme, v. please, KH. 517. OE. ontman. queme, adj. pleasing, KH. 501 L. OE. (ge)cwême. quebe, v. say; 3 sing. pret. quabe, quob H, KH. 137, etc. ÓE. cwesan. quic, quike, adj. alive, KH. 92 C, 1468 C, 1478 H. OE. cwic. quite, aquite, pp. through with, quit of, F. & B. 171, 724 C., 180 Cott. OF. aquiter. qware, where, KH. 735 L. rake, infin. hasten, KH. 1126 L, 1158 L. OE. râcian. rape, sb. haste, KH. 586 C, 1532 C. rathe, adv. soon, quickly, KH. 1407 L, F. & B. 24 T, 193 T, etc. OE. hræð. recche, rekke, v. reck, care for; 3 sing. pres. recche C, reche L, yrecche H, KH. 370; 3 sing. subj. arecche, KH. 710 H; 1 sing. pres. rekke, F. & B. 96 T. OE. reccan. reche, areche, ofreche, borhreche, v. reach; infin. areche, KH. 1308 C; of reche, gain, KH. 1375 CL; borhreche, traverse, KH. 1375 H; pp. araşt, F. & B. 687 C., rauşt F. & B. 974 T. OE. rêcan. rede, reed, reede, sb. counsel, opinion, F. & B. 45 T, 50 T, 53 T, 314 T, Ass. 294, 298 Add., etc. OE. ræd. rede, v. (1) read, (2) counsel, advise; infin. KH. 308, 511 L, 881, 966 L, F. & B. 21 T, 148, 151 C.; 1 sing. pres. KH. 966 C, F. & B. 75 T; pp. rad, Ass. 891 Add., irad F. & B. 578 C., yredde 858 T. OE. rædan. rein, sb. rain, KH. 11. reme, sb. coast (?), OE. rima; or realm (?), OF. reaume, KH. 1625 H (reaume 1623 L). rende, see erne. rende, v. rend, tear; 3 sing. pret. rente C H, to rente L, KH. 775. rente, sb. pay, wages, KH. 984 C L. OF. rente. reue, sb. reeve, guard, KH. 1418. (ge)rêfa.

reue, reyue, infin. rob, plunder, F. & B.

rewe, infin. rue, repent, KH. 398. OE.

OE. rea-

209 C., Ass. 168 Add.

hrêowan.

rewlich, adj. sad, KH. 1129. hréowlic. eyne, ryne, birine, infin. rain, KH. 11. Reynes C, reny L, Raynis H, KH. I Leynild, Hermenyl, hermenylde, ermenyld, KH. 973, 1636. ON. Ragnhilda, OE. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent. riche, sb. kingdom, KH. 20. OE. rice.

rigge, sb. back, KH. 1138. OE. hrycg. rime, ryme, sb. rime, speech, KH. 860, 1461.

rive, adj. abundant, F. & B. 73 Cott. OE. rîf. riuen, ariuen, v. arrive, land; infin.

ariue C, aryue H, KH. 193; pp. riued, KH. 162 L, 193 L, ariued, aryued, KH. 40, 162. riste, adv. direct, at once, KH. 1428 C.

roche, sb. rock, KH. 79. rode, sb. cross, rood, KH. 346, Ass. 12, 19 C, 44 C, 46 Add., 270 C, etc. OE.

rober, sb. rudder, KH. 202. OE. rober. roune, rowne, sb. counsel, KH. 1378. OE. rûn. runde, rounde, 3 sing. pret. whispered, F. & B. 716 C., 999 T. OE. rûnian.

Rymenhild, rimenild, rymenyld, reymnyld, rymenild, reymild, reymyld, Rymyld, rimenyld, etc., KH. 264, 293, 393, 472, 600, 652, 691, 738, 741, 1510, etc. Rimhild, OE. nomen mulieris.

ryue, sb. shore, KH. 142.

sake, v. contend, fight; 3 pl. pret. asoke

C, forsoken L H, KH. 69, gave up. OE. sacan. sale, sb. hall, KH. 1187 C H. OE. sal. salyley, scribal error (?), KH. 199 L. Sarazin, sarazyn, KH. 42, 636, 645, 671,

1415, 1477 H, 1479. scene, schene, adj. beautiful, KH. 97 L, 178 L, F. & B. 263 C. ÓE. scêne.

schauntillun, sb. model, F. & B. 325 C. schenche, v. give, serve, dispense; infin.

schenche, shenche, KH. 1186; 2 sing. subjunct. or imper. shenh, KH. 1199 H. OE. scencan.

schende, v. (1) scold, (2) injure; infin. KH. 747 I., 724; 3 sing. pret. schente, schende, shende, KH. 340. scendan.

OE. | schete, v. shoot, KH. 1011. OE. sceotan. schillen, v. sound; 3 sing. pres. shilleb, KH. 224 L. OE. scillan.

schonde, sb. harm, disgrace, KH. 746, 760 C, F. & B. 942 T. OE. scand, sceand.schrede, v. clothe; 3 sing. pret. schredde

L, sredde H, KH. 625, schredde C L, shredde H, KH. 896; 3 pl. pret. schrudde C, schurde L, KH. 1582. OE. scrýdan. schrewe, sb. shrew, evil person, KH. 60.

OE. screawa, barn mouse. schulle, adv. shrill, sonorous, KH. 221 C. OE. scylle, scelle. sclauyne, sb. pilgrim's cloak, KH. 1134,

scrippe, sb. scrip, sack, KH. 1141. ON. scur, sb. shower, F. & B. 73 Cott.

scûr. sekerly, see sikirli. senpere, sb. bridge keeper (?), F. & B. 500 T, 513 T.

sere, sb. apparel (?), contrivance (?), Ass. 704 Add. OE. searo. seriauns, sb. sergeant, man at arms, F. & B. 218 C. OF. sergant, serjant. serie, infin. dispense, KH. 1489 C. OE. scerwen, 'a scattering.'

1137, 1310. OF. esclavine.

seyne, sb. snare, fishing net, KH. 726 L. OE. segne, OF. seine. shrelle, infin. cry, F. & B. 756 T. sib, sibbe, sb. kinsman, kindred, KH. 68, Ass. 181 C, 185 Add., 585 H. OE.

sibb. side, syde, sb. (1) side, (2) shore, KH. 35, 145. OE. side.

sike, syke, syken, v. sigh, KH. 456; 3 sing. pres. sykes, F. & B. 113 T; 3 sing. pret. syşt, syşte, F. & B. 256, 270 T, 417, 431 C. OE. sîcan.

sikirli, sekerly, adv. certainty, Ass. 390 Add., F. & B. 92 T. OE. sicor. sipe, sype, sb. time, KH. 374 C, 1446, F. & B. 196 T. OE. sit.

sithen, conj. since, Ass. 283, 422 Add. OE. siððan. sippe, sitthe, sithen, adv. afterwards,

KH. 1185 C, 1238, Ass. 542 Add., 434 C. OE. sibban. skeete, soon, quickly, F. & B. 1005 T.

OE. scêot, ON. skiôtr. skille, skyle, sb. right, reason, Ass. 312

H, 352 Add. Icel. skil.

F. & B. 348 C slon, v. slay; infin. slen C, slon L, slo H, KH. 91, 47; 3 pl. pret. slozen C, slowe L, slowen H, KH. 195; pp. aslaze C, yslawe L H, KH. 94. OE. slêan.

sloo, sb. slough, Ass. 507 H. OE. slôh. smerte, v. pain, KH. 1602. OE. sme-

snelle, adj. quick, KH. 1581 C. OE. snell. so, conj. as, KH. 14, 15, etc.

soler, sb. upper room, summer room, F. & B. 173. OF. solier, Lat. solarium.

sond, sonde, sb. (1) message, (2) dish at table, Ass. 634 H, 798 Add., F. & B. 1072 T.

sonde, sb. messenger, KH. 281, 287 (ysonde 287 L), 992 H, 1005 C H, etc., F. & B. 796 C., Ass. 106 C, 682

Add. OE. sand, sond. sore, sb. pain, KH. 75 L H. OE. sdr. sore, adv. much, very, KH. 73, 362. OÉ. sáre.

soth, sop, sope, adj. true, F. & B. 321 T, etc. OE. sôs.

soune, sb. sound, KH. 224 H. soune, adv. clearly, KH. 224 L.

Spaine, Spayne, Spaygne, Speine, F. & B. 413, 769 C., 1046 T.

spede, sb. speed, good luck, KH. 491. OE. spêd.

spede, infin. speed, have good fortune, KH. 852 C H, F. & B. 1026 T. OE. speke, bispac, spêdan.

spell, spelle, sb. tale, KH. 1015 H, 1106. OE. spell.

spille, spylle, v. perish, kill, KH. 208, 720 L, F. & B. 1007 T; pp. ispild, killed, Ass. 19 C. OE. spillan. squire, sb. square, F. & B. 325 C. OF.

esqvarre.

stage, sb. upper floor of a house, F. & B. 218, 270 C. OF. estage.

stede, sb. horse, steed, KH. 51. stêda.

stede, sb. place, KH. 273, Ass. 730, 866 Add. OE. stede.

steke, v. pierce; 2 sing. pres. stikkest, F. & B. 98 Cott.

stere, sb. rudder, ship, KH. 107 C, 1471 C. OE. stêor.

stere, v. lead, command, KH. 464 C, L. OE, steoran.

slitte, sb. opening in garment, pocket, sterne, adj. stern, insolent, KH. 935 Cr. 784 H. OE. sterne, styrne.

sterte, v. start, leap, F. & B. 457 C. ON. sterta.

sterue, v. die, KH. 829, 980 C, 984 H, 1253 C. OE. steorfan.

steuene, sb. voice, KH. 1453 L, F. & B. 54 C., Ass. 73, 239 C, 79, 245 Add., etc. OE. stefn.

stey3, 3 sing. pret. climbed, F. & B. 892 C. OE. stigan.

stonde, infin. spring up, rise, KH. 809 L, H. Cf. Lay. 20509.

stonge, 3 pl. pret. pierced, KH. 1475 L. H, Ass. 447 Add. OE. stingan.

store, adj., nom. plur. great, strong, F. & B. 19 C. OE. stor.

stounde, stunde, sb. point of time, period of time, F. & B. 327 T, Ass. 635, 727 Add., KH. 181 C, 351, 791, 1030, 1371. OE. stund.

striken, 3 pl. pret. struck, stripped (Stratmann)?, striken L H, strike C, KH. 1089. OE. strican

sture, infin. stir, move, KH. 1541 H. OE. styrian.

Sture, name of a river, KH. 729, 1551. Suddene, Sodenne, Suddenne, Suddenne, KH. 155, 189, 542, 929, 1062, 1351,

1370, 1389, 1463, 1637. sundry, adj. separate, apart, Ass. 148, 364 Add. OE. syndrig.

sune, 2 sing. subj. pres. sound, KH. 223 C. OF. soner.

swage, infin. assuage, abate, F. & B. 38 T. OF. asuager.

swere, swire, suire, sb. neck, KH. 796, 1144, 1291, F. & B. 1016 T. OE. swira, sweora.

sweting, sb. favourite, KH. 234 L. sweuen, sb. dream, KH. 710, 723. swefen.

sweuening, sb. dream, KH. 774.

swike, swyke, infin. deceive; biswike C L, bysuyke H, KH. 306; biswike C, swike L, byswyke H, KH. 711. OE. swîcan.

swile, swihe, such, etc., such. OE. swylce. swipe, swype, supe, adv. (1) very, KH. 96, 98 L H, 172, 192, etc., Ass. 355 C, F. & B. 87, 280 C.; (2) soon, quickly, rapid, KH. 129 L H, 374 L, 435 L, 289, 845, 1042, etc., F. & B. 148, 308 C., Ass. 612, 671 H, 839 Add., etc. OE. swise.

swoining C, swohinge L, swowenynge H, sb. fainting spell, swoon, KH. 474. swongen, 3 pl. pret. suspended, (?) Ass. 443 Add. OE. swingan. swymme, swemme, infin. move on water, KH. 203. OE. swimman. take, v. take, give, KH. 568, 834, 1134, 1204, F. & B. 207 T, 159 C., Ass. 48, 682 Add., 572 H, etc.; bitak, KH. 839 C, bytoke L, bitoke H, KH. 1179. Cf. teche, biteche. ON. taka. targeb, v. delay, F. & B. 226 Cott. OF. targier. te, ten, v. draw; infin. te, Ass. 282 C, ten KH. 767 T, teon 767 H; 3 sing. pret. te3, F. & B. 617 C.; 2 sing. imper. te, KH. 327 L. OE. têon. teche, v. usually 'teach,' sometimes 'give' (cf. take); infin. teche, give, Ass. 46 C; 1 sing. pres. biteche, KH. 619 L H. tende), v. set on fire, burn, F. & B. 672 C. OE. (on)tendan. tene, teone, sb. injustice, harm, KH 367, 727; anger, F. & B. 902 T. OE. terme, sb. term, period, F. & B. 432 Cambr. OF. terme. teyse, sb. measure of three yards, F. & B. 201, 203 Cott. OF. toise. pir, v. need, KH. 408 L. OE. bearf. pat, (1) demonstr. the, that, KH. 27, 28; (2) rel. that, KH. 2, 22; (3) conj. that, KH. 33 L; (4) comp. rel. him, who, KH. 1064 C. the, infin. prosper, thrive, F. & B. 566 T. OE. seon. pinke, v. seem; infin. KH. 1233; 3 sing. pres. pinkp, KH. 1405 C, etc.; pinchep, F. & B. 169 C.; of pinke, misplease, repent, infin., KH. 112, 1046 C H, 1136. OE. byncean. po, adv. then, KH. 52, etc. OE. 5a. pole, polie, v. endure, suffer; infin., F. & B. 422, 677, 678, 737 C., Ass. 22, 215 C, 26, 217, 219 Add.; 3 sing. pret., F. & B. 580 C., etc. OE.

Thomas, F. & B. 611 C, 659, 775, 796,

polian.

807, 821 Add. porhreche, see reche.

isvoze, yswowe, pp. in a faint, KH. | pral, pralle, sb. slave, thrall, KH. 449. 458, 914. OE. þræl. proze, sb. period of time, KH. 354, 1036. OE. Þråge. prottene, prettene, num. thirteen. OE. Þrêotŷne. pulke (pe + ulke), the same, F. & B. 746 C., etc. purston, KH. 875, 1057. Seems to be Norse. A frequent name of Hus Carls. Thurstan (Turstayn) is one of two tax collectors sent by Hardicanute to Worcester. tide, sb. time, KH. 1563. OE. tîd. tide, bitide, v. happen, betide; infin., KH. 212 L H, 218 C; 3 sing. pres., OE. tit, tyt, KH. 1442 L H; bitide, infin. KH. 218 L H, 575. OE. tidian. timing, tymyng, sb. success, KH. 1701 CH. OE. tîmian. tire, tyre, infin. tear, F. & B. 736 C., 1017 T. OE. teran. tiping, tidinge, etc., sb. tiding, KH. 138, 1058, 1318. to, (1) prep. to, KH. 2; (2) adv. too, KH. 37 L H; (3) prefix apart, asunder. to-brake, 3 sing. pret. broke apart, F. & B. 133 T. to-draze, to drawe, infin. draw to pieces (cf. draw and quarter), KH. 1612; 3 pl. pret. KH. 195. Cf. alle pa chirchen he to droh, Lay. 29135 A. tozenes, see zen. to-shake. v. shake to pieces, Ass. 356 C. trende, 3 sing. pret. roll, KH. 460 H. OE. trendan. trewage, truage, sb. tribute, homage, KH. 1618. OF. truage. trewbe, sb. truth, troth, KH. 321, OE. trêows. Troye, dat. sing., F. & B. 178 T. Tune, sb. town, city, KH. 168. OE. tûn. tweie, tueye, tweyne, num. two, twain, KH. 943 H, 955. OE. twêgen. twie, twye, adv. twice, KH. 1570 C L. OE. tuwa, twiwa. tytte, 3 sing. pret. pull tightly (Bradley-Stratmann). vaten, sb. morning, dawn, KH. 1474. OE. uhte. uncupe, vncoupe, adj. unknown, KH. 781. OE. cds.

vnderfonge, see fonge.

vnderzete, v. perceive, learn; infin. F. & B. 49 T; 3 sing. pret. vnderzat, F. & B. 35 C., etc.; pp., F. & B. 292 T, and Cott. 556 C. OE. undergietan. vndern, sb. noon, F. & B. 511 T; ondarne, Cott. OE. undern.

vndernome, pp. journeyed, F. & B. 152, 219 T; vndernome, set out, gone, 920 T. Cf. noome, gone, F. & B. 227 T.

vndrestode, 3 sing. pret. received, Ass. 564 Add.

vnmete, adv. violently, Ass. 354 C. OE. unmete. vnmep, sb. immoderation, F. & B. 675 C.

OE. unmet. vnnepes, adv. with difficulty, F. & B. 63

T. OE. unease.

unorne, adj. old, ugly, KH. 348, 1646 C. OE. unorne.

vnplizt, sb. peril, Ass. 194 Add.

unspurne, infin. kick open, KH. 1159. OE. spurnan.

vnwemmed, adj. spotless, Ass. 537 C. OE. wamm.

vrne, see erne.

utrage, sb. error for truage (?), KH. 1618 L.

verde, see ferde.

verdoune, sb. troop, company (?), Ass. 455, 457 H.

vertu, sb. power, strength, F. & B. 370 T. OF. vertu.

vie, sb. life, Ass. 879, 889, 891 Add. OF. vie.

warysoun, sb. reward, F. & B. 1051 T, see gersume, garisone.

wat, water, KH. 634 L.

waxe, wexe, v. grow, wax; infin., KH. 101, 268 C, 312 C; 3 sing. pret. wex, KH. 268 L. OE. weaxan.

KH. 268 L. OE. weaxan.

wed-broper, sb. pledged brother, KH.
300 L. Cf. Lay. 14469 and Note
32209. Sax. Chron. 30, brother by
baptism. Wace has for Layamon's
wed-brover, in one instance 'cousin,'
in another 'nephew.' Cf. also Plummer, Two Saxon Chronicles, p. 25,
bottom. ON. vev brovar.

wedde, v. wed, marry; infin., KH. 1021; 3 sing. pret. wedde (wax mad?); pp. wedde, KH. 316 C, L. OE. weddian. wede, sb. clothes, KH. 1132. OE. wêd. wel. adv.. (1) well. KH. 374 etc.. (2) very, KH. 74 L, 97 L, 98 C, 131, F. & B. 147 C. OE. wêl.

welde, wolde, infin. wield, rule, KH. 324, 452 L, 972 L, F. & B. 207 T. OE. wealdan.

wem, sb. spot, stain, Ass. 647 Add. OE.

wende, v. turn, wend, go; infin., KH. 971 C L, F. & B. 60 C.; 2 sing. imper. went C H, wend L; go, KH. 343, 755 C, 759 C H; pp. wend H, I wend C, turned, KH. 1170; went turned, Ass. 346 Add.; biwente C, bywende L, bywente H; 3 sing. pret. turned around, KH. 339. OE. wendan.

wendling, sb. vagrant (?), KH. 754 L. wene, v. think, KH. 131, 313, 1204, 1207, 1213, 1365. OE. wênan.

wene, weene, sb. (1) thought, F. & B. 651 C.; (2) doubt, F. & B. 197 T, 181 Cott. OE. wên.

were, 2 sing. pres. subj. wear. OE. werian.

werie, werye, infin. protect, KH. 839. OE. werian.

werne, wurne, v. prevent, KH.; infin., KH. 938 L H, 1166 C, 1496 L, 1518 C. OE. wyrnan.

werpe, v. become, shall be; 2 sing. pres. wurstu C, worstu L, worpest pou H, KH. 342; 3 sing. pres. wurp C, worp L H, KH. 490, 728. worpe, KH. 509. OE. weorban.

westernesse, westnesse, westene londe, westnesse londe, westnisse, KH. 172, 182, 228, 808, 993, 1017, 1088 C H, 1268, 1295 C H, 1615 C H.

whannes, wenne, whenne, inter. adv. whence, KH. 175. OE. hwanne, hwenne.

weturly, wytterli, adv. surely, F. & B. 819 T, Cott. ON. vitrliga.

wif, sb. woman, Ass. 18 C. OE. wif. wigt, sb. (1) bit, KH. 535; (2) being, person, KH. 715. OE. wiht.

wis, ywis, adv. certainly, indeed; KH. 131 C, 54 L H, 131 L H, 210 C, etc. wise, sb. guise, KH. 378. OF. guise.

wise, wisse, v. conduct, direct, KH. 253 C, 443, 807 L, 1575. OE. wisian. wit, witte, wytte, sb. intelligence, under-

standing, wit, KH. 188, 692 C, 1164.
OE. witt.

wel, adv., (1) well, KH. 374 etc., wite, v. 1 know; infin. KH. 309, 471

pres. wole, Ass. 332 Add.; 2 pl. pres. woot, F. & B. 940 T; 2 pl. subj. weete, F. & B. 1031 T; 2 sing. subj. wite, 755 C.; 3 sing. pret. wiste, C L, nust H, KH. 84. Cf. also Ass. 32 C, 240 Add., etc. OE. witan.
wite, iwite, v. guard, keep; 2 sing. subj.
white, KH. 1569 H; infin. wite,
F. & B. 555, 756 C. OE. witan,

wiperling C, wipering L, wytherlyng H, sb. enemy, foe, KH. 160.

wibsegge, v. deny, KH. 1368. wode, adj. mad, KH. 950 L. OE. wod. woje, wowe, awowen, wowen, infin. woo, KH. 578, 847, 1517 C. OE.

wogian. woze, wowe, sb. wall, KH. 1048. OE. wag. wolde, see welde.

won, sb. store, quantity, pomp (?); wip ryche won, KH. 962 H, F. & B. 386 C. wonde, v. hesitate, delay, KH. 355, 788. OE. wandian.

wone, wonie, wune, v. dwell, be accustomed to; infin. KH. 783, 1456, F. & B. 218 Cott., Ass. 184 C; pp. wonede, KH. 80 L H, iwuned, F. & B. 567 C., etc. OE. wunian.

wone, wune, sb. custom, practice, F. & B. 557 C., 90 Cott., Ass. 20 Add. OE. (ge)wuna.

L, F. & B. 170, 609, 620 C.; 1 sing. wood, adj. mad, F. & B. 936, 994 T. OE. wôd.

worship, sb. dignity, honour, F. & B. 1030 T. OE. weor scipe.

worstu, thou shalt be, see werpe. wreche, sb. vengeance, KH. 1376. OE.

wreie, wreye, v. (1) bewray, (2) accuse, KH. 1338, 1341 L, F. & B. 816 T. biwreie, bewray, accuse, KH. 380 C. OE. wrêgan.

wreke. infin. avenge, Ass. 726 Add. F. & B. 919 T; awreke, 640 C. OE. wrecan.

wringe, v. wring, twist; infin. wringe, wrynge, KH. 1142 H; 3 sing. pret. wrong, 1142 C; pr. part. wringinde C, wringende L, wryngynde H, KH. 118. OE. wringan.

wrope, adj. fearful, afraid, KH. 366, 1304. UE. wrâs.

wunder, wonder, sb. wonder, harm, KH. 1335, 1536. OE. wunder. Cf. Mätzner, King Horn, 1247 Note, 1422

wyste, adj. brave, dexterous, KH. 1080 L, 1302 L.

wynne, sb. joy, pleasure, F. & B. 333 T. OE. wynn.

y-, see i-.



long the MSS, and old books which need copying or re-editing, are :-

ORIGINAL SERIES,

Inventories and other MSS, in Canterbury dral (5th Report, Hist, MSS, Com.). rie, from Lord Tollemache's MS. mance of Troy. Harl, 525. MS., Corpus Cambr, 434 (ab. 1375). 's unprinted Works. de of Unknowyng, from Harl. MSS, 2373, 959, Reg. 17 C 26, &c. Univ. Coll. Oxf. 14. rne of Li3t, from Harl. MS. 2324. le, from the Vernon MS. 's unprinted Works. de Consol.; Pilgrim, 1426, &c. &c. s on the Art of War. (Magd. Oxf. 30, &c.) eatises on Music: Descant, the Gamme, &c. s englishing of Diodorus Siculus. s, in prose, MS, Auct. F, 3, 5, Bodley. ial Psalms, by Rd, Maydenstoon, Brampton, Lawlinson, A. 389, Douce 232, &c.). nts from the early Registers of the Bishops of oceses in Great Britain. es and Documents of the City of Worcester. es of the Brute. 's Passion of Christ, 1422. Harl. 2338. hill or Crephill's Tracts, Harl. 1735.

Book for Recluses, Harl, 2372. Lollard Theological Treatises, Harl, 2348, 2330, &c. H. Selby's Northern Ethical Tract, Harl. 2388, art. 20, Hilton's Ladder of Perfection, Cott. Faust. B 6, &c. Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints. The Early and Later Festialls, ab. 1400 and 1440 A.D. Cotton, Claud. A 2; Univ. Coll. Oxf. 102, &c. Select Prose Treatises from the Vernon MS. Jn. Hyde's MS. of Romances and Ballads, Balliol 354. Metrical Homilies, Edinburgh MS. Lyrical Poems from the Fairfax MS. 16, &c. Prose Life of St. Audry, A.D. 1595, Corp. Oxf. 120. English Miscellanies from MSS., Corp. Oxford. Miscellanies from Oxford College MSS. Disce Mori, Jesus Coll. Oxf. 39; Bodl. Laud 99. Alain Chartier's Quadrilogue, &c., Univ. Coll. Oxf. 85. Mirrour of the blessed lijf of Ihesu Crist. MSS. of Sir Hy. Ingilby, Bart., Lord Aldenham, Univ. Coll. Oxf. 123, &c. Poem on Virtues and Vices, &c., Harl. 2260. Maundevyle's Legend of Gwydo, Queen's, Oxf. 383. Book of Warrants of Edw. VI., &c., New Coll. Oxf. 328. Adam Loutfut's Heraldic Tracts, Harl. 6149-50. Rules for Gunpowder and Ordnance, Harl. 6855. John Watton's englisht Speculum Christiani, Corpus Oxf. 155, Laud G.12, Thoresby 530, Harl. 2250, art. 20.

EXTRA SERIES.

Tolous.

amoure.

Poems, from the Harl. MS. 2253, to Arthur, from the unique Harl. 2252, trem, from the unique Auchinleck MS. ancous Miracle Plays.

ther.

iriz. &c.

lichy. 86.

Digby, 86).
es between the Soul and Body,
n and Josaphat.
nd Amiloun.

ale Credencium, &c., Harl. 2398.

on.
srides, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
ny-Book fragments once cald Barbour's in the
nr. Univ. Library and Douce MSS.
of Charles, Duke of Orleans,
and Songs.

Songs and Ballads, Ashmole MS, 48. The Siege of Rouen, from Harl. MSS, 2256, 753, Egerton 1995, Bodl. 3562, E. Museo 124, &c. Ywain and Gawain, Libeaus Desconus. Aunturs of Arther. Avowyng of King Arther. Sir Perceval of Gallas. Sir Isumbras. Partonope of Blois, Univ. Coll. Oxf. 188, &c. Pilgrimage to Jerusalem, Queen's, Oxf. 357. Other Pilgrimages to Jerusalem, Harl. 2333, &c. Horæ, Penitential Psalms, &c., Queen's, Oxf. 207. St. Brandon's Confession, Queen's, Oxf. 210. Scotch Heraldry Tracts, copy of Caxton's Book of Chivalry, &c., Queen's Coll. Oxford 161. Stevyn Scrope's Doctryne and Wysedome of the Auneyent Philosophers, A.D. 1450, Harl. 2266,

e Founder and Director of the E. E. T. Soc. is Dr. F. J. Furnivall, 3, St. George's Sq., Primrose Hill.
i. N.W. Its Hon. Sec. is W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsburg Park, London, K. The
ption to the Society is 21s, a year for the Original Series, and 21s, for the Extra Series at re-editions.

Engly English Text Society.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for to Original Series, and £1 1s. for the Extra Series, due in advance on the 1st of Januar and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crost 'Union Bank of Londo to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London. Members who want their Texts posted to them must add to their prepaid Subscriptions I for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at or third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretar

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1900 are:

114. Aelfrie's Metrical Lives of Saints, Part IV, edited by Prof. Skeat, Litt. D., 514.D. 10z.
115. Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS, by Dr. Arthur Brandeia. Part 1, 10z.
116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-edited from the 4 MSS, by Dr. G. Herzfeld. 10z.

The Publications for 1901 will be:

117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., Part II (with a few from Digby 2 and 80), ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall.
118. The Lay Folks' Catechism, by Archop. Thoresby, ed. Canon Simmons and Rev. II. E. Nolloth, WA.
119. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its Fronch original, re-edited by Dr. Furnivall, P. I.

The Publications for 1902 will be chosen from:

The Publications for 1902 will be chosen from:

Minor Poems of the Vernon MS. Part III. Introduction and Glossary.

Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI. and last. Edited by the Rev. Wm. Hayne, M.A. [At Press. The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by Prof. E. Kolbing, Ph.D., and Prof. Kalusa, Ph.D. [All Press. The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by Prof. E. Kolbing, Ph.D., and Prof. Kalusa, Ph.D. [All Press. Vices and Virtues, from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part II. [At Press. The Excher Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS., by I. Gollanez, M.A. Part II. [At Press. The Excher Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS., by I. Gollanez, M.A. Part II. [At Press. The Press and Devotions, from the unique MS. Cotton Titus C. 19, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Kaq. [Copied. A few Political and other Poems from Oxford MSS., edited by Dr. Keil.

North-English Metrical Homilies from Ashmole MS. 42 etc., ed. G. H. Gerould, D.Litt.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1897 (one guinea) are:—
LXXI. The Towneley Plays, re-edited from the unique MS, by G. England, Esq. and A. W. Pollard, M. L
LXXII. Hocoleve's Regement of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems probably his, ed. Dr. F. J. Furmwall.
LXXIII. Hocoleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A. [At Press.]

The Publications for 1898 (one guinea) are:—
LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum: three prose Englishings, ab. 1440, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part I. 20s.
LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwick, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A. Ph.D. 10s.

The Publications for 1899 (one guinea) are:—

I.XXVI. George Ashby's Poems: A.D. 1463 &c., ad. Miss Mary Bateson. 15a

I.XXVII. Lydgate's Deguilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, ed. Dr. P. J. Furnivall. Part I. 15a

I.XXVIII. Mary Magdalene, by Th. Robinson, c. 1620. Edited by Dr. H. O. Sommer. 5a.

The Publications for 1900 (one guinea) will probably be:—

I.XXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, 1481-8, edited by Henry Bradley, M. A. 10a

I.XXXX. Nightingale and other Poems, edited from the MSS, by Dr. Otto Glamming. [At Press.

LXXXX. Gower's Confessio Amantis, vol. 1, re-edited from the best MSS, by G. C. Macaniay, M. A. 15a.

The Publications for 1901 (one guinea) and Press. [And Decided from the Dest MSS, by G. C. Macaniay, M. A. 15a.

The Publications for 1901 (one guinea) will probably be:

LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, vol. 2, re-edited from the best MSS, by G. C. Macsulay, M.A. 11st LXXXIII. Lydgate's Deguilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, cd. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part 11 10s. LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Ernst Sieper, Ph.D. [At Press.]

LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Ernst Sieper, Ph.D. [At Press.]

The Publications for 1902 and 1903 will be chosen from:—
LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1608, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. Ma. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-edited by Prof. Dr. M. Konrath. [At Press.]

Melusine, the prose Romance, from the unique MS., ab. 1500, ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. Part H. 10.

Promptoriam Parvulorum, c. 1440, from the Winchester MS., ed. Rev. A. L. Maybew, M.A. Part H. 10.

Lydgate's Dance of Death, edited from the MSS, by Miss Florence Warren.

Secreta Secretorum: three prose Englishings, ab. 1440, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part H. [At Press.]

The Craft of Nombrynge, the earliest English Treatise on Arithmetic, ed. R. Steele, B.A. [At Press.]

The Chester Plays, Part H., re-edited by Dr. Matthews. [At Press.]

Lichfield Gilds, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall: Introduction by Prof. E. C. K. Gonner. [Text done.]

John Hart's Orthographie, from his unique MS. 1551, and his black-letter text, 1550, ed. Prof. Otto Jegue 167, John Hart's Methode to teach Reading, 1570, ed. Prof. Otto Jespersen, Ph.D.

Extracts from the Rochester Diocesan Registers, ed. Hr. Littlehales, Esq.

The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. G. P. H. Sykes, Esq. [At Press.]

The Three Kings Sons, Part H., Freich collation, Introduction, &c., by Dr. L. Kellner.

The Large-Poper Issue of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Series of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfaished Works of the Extra Series is stopt,

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO. BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.











This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

